JUSTIN'S HISTORY OF THE

W O R L D, &c.

OTESTIC MITSUT,

JUSTIN'S HISTORY OF THE

WORLD

FROM THE

Affyrian Monarchy

Down to the Time of

Augustus Ciesar;

BEING

An Abridgment of Trogus Pompeius's Philippic History, with Critical Remarks upon Justin.

Made English by Mr. T. BROWN.

The Second Coition, carefully Revised.

With many Curious Emendations, both as to the History and Chronology of JUSTIN, according to the best Oxford Edition.

Besides several other Material Annotations from the various Readings of the MSS. And a New Translation of Bongarsius's Contents of the Philippic History of Trogus Pompeius.

By O. DYKES, late of Queen's College, Oxon.

LONDON: Printed for John Matthews; and are to be Sold by D. Brown, J. Churchill, T. Horn, J. Knapton, R. Knaplock, J. Wyat, R. Wilkin, D. Midwinter, T. Varnam, G. Strahan, B. Lintott, J. Bowyer, N. Cliffe, W. Taylor, R. Robinson, and H. Clements. MDCCXIII.

TESTIN'S WITTED! ил в мол Affyrian Monney Rolly Down to the int of ONTHA The Addition of Officer Country's Pill . S. T. Williams Light George Conflict, enterlig Liebiffen. Louis are to the vision of a vision of policions or and double thinks find our of tes (ever eller el various the transfer of the second of contract Secretaria de la Jungaryania de ontents of the Eddiffic by O. Drass, lage of grant College, Orms pany has the process of the bar of he

Such By 17. Anna 7. Charlet 1. L. M. By C. Callette 1. L. M. By C. Callette 1. L. M. By C. Callette 1. L. Calle

JUSTIN'S History

WORLD

FROM THE

Affyrian MONARCHY

Down to the Time of

Augustus Cæsar;

BEING

An Abridgment of Trogus Pompeius's Philippic History, with Critical Remarks upon 7USTIN.

Made English by Mr. T. BROWN.

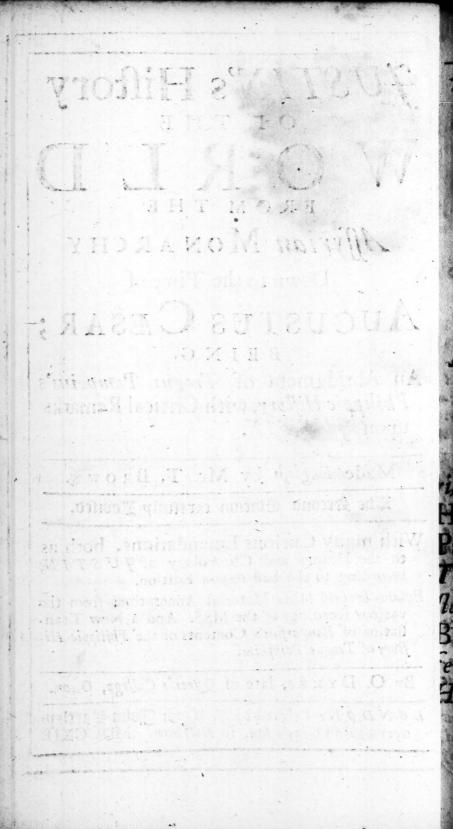
The Second Edition carefully Revised.

With many Curious Emendations, both as to the History and Chronology of JUSTIN, according to the best Oxford Edition.

Besides several other Material Annotations from the various Readings of the MSS. And a New Translation of Bongarsius's Contents of the Philippic History of Trogus Pompeius.

By O. DYKES, late of Queen's College, Oxon.

LONDON: Printed by J. M for John Kartley, over-against Gray's-Inn, in Holbourn. MDCCXII.



TO THE
Reverend and Learned
Dr. Walker,
Dr. Snape,
Dr. Snape,
Dr. Freind,
Mr. Postlethwayt,
Mr. Parsell,

The Worthy Masters of those slowishing Seminaries of the Charter-House, Eaton, Westminster, St. Paul's, and Merchant-Taylor's; This Second Edition of the Tranlation of Justin, by Mr. Tho. Brown, is, with all Respect and Deerence, Dedicated by their Most Tumble Servant,

JOHN HARTLEY.

THE

TRANSLATOR

TOTHE

READER

HO' 'tis generally supposed that Trogu Pompeius Writ his History under Augusti and Tiberius, the former of whom he men tions in his 44th Book, yet 'tis not agree among the Learned, what Age Justin lived in. rinus Polonus by a most inexcusable Mistake has con founded him with Justin Martyr, who writ that learn ed Apology for the Christians about the middle of the fecond Century; but besides that the former was whole a Stranger to Latin, the Account we find of the Tew 1.30. is so directly contrary to what we are commande to believe of them, that we can never suppose it to given by a Christian. Some Criticks are of Opinio that he lived after the Seat of the Empire was translate from Rome to Constantinople, because he seems to in simuate the Sovereignty of Greece, 1. 8. c. 4. in the following Words, Græciam etiam nunc & viribus dignitate orbis terrarum principem, but I cannot h lieve it; for the Particle etiam nunc, apparently fers to the time of which he Writes, and not to the in which he lived, and what is a more concluding A gument, the Purity of his Diction is too exact for the darbarous Age. But this Dispute would soon be ende

be fa

At

Ph

the following Passage in the Preface, which is to be found in several MsS. were genuine, 'quod ad te, imperator Antonine non tam cognoscendi quam emendandi causa transmisi, for then we might safely conclude him to have flourished under Antoninus Pius: But for my part I look upon it to be an Interpolation, who can imagine that Justin would have made for Familiar with that Emperour, as to defire him to com

bis Abridgment for him?

ogu

mei

gree

ande

We cannot expect to find direct Orations in Justin, fince Trogus Pompeius, whom he Epitomiz'd, condemn'd Sallust and Livy for using them; However, there is one of that kind extant in him, though the Cricks have taken no notice of is, and that is Eumenes's Speech to the Argyraspidæ, in the fourteenth nfte " Book, which is composed after the direct Manner. His chiefest Beauties are his Characters and Oblique Orasons; of the former fort are those of Epaminondas, Mai Philip of Macedon, Alexander the Great, Dionyfius CO1. Younger, King Pyrrhus and the famous Annibal, earn but are drawn with a great deal of Nicety and Judgof th nt, particularly that of Epaminondas, 1.6. and the pholl Parallel between Philip and Alexander, 1.9. As for Tew oblique Orations, the finest of that kind, is the faous Speech of Mithridates to his Men, 1. 38. which to has intirely transcrib'd out of Trogus Pompeius; pinio tho we are obliged to him for preserving this noble flatt Comainder of Antiquity, which is written with all the to il Juliness of Thought, and Purity of Language that can n th be imagined; yet when we consider that all the rest of bus she noble Hand is entirely destroy'd, we cannot suffirot be ciently regret the loss of the Original, which in my tly T Opinion was only inferior to Livy's divine Performance. o the This true the rest of his Orations, that are written in ng A be same Strain, deserve to be read with a great deal or the Attention, as for Instance, that of Agathocles, 1. 22: ende of Philip the Father of Perses, 1. 23. of the Ætolian AmAmbassadors, 1. 28. and of Annibal, 1. 31. all which A show very masterly Strokes, and seem for the most par base

rsi

um

to have been taken out of Trogus Pompeius.

But the Justin's Language is allowed on all Hand to be very Polite, and indeed, worthy of the Augusta. Age, yet his greatest Admirers must confess that he hi discover'd a great want of Judgment in the Manage ment of his Abbreviation. The learned Monsieur Mothe le Vayer, in his Notitia Historicorum Se lectorum, observes that some have consured him introducing Digressions into so compendious a Work, bis History is. The first, which I think they conden very deservedly, is to be found in the beginning of the second Book, where he relates at large an Impertine Controversy between the Ægyptians and Scythian about the Merit of Antiquity: And the second in il 20th Book, which gives a long Account of Pythagoras Birth, Travels, Virtues and Death, together with the Misfortune of his Disciples. But this last Digreffion with Submission to better Judgments be it said, me thinks is excusable enough, for since our Author we giving an Account of Crotona, be might be very we allow'd to take notice of that celebrated Philosophe who first planted Civility and Learning among then But his Predominant Fault is, that besides his freque Mistakes in Chronology, he skims over Actions of In portance, and often confounds them, and is prolix i many places, on purpose to show an unseasonable El quence, where he ought to have been concife. Example of this Nature the Reader may be pleased to observe i 1. 5. c. 6. where he talks of the Athenians, 1. 8. c. & 5. about the Sacrilege of the Phocenses, 1. 12. c. about Alexander's concern for the Murder of Clytus 1. 19. c. 3. about Hamilcar's Tragical End; An lastly, 1.23. c. 2. about Agathocles taking his Fare wel of his Wife and Children; all which he might have emitted without any Prejudice to bis History.

which

usta.

e bi

nage

eur

n Se

m f

rk,

adem

of the

tine

hia

n t oras th th effice , m

y me ophe then que f In ix i e El mple ve i

. c.6 ytus An Fare bavi

As for the Method I observed in my Translation, I par bere neither too Scrupulously confin'd my felf to the Orimal, which is the Eternal Fault of the last English Hant Version, not to mention it's other Defects, which are innumerable, nor allow'd my felf too great a Latitude as The French has done. I chiefly perform'd it by the Oxand Edition, which is very neat and accurate; and pherever I found the Sense perplexed, I consulted the best Antient and Modern Commentators upon him, as Bongarsius, Vossius the Younger, Tanaquil Faber. Cavius, and the Publisher of the Dauphin Edition, together with the French Translator, which hath given me a great deal of Trouble, and considering the Difficuley of making so compendious an Author agreeable, I have the Vanity to believe, that we have not many betin our Tongue.

THE

The University to the Reader.

PREFACE

OF

JUSTIN

S many of the Romans, and even form that adorn'd the Confular Dignit have written the Roman History in the Greek Tongue; fo Trogus Pompeius, a Per son of admirable Eloquence, either excite by an Emulation of Glory, or pleased with the Variety and Newness of the Undertaking has composed in Latin the History of Green and of all the World; to the end that as ou History may be read in Greek, so that o Greece might be read in our Language: A Attempt that required no little Genius, and no ordinary Application. For fince mol Authors that have deliver'd in Writing, the bare Transactions of particular Princes, or a particular People, have yet complain'd the Difficulty of the Work; does not ou Historian seem to have attack'd the Worl with the Boldness of Hercules, whose Book contain the remarkable Accidents of all Age and Kings, and Nations? And what the fe

vera

to

ha

th

veral Historians of Greece, as each of them aw convenient, have handled in separate Volumes, all these surprizing Revolutions has Trogus Pompeius, according to the Series of the time in which they happen'd, digested into one Body, only omitting fuch Paflages as he did not judge to be material. Out of these Four and Forty Books, (for so many he publish'd) during the vacant Hours Lenjoy'd in this City, have I selected the most useful Occurrences: And passing over fich Things as neither carried any Pleahre in the Narration, nor Usefulness in the Example, composed as I hope no unprofitale Abridgment, that those who have already read the Greek History might refresh their Memories; and those who were unacquainted with it, might inform their Understandings by these short Memoirs. Compendium, such as it is, I have presumed to address to you, not so much to Instruct you, as to receive your Corrections. another End in it too and that was to let you fee how I employ'd my leifure Hours, of which (if we may take Cato's Word) every Man is obliged to give an account. At preent your fingle Approbation will be sufficient Encouragement to me, and when the Fury of Detraction is spent, Posterity perhaps will commend my Industry, whatever they may think of my Performance.

om

nity

y in

Per

cited

with

ing

reed

Ou

t o

A

an

mol

, th

010

'do

OU

Torl

Age ne fe

ver

A 5

THE

THE

PROLOGUES:

OR.

CONTENTS of the Philippic History of TRO. GUS POMPEIUS, according to the Learned Bon-GARSIUS, who first publish'd them; and which set forth the true Series and Order of TROGUS's Hifto. ry, in a fuller Light than can be met with in am former English Edition of JUSTIN: Although some think yet, that JUSTIN himself was the Author of these Contents, as well as the Epitomizer of that History. Bit I leave the Reader to judge for him. felf as to this Point. However, by the Barbarity of the Word [PROLOGI], it appears, that either the Transcribers were unlearned, or that the Author of 'em did not live in the Times of the Purity of the Latin Tongue.

riu Or

whi but

baque

with

War

Corin

with

P

Affai

PI

PROLOGUE

N the First Book are contain'd these Affairs. The Affyrian Empire, from King Ninus to Sardanapa. lus. After him, it was transferr'd by Arbaces to the Medes; until the Time of Astrages, their last King. He was driven out of the Kingdom by his Grandson Cyrus; and the Persians obtain'd the Government. How Cyrus made War upon Crasus King of Lydia; deseated first him, and took him Prisoner. A Digression about the Ather fituation of the Æolian and Ionian Cities; the Original of the Lydians, and the Tuscans in Italy. After Cyrus, Trans his Son Cambyses subdu'd Ægypt. The Original of the Leved Cities of Ægypt recounted. Upon the Death of Cambe ta byses,

les, and the Magi being all destroy'd, Darius was adanc'd to the Kingdom of Persia; and having taken

Pabylon, he made War against Scythia.

19

RO. N-

Set Sto-

any

ome

r of

bat

im.

ey of

the

or of

the

yses,

PROL. II. In the Second Pook these Affairs are contain'd. The situation of Scythia and Pontus; the Original of Scythia, to the Time of the War in which Darius was driven out of it: Who, after this total Repulse from thence, made War upon Greece, under the Conduct of Datis and Tisafernes; which War the Athenians alone bore the Brunt of. An Account of the Original of Athens, and of their Kings to the Time of Pristratus's Tyranny; after whose Usurpation, they overcame the Persians. How, upon the Death of Daring, his Son Xerxes made War against Greece; the Original of Thessaly recounted: And Xerxes being driven out of Greece, the War was remov'd from the Amenians into Asia, till the Time of Xerxes's Death.

ROL. III. In the Third Book are contain'd these Things. How upon the Death of Xerxes, his Son Ar-Father, made War upon a Revolter of Agypt: In which, at first, his General Acchamenes was defeated; but he recover'd Ægypt again, by the Conduct of Agabasus. How the Gracians, after they had made Peace with the King, fell out among themselves into Civil Wars. A Relation of the Original of the Peloponne. flars; how the Doric People, the Posterity of Hercules, poles'd themselves of the Peloponnesus. Then follow the Wars of the Gracians and the Messenians; and the The powerful Confederacy of the Tyrants of Sicronia and Corinth. The Crifean War: And the War which the apa. s to Aibenians first wag'd with the Baotians, and afterwards ing. with the Peloponnesians.

dion PROL. IV. In the Fourth Book are contain'd the How Affairs and Transactions of the Sicilians, from their fated first Original to the Time of the Destruction of the

the Atbenian Fleet at Syracuse.

ginal PROL. V. In the Fifth Book are contain'd these yrus, Transactions. The War between the Athenians and the f the Incedamonians, which is call'd the Deceleican War, to Cam- he taking of Athens. How the Thirty Tyrants were driven out of Atbens. The War, which the Lacedamonians enter'd into, on the behalf of Cyrus, against his Brother Artaxerxes in Asia. A digressive Account of the War between Cyrus and Artaxerxes; and of the

Gracians that were in Cyrus's Army.

PROL. VI. In the Sixth Book these Occurrences are contain'd. The War which the Lacedamonians had in Asia with the Persian Deputies, under the Command of Herculides and Agesilaus their Generals, to the Time of the Naval Battle that was fought at Cnidus; in which, the Lavedamonians being worlded, the Athenian, recover'd the Kingdom. Then follows the Corintbian, and the Baotian War; in which, the Spartans being overthrown at Leutra and Mantinea, lost the Kingdom and Government. How the united Government of Fason in Thessaly, and of Alexander Pheraus after him. was Extinct. After that, the Confederate War, which the Acheans, Rhodians, and Bizantians made against the Athenians. A Transition, after this, to the Affairs of Macedonia.

PROL. VII. In the Seventh Book are contain'd the Original of the Macedonians; and their Kings from revo Caranus; their first Founder, to the Time of Philip the phlas Great: The Adventures and Exploits of Philip him felf, to the taking of the City Mothon. A Digression in S about the Original of the Illyrians and Paonians.

PROL. VIII. In the Eighth Book are contain'd the Affairs and Actions of Philip the Great, after the Chi City Mothon was taken; from the beginning of the War with the Phocenses, which they call SACRED to the End of it: Interspers'd with this, is the War which Philip made upon the Chalcidonian Cities; who destroy'd Olynthus, the most famous of 'em All. How he conquer'd the Kings of Illyrium; and fubdued both the Thrace and Thessaly: How he turn'd Arybas out of the Thrace and Thessaly: How he turn'd Arybas out of the Kingdom of Epire, and made Alexander King of it and how he belieged Perintbus, without any Success.

PROL. IX. In the Ninth Book are contain'd the Passages. How Philip was removed from Perinthus The Original of Bizantium; Philip having raised the digre Seige of it, made Warupon Scythia. A Relation of the Bera Scythian Affairs, from the Times in which they had

ving dæn Adı prus

Aff

the

que

mad

Dea

abou

11)P

Bat

nft

ant

the

nces

had

and ime

ians

dom

t of

im,

the

both

of the

of it

their

inthus

y had beet

is.

da- been first transacted, until the War which Philip had with Atheas, King of Scythia. Philip, upon his Remen from thence, made War upon Greece : And being beten at Cheronea; while he was meditating a War against Persia, having sent a Fleet beforehand with mmanders to attack it, he was slain by Pausanias, who had posted himself in a narrow Passage for that Ed, upon the very Day of celebrating his Daughter's Nuptials, before ever he began the Persian War. A Relation, after that, of the Affairs of Persia from the Time of Darius Nothus; who was succeeded by his Son ian, Araxerxes, sirnamed Mnemon. This Artaxerxes having worsted his Brother Cyrus in Battle, and the Laceeing demonian Fleet being driven from Gnidos by Conon his Admiral; he made War upon Evagoras King of Cypres. An Account of the Original of Cyprus. hich

ROL. X. In the Tenth Book are contain'd the Mairs of Persia; how Artaxerxes Mnemon, having es of made Peace with Evagoras King of Cyprus, prepar'd for the Agyptian War in the City Ace: How he conn'd: quer'd the Cadufians; how he pursu'd his Nobles that from revolted in Asia; as first, Dopanes Deputy of the Pathe polagonians, whose Original is related here; then Ariohim buzanes Governour of the Hellespont; and asterwards ession in Syria, Orontes the Præsect of Armenia. At last being defeated in all his Attempts, he dy'd; leaving his ain'd his Son Ochus to succeed him. After he had stain the the Chief of the Princes and Nobles, he took Sidon: He f the was the Third, after Cambyses and Artaxerxes, that ED, made War upon Ægypt. How Arses reign'd after the War Death of Ochus. And then Darius; who engag'd in

who War with Alexander King of the Macedonians.

How ROL. XI. In the Eleventh Book are contain'd the famous Exploits of Alexander the GREAT, to the Death of Darius King of Persia. A Digression

about the Original and the Kings of Caria.

PROL. XII. In the Twelfth Book are contain'd the Wars of Alexander the GREAT, against the Bedrians and Indians, to the Time of his Death. A ed the digressive Relation of the Exploits of Antipater his Geof the meral in Greece; with an Account of what Archidamus,

King of the Lacedemonians, and Alexander the Molos fairs, fian, transacted in Italy: Both of whom were destroy's there, with the whole Army. To these Affairs are ad los ded the several Italian Originals of the Apulians, Sam gain nites, Lucanians and Sabines; and how in Pontus, Zopy done rion with his whole Army was cut off by the Scythians.

PROL. XIII. In the Thirteenth Book are contain and these Passages; How, upon the Death of Alexander, the general Officers sell to dividing the Provinces of the Empire into several Governments among themselves remember them the Veteran Soldiers, that had been sent into Codes lonies by Alexander, withdrawing themselves from them, and endeavouring to return into Greece, wend the all cut off by Phithon. The Lamsacan War, which upon Antipater rais'd in Greece. The War, in which Peral diceas sew Ariarathes; as, he was afterwards slain him Pural self. The War, wherein Eumenes kill'd both Neoptole to mus and Craterus. A Digression added, concerning the Death Original and Kings of Cyrene.

PROL. XIV. In the Fourteenth Book are commentatived these Assistances.

PROL. XIV. In the Fourteenth Book are commentation'd these Affairs. The War carry'd on between gain Antigonus and Eumenes; whom Antigonus drove out of Cappadocia; and also forc'd Aridaus out of Phrygia Min Formor. How Clitus was worsted in a Naval Battle in the Hellespont. The War renew'd again by Eumenes, throw the Affistance of the Argyraspides; in which, being dehimse feated by Antigonus, he lost his Life at last. How Cassander in Macedonia, having deseated Polyperchomain and received Munychia by Surrender, put Olympias these son

PROL. XV. In the Fifteenth Book are containing these Transactions; How Demetrius, the Son of Antition be gonus, was deseated at Gaza by Ptolemy. How Cassan'ing der put King Alexander's Son to Death in Macedonia was me And Polyperchon slew the other. How Demetrius bear forc'd to raise the Siege of Rhodes. A Digression about the Original of the Rhodians: Demetrius departing thence, freed all Greece from the Insults of Cassander of The Asterwards, his Father Antigonus was engaged in Was with Lysimachus and Seleucus. A Relation of the Asterbard of

fold fairs and Actions of Seleucus and Sandrocottus King of oy's Inche. How Antigonus, being defeated by Seleucus, his Life in the Battle; and the Son, Demetrius, Sam gamers up the scatter'd Remains of his Father's Kingcopy dom. After this, follow the Atchievements of Cleonyans, we the Spartan; what he did at Corcyra, in Illyrium, in Italy: Corcyra being taken from him, King Cafthe ROL. XVI. In the Sixteenth Book these Occurelves remains are contained. How, upon the Death of CassanCodes, a Contention arose among his Sons for the Governfrom ment; and Demetrius, coming to the Assistance of one

wer of them, got him taken off by Treachery, and so seized hid upon the Kingdom of Macedonia for himself: But in Pera little Time after, he was turned out of Macedonia by him Pyrebus King of Epire; and the War being removed inntole to Mia, he was taken Prisoner by Seleucus, and put to g the Death. How Ptolomy having named his Son Ibiladel-phus to be his Successour, ended his Life. How Lysi-

conmercius being taken Prisoner in Pontus, and released weeragain by Dromichates, seized upon the Cities in Asia. out of which had been under Demetrius, and upon Heraclea Min Pontus. An Account of Bithynia and Heraclea; and that the Tyrants of Heraclea, Clearchus, Satyrus and Diothrouse: Whose Sons being all cut off, Lysim achus possess'd

g dehimfelf of the City. How PROL. XVII. In the Seventeenth Book are con-

beal Minachus; in whose stead Ptolemy, sirnamed Ceraunus, e walking constituted King by the Army, possess'd himself about Macedonia: He struck up a Peace with Antiochus about nd Pyrrhus; granting Pyrrhus some Auxiliaries to de-arting nd Tarentum against the Romans. After that follows Was Relation of the Kings of Epire, to the Time of Pyrrhus; he Alich the Adventures also of Pyrrhus himself, before he fair arch'd into Italy.

PROL XVIII. In the Eighteenth Book are co tain'd the famous Exploits of Pyrrhus King of Epire, the he did in Italy against the Romans: And after the War in behalf of the Tarentines, his passing over im Sicily with his Army against the Carthaginians. A Account, after this, of the Original of the Phanician of Sidon, and of Velia; and a Digression about the A

fairs and Adventures of the Carthaginians.

PROL. XIX. In the Nineteenth Book are co tain'd the Transactions of the Carthaginians in Africa under the Conduct of Asarubal, Amilear and Anni and their Atchievements in Sicily, when they took & linus, and Agrigentum, and Camerina, and Gela : which War, Dionysius of Syracuse made himself Mal of the Kingdom of Sicily. The War which the Ca thaginians carry'd on against him, under the Con mand of Himilco; until he lost both the Army and the Fleet in the Siege of Syracuse.

PROL. XX. In the Twentieth Book are contain the Affairs and Actions of Dionysius of Sicily, the Fath How, having driven the Carthaginians out of Sicily, made War upon Italy. After that, follows a Relation of the Original of the Venetians, Gracians and Gaul who inhabited several Parts of Italy. The History the Affairs of Dionysius, to the Time of his Death; at

what Exploits Anno the Great did in Africa.

PROL. XXI. In the One and Twentieth Book contain'd these Affairs. How Dionysius the Son manage the Government of Sicily, after his Father's Deat Being turn'd out of the Kingdom by Dion, he ma War against the Sicilians; till, having lost his Chi dren and his Brother, he went in voluntary Bani ment to Corinth. How Sicily was deliver'd from Carthaginian War by Timoleon: But upon the Death Pifarchus, a new Sedition happening there, the Cart ginians were excited to War again, and besieged & cuse; in which War, Agathocles made himself Master the Kingdom.

PROL. XXII. In the Two and Twentieth Book contain'd these Passages. The Actions and Exploit made Agathocles. How, after he was advanced to the

vernm

ralo

follo

vernment of Syracuse by the Intercession of the Carthamans, he made War upon them, first in Sicily; afterrds, being worsted by them there, he carry'd his rces into Africa; where he treacherously kill'd Ophel-King of the Cyrenians, and posses'd himself of the ovince. How he return'd again into Sicily, and de himself absolute Master of the whole Island: But ng back a fecond Time into Africa, and having all his Forces there by a Revolt, he made his pe alone from thence into Sicily; where being atwith them, and brought the Sicilians that had revol-

ted from him into Subjection.

CO

, th

tha

int

A

cian

ne A

COL

Ifria

Ann ok S

a : 1

Maf

e Ca

Cor

d t

tain

athe

ly,

elatio

Gau

ory

anag Deat

ma

PROL. XXIII. In the Three and Twentieth Book, these Occurrences are contain'd. How Agathocles, having brought all Sicily to its Obedience by Force of Arms, made War upon the Brutians in Italy. An Account of the Original of the Brutians. How King Agathocles, having entirely subdu'd that People, was difurb'd at Home by a Civil Faction between his disherited Son and his Grandson, and not long after dy'd of range Distemper. After that, a War broke out beeen his Foreign Soldiers and the Sicilians; which we occasion to Pyrrbus King of Epire to come into Si-The Wars which Pyrrbus had there with the ; a: Cathaginians and Mamertines; and how, upon tranok a sporting his Army from Sicily into Italy, he was beaten a Battle there, and obliged to return home to raire.

PROL. XXIV. In the Four and Twentieth Book is Contain'd the War which was carry'd on in Asia between Bani Amigonus Gonatus and Antiochus the Son of Seleucus; om War which Ptolemy Ceraunus had in Macedonia eath with Monius of Illyrium, and Ptolemy the Son of Lyfi-Can machus: And how he treacheroully depriv'd his Sifter d & Arinov of her Government of the Macedonian Cities. after How Prolemy, coming to a Battle with Belgius the General of the Gauls, was kill'd in the Action. After that, Book follows the History of the Original of the Gauls, who had bloit made themselves masters of Illyrium; and how, upon he their invading Greece, under the Command of Brennus, rnm

W25

m

ok

brou

Kin

they were all destroy'd in a total Overthrow at Delphos PROL. XXV. In the Five and Twentieth Book these Transactions are contain'd. How Antigonus rou ted and destroy'd the Gauls , and afterwards engag'd in War with Apollodorus the Tyrant of Cassandria. How the Gauls pass d into Asia, and made War upon King Antigonus and Bithynius: What Countries the Tilen were possess'dof. How Pyrrbus, upon his Return from Italy, deprived Antigonus of the Kingdom of Macedonia how he belieged Lacedamon; was flain afterwards Argos: And his Son Alexander began the Illyrian Wa with Mytilus.

PROL. XXVI. In the Six and Twentieth Book an contain'd these Affairs. In what Cities of Greece An tigonus Gonatas fet up his Sovereignty; how he de stroyed the Gauls that revolted at Megara; and pu Areas King of the Lacedamonians to Death at Corini After that, he made War upon Alexander, the Son his Brother Craterus. How Aratus Prince of Acha possessed himself of Sicyon, and Corinth, and Megan How in Syrie King Antiochus, sirnamed Soter, havin flain one of his Sons, and named the other King [Ant ochus], ended his Life. How the Son of King Ptolem with his Confederate Timarchus, revolted from Father in Afia. How, Demetrius the Brother of A tigonus, seized the Kingdom of Cyrene, and was sla there. How, upon the Death of King Antiochus, ! Son Seleucus Callinicus succeeded him in the Kingdom PROL. XXVII. In the Seven and Twentieth Book the Affairs are contain'd. Seleucus's War in Syria again Affairs. His War also in Asia against his Brother A base Affairs are contain'd. Seleucus's War in Syria again Ptolemy. His War also in Asia against his Brother A b tiochus Hierax; in which he was overthrown by the Gauls at Ancyra. And how the Gauls in Pergami charbeing defeated by Attalus, put Zeilas of Bithynia Acce being deseated by Attalus, put Zeilas of Bithynia Death. How Ptolemy took Him Prisoner again, and h him murder'd; and how he overcame Antigonus in a N val Engagement at Andros. How Antiochus being utter routed by Callinicus, fled to Artamenes in Mesopotamia, a narrowly escaped a Contrivance he had made to take

way his Life. Then afterwards being imprisoned by I who, lomy, he made his Escape from Stryponius his Keeper;

Was murdered by the Gauls in his Flight: And his Brother Seleucus was kill'd accidentally about the fame me; and Apaturius flew the Elder of his Sons.

bos

Book

rou

d ir

How

ing

ilen

ron

nia s al Wa

k ar

An e de l pu

int

on (leba

PROL. XXVIII. In the Eight and Twentieth Book are contain'd these Passages. How, upon the Death of Alexander King of Epire, the People [Epirotes] baroufly murder'd Laudamia. A Digression about Tumults and Commotions of the Baffarna. How Demetrius King of Macedonia was entirely routed by the Dardanians; after whose Death, the Tuition of his young Son Philip was undertaken by Antigonus, who brought the greatest part of Thessaly under his Subjectione How, by affifting the Achaens against Cleomenes King of Sparta, he took Lacedamon; and Cleamenes the was there murder'd at last. A Digression concernthe Illyrian War, which the Romans wag'd with Teuta.

PROL. XXIX. In the Nine and Twentieth Book contain'd these Transactions. The Noble Exploits gan King Philip against the Dardanians and the Atolians.

avin Relation, after that, of the Original of Crete: With And which Island Philip having enter'd into an Alliance, en-olem goged himself in a War with the Illyrians, and the Æ-in have a second Time, who had then the Assistance of A Romans on their side. But this being over, he

fla made War again upon the Atolians.

PROL. XXX. In the Thirtieth Book are contain'd tom the Affairs. How, after Ptolomy Euergetes dy'd at the Uniphona, his Son Philopator entirely defeated King gain According; but being afterwards debauch'd with the er A but Love of the Harlot Agarboclea, he dy'd and left a by the Son behind him in his Minority: Against whom, Antionam chair made a League with Philip King of Macedonia. An after That of the Adventures of Philip in nia Account, after That, of the Adventures of Philip in nd h All, when he had rais'd War against the Ætolians.

a N Upon his Return from Ætolia, he made War with the atter Reman Generals, Sulpicius and Flaminius; by whom he ria, a state totally defeated, and su'd to 'em for Peace. A take Transition, after this, to the Affairs of Antiochus; by I woo, after he came to the Kingdom, purfu'd the Reer; belers, Molon in Media, and Achaus in Afia, whom he closely besieg'd at Sardis: And having reduc'd and appeased all the Upper Asia, he enter'd upon the Roma the Wars.

PROL. XXXI. In the One and Thirtieth Book contain'd the War, which Titus Flaminius and Philopa men, Commander of the Achaens, made upon Nabi the Lacedamonian Tyrant. The War also, which was carry'd on against Antiochus; in Achaia by Acilius the Consul, and in Asia by Scipio. Lastly, Annibal's slight from Carthage, to King Antiochus. The War mad upon the Ætolians, under the Conduct of the same Acilius; who had driven Antiochus out of Greece.

PROL. XXXII. In the Two and Thirtieth Bo these Passages are contain'd. The Defection of the Lacedamonians and Messenians from the Achaens; up on which Revolt, Philopamen loft his Life. The War of the Romans in Asia, under the Command of Manlin against the Gauls. King Philip's Heart set against the Romans, upon account of the Cities they had take from him; and upon this, Demetrius one of his Son was put to Death: And the Bastarna excited by his to War, endeavour'd to invade Italy. A Digreffie here concerning the Affairs of the Illyrians; how the Gauls that had made themselves Masters of Illyrium retir'd back again into France; the Original of the Pannonians; and the growing State of the Dacians un der King Rubobostes. The War carry'd on in Asia King Eumenes, against Ortingon the Gaul, Pharnaces Pontus, and Prusias who was affished by Annibal the Ca thaginian. The Adventures of Annibal, after he ha conquered Antiochus; and the manner of his Death Upon the Death of Seleucus, the Son of Antiochus th Great; his Brother Antiochus succeeded to the King as dom.

PROL. XXXIII. In the Three and Thirtieth Bo his So are contain'd these Occurrences. How the Romans mad his P. War against Perses. Philip's Son, King of Macedonia who being taken Prisoner, Epire was demolish'd. The Cities of Achaia were divided from the strict League dorus they had made among themselves, as of one Bod by a Dispute that arose between the Achaens and Law

dæmonia

motions

damonians. The War renew'd again in Macedonia by

the Romans, with Philip the False.

ROL. XXXIV. In the Four and Thirtieth Book contain'd these Passages. The War which the Rook i National Charles and Mummius; in which the City of Corinth demolished. The War of King Eumenes with the Wa Gellogracians, and with the People of Selga in Pisidia. What Exploits Antiochus King of Syria did; and the th ligh ons of Ptolemy Epiphanes King of Egypt. An Acnad count, after that, of the Original of the Kings of Cap-Aci Sons he left behind him, Philometor and Euergetes first Bo wased War with Antiochus, which the Romans put an th End to; and afterwards made War upon one another, up in which the Elder Brother was worsted and turn'd out War of his Country: But the Romans restored him, and divided the Kingdom betwixt them. How, after the the Death of Antiochus King of Syria, Demetrius firnamed Sor Sorer, who was an Hostage at Rome, made his Escape Son privately; and having seized upon Syria, he made him war against Timarchus King of the Medes, and Ariarathes King of Cappadocia. A Relation, after this, of the Affairs of the Cappadocian Kings. How the two rium Brothers Ariarathes and Orophernes contended for the of the Ringdom. How, upon the Death of Eumenes, Attalus being set up King of Asia, made War upon the Selgenses and against King Prusias.

PROL. XXXV. In the Five and Thirtieth Book

e Ca thele Affairs are contain'd. The Piratick War between the Cretans and the Rhodians: A Sedition of the People Cristos against the Cerinenses. How Alexander, an Interest the People of the People of the People of the People of the Children of the People o In which War Demetrius was defeated and Ilain; but Bo his Son afterwards soon vanquished Alexander, hated for mad his Prodigality, though supported by Ptolemy Philomedonis tor who was kill'd in the Field of Battle. How, after . I that, the Wars brake out between Demetrius and Dio-Bod Kingdom of Syria. After this, Trogus relates the Com-

onian

motions of the Upper Asia, that were raised by Areteus

and Arfaces the Parthian.

and the Colchians.

PROL. XXXVI. In the Six and Thirtieth Book are contain'd these Transactions. How Trypho, upon De metrius's being driven out of Syria, and taken Prisoner by the Parthians, made War against his Brother Antio we chus, sirnamed Sedes. How Antiochus having got Hyr. canus taken out of the way, overcame the Jews. A Digression, after that, concerning the Original of the Jews. How Attalus King of Asia subdued the Thynian, and a People of Thrace; and left Attalus Philometer Succes in S for of his Kingdom. After the Death of Philometer at feed last, Aristonicus having possessed himself of the King and dom of Afia, made War upon the Romans; in which he after was taken Prisoner.

PROL. XXXVII. In the Seven and Thirtieth Bool Prolate contain'd these Affairs. After the History of the and Original of the Kings of Pontus, how at last the Successor from of the Government came to Mithridates Eupator: Wand how at his first entering upon the Kingdom, he And reduced Pontus and Paphlagonia to his Obedience, before after the engaged in the Roman Wars. A Digression about Kingdom the Original and Exploits of the Kings of the Bosphoran PR

PROL. XXXVIII. In the Eight and Thirtieth Book are yeen contain'd these Passages. How Mithridates Eupator, having there murder'd Ariarathes, seiz'd upon Cappadocia; and havingon of overcome Nicomedes and Malthinus, made himself Mahafer ! fter also of Bithynia. How, upon the Death of Ptolemien of Philometer, his Brother was advanced to the Kingdomy the of Egypt, by a seditious Faction of the People; and hompon t he afterwards made War upon his Sister Cleopatra and anc'd Demetrius King of Syria. After that, it is related the again how Demetrius was taken by the Parthians: Annand of how Antiochus made War against them; who lost bottandria over'd his Army and his Life together in the Field.

PROL. XXXIX. In the Nine and Thirtieth Bould of these Affairs are contain'd. How, upon Antiechus Seim; des's being cut off by the Parthians, his Brother Demera, be trius escaped out of their Hands, and recovered thains Kingdom of Syria: But, Alexander Zabbineus of basscoede

Extrad

the le

La m to Syria by force of Arms, he was defeated, and arwards flain; and his Son Antiochus Grypus, having belly routed Zabhineus in a Battle, possessed himself of Father's Kingdom again. Afterwards he made the was against his Brother Antiochus Cizycenus in Syria and the against his Brother Antiochus Cizycenus in Syria and the was against his Brother Antiochus Cizycenus in Syria and the her Cleopatra, was turn'd out of Alexandria by her, and banish'd to Cyprus: How she attacked him again cei in vria, and set up her younger Son Alexander in his a seast; till at last she was kill'd by the same Alexander, and and Ptolemy was restor'd to the Kingdom of Agypt. How he after Lathyrus, the Son of Alexander came to the Government; but being driven out of the Kingdom again, the anter Lathyrus was set up in his Room. How the Jews the and Arabians insested Syria with Rapine and Plunder coesby Land. The Piracy of the Cilicians by Sea; and the stor: Was which the Romans raised under the Command of he Antigonus against the Pirates in Cilicia. How Heracleo, compassed the Death of the King in Syria, seiz'd upon the boutKingdom.

PROL. XL. In the Fortieth Book are contain'd

these Occurrences. How, after the Death of Grypus, Ciche are yearns being engag'd in War with his Sons, was flain.

Aving Afterwards, these Sons being all cut-off by Eusebes the
aving on of Cizycenus, and the Royal Family of the AntieMabass being extinct, Tigranes King of Armenia took Posolemien of Syria. In a little time after, he was defeated
gdomy the Romans; and they took Syria from him. How,
I howpoon the Death of Ptolemy Lathyrus, his Sons were ada and and at Alexandria: Cyprus was given to one of 'em;
elatebut the Romans took it from him again, upon the Delatebut the Romans took it from him again, upon the Debotkandria by a seditious Faction, sled to Rome; and reover'd the Kingdom again by a War under the Con-

Bounct of Gabinius. After his Death, his Son succeeded out Saim; who falling into a Dispute with his Sister Cleopa-Demera, both slew Pompey the Great, and made War and thainst Casar at Alexandria. How Cleopatra his Sister of basicceeded to the Kingdom; who, upon Mark Antony's atract

falling in Love with her, put an End to the Reign of the Ptolemyes by a Naval Battle fought at Allium.

PROL. XLI. In the One and Fortieth Book and contain'd the Affairs and State of the Parthians and the Bastrians. How King Arfaces constituted and model the Parthian Empire. Afterwards, Artabanus and Tigranes (sirnamed Deus) succeeded him. This Tigrane subdu'd Media and Mesopotamia. A Digression about the situation of Arabia. How the Kingdom and Government was constituted among the Bastrians, by the King Theodotus: Afterwards, the Scythian People, the Sarania and Arians overcame the Bastrians and Sogdian and made themselves Masters of their Territories. It these are added the Affairs of the Indians, under the Administration and Conduct of Apollodorus and Menander their Kings.

PROL. XLII. In the Two and Fortieth Book and contain'd the Parthian Affairs. How Apræteus, Gent ral of the Parthians, made War against the Babylonia and Seleucians in the River Tigris: And being over come there, King Mithridates sirnamed the Great, so ceeded Phrahates, and made War upon Armenia. Account, after this, of the Original and Situation the Armenians. How, after the various Succession many Kings among the Parthians, Orodes came length to the Government; who cut Crassus and whole Army to Pieces, and made himself Master Syria by the Conduct of his Son Pacorus. Phrabates ceeded him, who made War against Antony and To dates. An additional Relation of the Affairs of S thia: An Account of the Kings of the Thogarians, 2 the Destruction of the Sarducans.

PROL. XLIII. In the Three and Fortieth Books contain'd; the Original of the Antient Latins; the tuation of the City of Rome, and the Roman Affairs the Time of Tarquinius Priscus. After that, the Oginal of Liguria; and the various Adventures of Massilians.

PROL. XLIV. In the Four and Fortieth Book contain'd the Affairs of Spain; and the Adventures a

Exploits of the Carthaginians.

TH

an

dela dela Ti

thei thei thian

r thr

Gene I

ove t, fu

ion

fion me: nd

ister i

d Ti

of S

25, 21

Booka

the!

fairs

re O

oft

Book a

ires a

TH

THE to: gfmg

HISTORY

OF

USTIN;

Being an ABRIDGMENT of Trogus Pompeius.

BOOK I.

The ARGUMENT.

The first Monarchy was that of the Assyrians under Ninus.

The Reign of Semiramis, who was at last slain by her Son.

Sardanapalus the last King of the Assyrians.
The Monarchy of the Medes under Assyrages the Grandfather of Cyrus.

The Childhood and Youth of Cyrus. The Ad-

6. Cyrus rewards Sybaris his Companion in the War, and beats Altyages out of his Kingdom.

The Tragical end of Candaules.

8. The Scythian War prosperous in the beginning but in the end fatal to Cyrus.

9. Cambyses succeeds Cyrus. His Death. 1

Usurpation of the Magi.

10. Darius by the Neighing of a Horse, and Cunning of his Groom, chosen third King of Persians.

CHAP. I.

T first the Government of Nations Countries, was lodged in the hands Kings, who were advanced to the vife gal Dignity, not by any popular A open bition, but by their Moderation, who many gave them Reputation among Good Men. T could People had no standing Laws to govern the les for the Will of the Prince supplied the place of the As they made it their Business rather to defend the enlarge the limits of their Dominions, each Prison the kept within the bounds of his own Country. Na and a King of the Affyrians was the first, who out of those new Itch of Empire broke through this ancient, Legs if I may be allow'd the Expression, this hereditation as Custom of being content with their own. Helium us was that first made War upon his Neighbours, and the subdued the People that were ignorant in Milithas ee Affairs, as far as the frontier of Afric. 'Tis true Thus in deed that ' Vexoris King of Egypt, and Tanaus Kines Ser of Scythia lived long before him, the former er this whom carried his Arms as far as Pontus, and the greatnester pierced into Egypt, but then their Wars fell the reaction remote, not Neighbouring Nations: The Gwas, and ry of their own People, and not the thirst of Empher dictions. inspired these Undertakings, and content with bernmen Aory, they generously threw up what they had hat a V kept the Possession of what he had once obtained thus having vanquished those that lay nearest the him, as by the accession of those new Forces, in palpa

Ante Christum 1267.

Sesostris, reckoned the truest Reading.

march

ans

me ched more powerful against the next, and made last Victory the Instrument of that which followed; he soon overcame all the Nations of the Et. His last War was with Zoroastres King of the Betrians, who is reported to have been the first Man that invented Magic, and carefully observed the Original of the World, and the Motions of the Stars. This Prince being slain, he himself decea-A. C. set arrived to Age, and his Wife Semirams.

This Princes not thinking it adel wifeable to deliver up the Empire to a Boy, nor yet a populy to manage it in her own Name, since so which it was composed, and powerful Nations of which it was composed, and so will carce be brought to obey a Man, and much the season'd submit to be govern'd by a Woman, inthe season's Wife pretends to be his Son, and the Boy instead of a Woman. What help'd to carry Prion the Deceit; her Stature, the Tone of her Voice, Name the Features of her Face exactly resembled to those of her Son. Then she cover'd her Arms and intales with a long Vest, and her Head with a Turdition and lest any Mystery should be suspected to Helure under this new Dress, she commands all her res, a Subjects to wear the same Habit, which Fashion illithas been continued by the whole Nation ever since. The single the sex, she was by all believed to be a Boy. Attemeter this she perform'd many noble Exploits, by the the larea mess of which, thinking her self now to be above fellche reach of Malice, she publickly own'd who she he Gvas, and whose Person she had represented. Nei-Empher did this Confession fully the Glory of her Goith vernment, but increased the Admiration of her, had hat a Woman should not only surpass those of her must

aarch

taine arest The first Man that invented Magick.] Here Jurces, in palpably confounds Zoroastres the King of the
ans. with Zoroastres the Magician, who liv'd
Ages after him.

Sex, but even the Men in Heroic Actions. Built Babylon, and encompass'd that City with Wall of Brick, 4 Bitumen supplying the room Lime, which Matter in those Countries frequent boils up out of the Ground. Several other galla things were perform'd by this Queen, for not tished to maintain the Kingdom in the same a in which her Husband left it, she added Æthion to her Empire. Besides this, she carried the W into India, s which none besides her self and Ale ander the Great ever invaded. At last having tertain'd a criminal Passion for her Son, she kill'd by him, having Reign'd two and for Years after Ninus. Her Son Ninyas content with Dominions acquir'd by his Parents, abandon'd thoughts of War, and as if he had exchang'd Se with his Mother, was seldom seen by the Men, pass'd an Inglorious Life in the Company of W His Successors copying after this Examp transacted all Matters of State by their Ministe

五年73.

^{&#}x27;She built Babylon.] 'Tis a grand Mistal for Belus sirst founded and built it: Tho' Semi snis repair'd, enlarg'd and beautify'd it afterwar almost destroy'd by the overslowing of the phrates.

⁴ A pitchy glutinous Matter; like Mortar, ned with Sand and Lime.

Which none besides her self and Alexander Great.] Not to mention what some Authors is related of Hercules's Expedition into India, Juhere contradicts himself. for 1. 12. c. 7. he was, that when Alexander arriv'd at Nysa, who City was built by Bacchus, he rejoyced, Non. Litiam tantum, verum & Vestigia Dei se secut So that 'tis plain from Justin himself, that not by Semiramis and Alexander, but Bacchus too been in India.

Gr. Appares, according to Bongarfius, from

of JUSTIN. ok Book I.

with

om

uent

callar

not [e ca

thion.

e W

Ale

nge ne v for

itht

n'd l Ser

en, a of W

amp

niste

(tak

emi

war

he !

r, n

der

rs h

Fu

he t

177

fon . ecul not

00

om

3 Sh The 7 Asyrians, who afterwards were called Syrikept up their Monarchy for the space of a usand Three Hundred Years.

HAP. III. Sardanapalus was the last that A. C. Reign'd over them, a Man more esseminate than a 767. Woman. 8 Arbastus the Lieutenant of Media having produced with great difficulty, to be admitted to the of him (a favour never allow'd to any one behim) found him spinning of Purple among his d of Concubines, in the Habit of a Woman, but much surpassing those of that Sex in all the Arts of Somes and Delicacy, and distributing their several tasks to the Young Women. This monstrous sight flind up his Indignation, that so many brave Men sould be subject to a Woman, and that Soldiers bore Arms should be commanded by a Spinster.

coming to his Companions he tells them what he feen, protesting he would never be a Subject Prince that chose rather to be a Woman than

Man. In short a Conspiracy was formed, and A. C. bey resolved to take the Field against Sardanapa-750.

Upon which News this Prince, not like a Man t resolved to desend his Kingdom, but as Won use to act under the Apprehensions of Death, ok'd first about him where to hide himself. At A. C. with a few undisciplin'd Troops he makes a 748. ten of Fighting, but being defeated retires to his Place, and on a Pile of Wood prepar'd for that purpose, threw both himself and his Wealth into Flames. This was the only Action by which

he hew'd himself to be a Man. Arbeitus the Gomour of Media who had brought about this Redution, was constituted King in his Place, and translated the Empire from the Assyrians to the Medes.

Several MSS. read Five and Thirty.

Affyrians from Affur the Son of Sem; who first give Name to the Country of Affria, where he welt.

vr

Affu

amo

fitte his C

his 8

Han

wait

veng

Ren

A. C. 595.

CHAP. IV. After feveral Kings the Crown came at last to Astrages by order of Succession. He dreamt that he saw a Vine spring up out of the Womb of his only Daughter, whose Branches over. shadowed all Asia, upon which he consulted the Soothfayers to know what it portended. Answer was return'd that he should have a Grandson by this Daughter, whose greatness that was presaged by this Vision, wou'd one Day prove fatal to his, and col him his Empire. Affrighted with this Answer, he herd's wou'd not Marry his Daughter either to a Noble Grand man, or to any of that Country, lest the Noble for so Blood derived to him from his Father or Mother, flou'd tempt his Grandson to entertain any high She Hopes; but disposes of her to one Cambyses, a Man of a mean Fortune, and a Persian by Birth, which Nation at that time made no Figure in the World, chaff But this not being enough to cure his Jealousies, Boy he sends for his Daughter when she was near her tieme time, that the Child might be essectually dispatch. King ed in his own fight. Harpagus, one who the King fent intrusted in his most secret Affairs, had it in Com- C mission to destroy the Infant, but he considering that if after the King's decease the Empire came to the Daughter, as it infallibly wou'd, because Astrages had no Male Issue, she would revenge the Blood of her Child upon the Instrument of her Father's Cruelty, fince she could not do it upon here Father, delivers the Child to the King's Shepherd to be exposed in the Woods. As fortune order'd it, the Shepherd had a Son born at the same time, and his Wife hearing how the Royal Infant was to be treated, conjured him with great importunity to show her the Child. Her Husband, wearied with her Prayers, goes back to the Wood, where he finds a Bitch giving Suck to the little one, and protecting it from the Fowls and Wild . Beafts; Moved with Compassion, which he saw had an effect even upon a Brute Creature, he brought the Child to his Cottage, the same Bitch following him all the way, and showing a concern for the Infant.

596.

kl Book I. of JUSTIN.

He her Hands, but he smiled upon her, as if he had there appeared so much Life and The Woman had no sooner taken him into the Hands, but he smiled upon her, as it he had the wn her, and there appeared so much Lise and ver, the ty Innocence in his Looks, that of her own active she begg'd her Husband to expose his own wer this up this Insant, who as she hop'd would have this go Fortune. Thus the Fate of the two Chilcost here is Son, and the other expos'd for the Shepher's Son, and the other expos'd for the King's ble of a Bitch is call'd in the Persian Language.

The Nurse was afterwards call'd Spacos, oble for a Bitch is call'd in the Persian Language.

HAP. V. The Boy while he was among the here.

An was chosen King of the Boys by Lot. In this Chanich radio having order'd some of his Playsellows to be rld, cheffied for their Obstinacy, the Parents of the sees, Boy complain'd to the King, that the Sons of Genher themen should be lasted like Slaves by one of the sch. King's Servants. So the Boy was immediately ing fent for, and examined, who not changing his om- Contenance, answer'd, That he had acted only as ing became a King. Astrages surprized at the Boy's e to Afterance, calls to mind his Dream and the Expli-use cation of it, and upon a farther enquiry finding the the Features of the Boy, and the time of his being ex-Faher together, he own'd him for his Grandson. And now
eptogether, he own'd him for his Grandson. And now
eptogether, he own'd him for his Grandson. And now
eptogether, he own'd him for his Grandson concluded
me among the presaged Reign of his Grandson concluded
among the Shepherds, he forgot all farther Animoties to him, but resolving to be reveng'd upon his Confident Harpagus for preserving him, he kill'd his son and gave him to his Father to eat. But Harragus concealing his Anger for the present, waited for a proper Opportunity to pursue his Revenge upon the King. So some Years being expir'd, when Cyrus came to Age, instigated by the cruel Remembrance of his Loss, he sends him Word how he was banish'd among the Persians by his Grandfather, how he commanded him to be Murder'd, B 4

m.

ıd,

od,

tle ild

aw

ht

ng

nit.

when an Infant, how by his Means his Life was pro ferved, for which Reason he had incurr'd the King Displeasure, and lost his Son. He advises him raise an Army with all Speed, and make his Pre tentions to a Kingdom that would fall of Courfe in 1 to his Hands, that the Medes were prepar'd for Revolt, and would certainly join him. It being in possible to carry this 2 Letter publickly without di covery, fince the King's Messengers had such his watchful Eye upon the Frontier, he incloses it with in a Hare, whose Guts were taken out, and so give nac it to a trufty Servant to carry to Cyrus in Perfu place Nets were also given him, that under the Preten ded of Hunting the Cheat might be the better conceal! The

CHAP. VI. Cyrus having read the Letter they was admonish'd in a Dream to put this Advice on the Execution, as also to take the first Man whom he ther should meet the next Morning for a Companion w this Affair. Going out the next Morning about he break of Day, he met one Sybaris, a Slave belong Sold ing to a certain Mede, and enquiring what Cour felve tryman he was, to foon as he found him to be a Per to re han, he knocks off his Fetters, takes him for h Companion, and fo returns back to Persepolis. Sun moning an Assembly of the People there, he order them all to get ready with their Axes to cut down a Wood that incommoded the Road: Which who they had cheerfully perform'd, he invited then the next Day to an Entertainment provided for the purpose, and taking his Opportunity when the goo Cheer had refresh'd their Spirits, he ask'd themi case it were put to their choice, What fort of Li they would lead, whether Drudge as they did Ye sterday, or enjoy themselves as they did at present And when they had unanimously prefer'd the pri fent Condition, why then said he, you must wor all your Lives like Slaves, while you are under the nour Medes, but if you will follow me, you shall fea

in th

rath

pot

canfe

thre

The Art of Epistolar Writing very Antient, This.

pro al ys as now you do. All of them liking the ing possible, he made War upon the Medes. Assages in the cetting his ill usage of Harpagus, intrusts him the command of the Army, who immediates in the command of the Army, who immediates is in the command of the King with a persidious. for venges the Cruelty of the King with a perfidious gim Deartion. But the King when he was inform'd this Revolt, raises a new Army from all parts of ach his Dominions, and marches in Person against the with Persons. The Fight being begun with great Obstigive nacy while his Men were in the heat of Action, he erfu placed part of the Army behind them, and commanten ded them to treat those that fled like Enemies. eall Then he gave his Men to understand, that unless tten they got the Victory, they wou'd find no less Work ce i on their Hands in the Rear than in the Front, and mh therefore desir'd them to consider, whether they oni would like Men fight their way thro' this, or flying abou like Cowards be cut to pieces by that Body. His lon Soldiers oblig'd by this Necessity, behaved them-Cour felves with great Gallantry, and forc'd the Persians Per to retire in some disorder, which their Wives and or h Mothers beholding, met them upon the Way, and Sun defir'd them to take the Field again, and renew the der Battle with fresh Courage. While the Men were dow doubting what Course to take, the Women immewho discely shew'd them their Nudities, and ask'd 'em, then if they intended to sly back into the Wombs of the their Mothers and Wives. Animated with so sengoo fible a Reproach, they return to the Fight with emi great Courage, and making a furious Onset oblif Li ged those to fly, from whom they themselves had d y fled a little before. Astyages was taken Prisoner those to fly, from whom they themselves had esent in this Battel, from whom Cyrus, who treated him pr rather like a Grandson than a Conqueror, took wor nothing but his Kingdom, and made him Goverer the nour of the Populous Nation of the Hyrcanians, befer cause he refused to live in Media. This end had the Monarchy of the Medes, after they had reign'd nt, three Hundred and Fifty Years.

B 5

Iwas

1

CHAP. VII. In the beginning of his Reign Cyrus made his Friend Sybaris, whom in pursuance of his Dream he had freed out of Prison, and use as his Companion in all Affairs, Governour of Pen fia, and gave him his Sister in Marriage. But seve ral Cities that formerly paid Tribute to the Medel thinking now that upon this Alteration in the En pire, their Condition was likewise changed, revol ted from Cyrus, who by this Means found himfel engaged in feveral Wars. After he had reduce great part of them to their Duty, he made War up on the Babylonians, whom Crafus King of Lydia, Prince at that time famous for his Riches an Wealth, affisted with considerable Forces, but bein Defeated, and apprehensive now of his own Danger In he thought it expedient to retire homewards. Cyn after this Victory, so soon as he had settled his A fairs in Babylon, removes the Seat of the War int Lydia, and there falling upon Crasus's Army, who had not yet recover'd the fright of the last Engage his ment, after a feeble Dispute, drove them out of the Field. Crasus himself was taken Prisoner, but confideration that the War was fo cheaply and ealing ended, the Victory was attended with more Lenity m Crasus had his Life, part of his Patrimony, an to the 'City Barce granted to him, where tho' he ding not live as an Independant free Prince, yet his wall of living came next to that of a Sovereign. Thit lingular Act of Clemency was of great Advantag both to the Conqueror and the Conquered, for not once being noised that War was carried on again the Crasus, great Forces assembled from all parts ory Greece, to extinguish this Fire that threatned then and

A. C. 556.

A. C. 548.

¹ The City Barce granted to bim. This must certain the ly be the Fault of the Transcriber. Barce is a Citrus m of Pentapolis in Lybia, whither Cyrus's Conquel Quee never extended. For which Reason some moder Sex Criticks have very justly put Barene in the room the con it, which according to Ctefias and Stephanus de Uraxes, bibus, is a City of Media, not far from Echatan ton

of JUSTIN. Book I.

ina

all

common: And indeed Crasus was so mightily gn, ved by all the Grecian Cities, that Cyrus had lved himself in an endless War upon his Acafet and Per lived himself in an endless war upon his AcPer lived himself in an endless war upon his Aceve lived after when Cyrus was employ'd in other Wars, 546.

End the Lydians revolted, but being the second time deede the Lydians revolted, but being the till Grus's time were invincible in War, soon be-pein cams a Prey to their own Sloth and Laziness, when Intemperance prevail'd among them. The Lydians Cyn had everal Kings before Crasus, who were famous for some surprizing Accidents that besel them, but A. C. int none of them to be compared with Candaules for the 735.

wh odd ress of his Fortune. This Monarch used to extol gage his Wife, whom upon the score of her Beauty he of the mightily admired, before all Company, not satisficative of the seems with the silent Knowledge of his own east Pleasures, unless he publish'd the Arcanas of Matrienit meny, as if silence were an Injury to Beauty; at last, and to main Credit to what he affirm'd, he showed her ned nated to his Consident Gyges, by which Means he is wallow made his Friend an Enemy to him, in temp-The time him thus to violate his Bed, and alienated the intag A sections of his Wife, by giving up his Love to a-for nother; for soon after, the Murder of Candaules was A. C. gain the Price of Marriage, and his Wife, whose Dow-718. then and her Kingdom into the Hands of her Gallant.

CHAP. VIII. Asia being thus subdu'd, and ertain the whole East oblig'd to submit to his Power, Cy- A. C. Citrus made War upon the Scythians. Tomyris was their 538. quel Queen at that Juncture, who not like the rest of her noder Sex afrighted at the Invasion of the Enemy, tho' de Uraxes, yet she suffer'd them to pass it, imagining batan that she should Fight them with more Advantage

within her own Dominions, and make a Retreat much the more difficult to them by having the R ver on their Backs. Thus Cyrus passed it with Army, and having march'd a little into the Cou try, pitch'd his Tents and Encamped. The ne Day as if he had abandon'd his Camp out of Fe he left plenty of Wine and other Provisions behild him; which News arriving to the Queen, she fpatch'd her Son with a third part of her Troops purfue him. The young 2 Prince who was who unacquainted with Military Stratagems, when came to Cyrus's Camp, as if he had been fent to a Feast and not to a Battel, suffers his Barbaria who were strangers to that fort of Liquor, to la to themselves with Wine, so that the Scythians we the overcome by Drunkenness, before they were de Sa ted by the Enemy; for when Cyrus understood the he marched his Army back again in the Night, of tacks the Scythians in this Diforder, and puts the all to the Sword, together with the Queen's So Tomyris after the loss of fo great an Army, and wh more nearly concern'd her, of her only Son, did betake her felf to Tears, the usual Refuge of W men upon such occasions, but meditated a Revent And foon after with the same Stratagem, and fame Success circumvents the Enemy, who we now grown secure with their late Victory; for treating with her Army, as if she were afraid venture the decision of a Battle, by Reason of late Overthrow, she drew Cyrus unawares into Defile, where placing an Ambuscade in the Mou tains, she kill'd two hundred Thousand Persians their King upon the Spot. This Victory was much the more remarkable, because there was one Man left alive to carry the News home. 1 myris commanded Cyrus's Head to be cut off, a thrown into a Vessel fill'd with Humane Bloo reproaching his Cruelty in these Terms, Satisfy!

A. C.

² He was called Spargapifes.

³ Narrow Passes, or Streights.

ok

reat

e ne

Fee behi

The The

oops de whol 1

hen 🔣

t to de

eria A

to lo to we tha

def Sa

d the ht, of

the exe

he R ith Cou

ow with Blood, which thou always thirstedst afet couldst never satisfy thy Appetite. Cyrus d thirty Years, who was not only successful miration in the beginning of his Reign, but e whole feries of his Life.

IAP. IX. He was succeeded by his Son Cam- A. C. who added Ægypt to his Father's Empire, but A. C. led at the Superstition of the Ægyptians, or-525. the Temples of Apis, and the other Gods, to molish'd. He sent his Army to destroy the ated Temple of Ammon, which was intirely oy'd by Lightning, or bury'd in heaps of Sand. this he dreamt that his Brother Smerdis was A. C. n the Throne, which Vision so alarm'd him, 524. he made no difficulty to add Parricide to his

ege; neither indeed cou'd it be imagin'd that buld spare his own Relations, who in defiance eligion had braved the Gods themselves. To te this cruel Design, he pitch'd upon a certain

s So Consident, who was one of the Magi, and his Name where we was one of the Magi, and his Name where we was one of the Magi, and his Name ids prop out of the Scabbard, happen'd to wound him A. C. fW greevously in the Thigh, of which he died, and met

reng his untimely Fate, either for his Brother's intended 522. ndi Murder, or for the Sacrilege already committed.

we der, or for the Sacrilege already committed.

We vever the Magus executes his Defign before the form and dispatching and dispatching are is out of the way, to whom the Kingdom of the belonged, he set up his Brother Oropastes in soom; who perfectly resembled the other in all lands aments of Face and Body, and thus none sure ing an Imposture in the Case, Oropastes was the more private, because in Persia the Kings seldom expose themselves to publick view, under the presence of Majesty. To cultivate their Interest with the People, and win their Hearts, the Magestand and win their Hearts.

Blo with the People, and win their Hearts, the Mag; off remitted the Taxes for three Years, and all that while excused them from serving in the Wars, that

Prexaspes, as several Editions bave it.

Book

A. C. 521.

by these popular Acts they might confirm the selves in that Kingdom, which they had acqui by Fraud. This Indulgence first gave jealouse Oftanes a Nobleman, one that was always happy his Conjectures, who for this Reason sent to a quire of his Daughter, who was one of the King Concubines, to fend him Word whether this K was the Son of Cyrus. She answer'd, That as her own part, she knew not whether he was, ther cou'd she inform her felf better of any of Female Companions, because they were shut up separate Apartments. Then he orders her to his Head when he was afleep, because Cambyses which disfurnished the Magus of both his Ears, and behim inform'd that the King had no Ears, he discoving the matter to some Persian Noblemen, and after fatal had perswaded them to murder the Impostor, and gages their Secrecy with an Oath. Seven only weby should happen to be divulged, if they gave time next any that were privy to the Delign to change the Ho Mind, hid their Cymitars under their Habit Neigh and immediately hasten to the Palace, where beither arriv'd, they kill'd all that they met, and fo canto up to the Magi, who wanted no Courage to describe themselves, and with their Swords dispatched twild of the Conspirators. However being overnous of the Conspirators. However being overpower fes, in number they were apprehended, and Gabrition having one of them fast by the Middle, while Pr Comrades were afraid to strike the blow, lest the dom should run him through instead of the Magus, h by th cause the Scuffle happened in a dark Room, his men them dispatch the Magus, tho' it were through hind own Body; but Fortune fo directed the Blow the not a he was preserved, and the Magus sain. CHAP. X. The Magi being thus remov fions

A. C. 521.

out of the way, the Princes got no small Reputat be far on by freeing their Country, and the more wer his P they to be commended, that when they debated a ted h bout a Successor, they cou'd concert Matters so readily. They were all of them equally valiant and

nobly

cqui

рру

S, Hecl

rea .

and bly

of land

the lescended, so that this very Equality was like e the Election so much the more difficult to Onlie ople, so they fell into a Method among them-Kings agreed, that on a Day appointed for the Pur-ach of them should bring a Horse before the to refer the Matter to Religion and Fortune. as N ed first after the rising of the Sun, should be ed King. For the Persians pay Divine Worof him of the Sun, and look upon Horses to be conse-tuperated to that Deity. Darius the Son of Hystaspes, to was one of the Conspirators; who being concern'd estwhich way the Chance would go, his Groom stells bethim, that if that were all, he need not trouble for him elf about the Event. So the Night before the fter fatal Day he brought the Horse to the same place, why his eagerness of Copulation it would so fall out, using afterwards it did. Therefore when they met the menert Day at the Hour of Assignation, Darius's the Horse, knowing the place, immediately sell a abiline in him out of his Desire to the Mare, and while benthe of were dull, gave a happy Angury in his Macanster's Favour. So great was the Moderation of the estable. Noblemen, that as soon as they heard the deduction of Omen, they presently leaped from their Horse of greeted Darius as King; and the whole Nathrition overning themselves by the Judgment of these less acknowledged him as such. Thus the Kingthe down of Persia rescued out of the Hands of Usurpers at the down of Persia rescued out of the Hands of Usurpers at the down of Persia rescued out of the Hands of Usurpers at the brayery of seven of its most eminent Nobles. bid men, was by so small a trifle bestowed upon one. 'Tis himees altogether incredible that they who were the not afraid to die, to fnatch the Crown out of the Possession of the Magi, should drop their Pretenov fions to it with so much Alacrity, altho' this must tat be faid for Darius, that besides the Gracefulness of wer his Person, and his other good Qualities, whichfitda ted him for this Empire, he was related to the forA. C.

mer Kings. Therefore to secure his Throne by Alliance with the Royal Family, in the beginning of his Reign, he Married King Cyrus's Daugh that fo the Crown might not feem to devolve un a Stranger, so much as to return to Cyrus's I Some time after, the Affyrians revolted, and fessed themselves of Babylon, and as the King troubled to find that the Reduction of this Plant would cost him so much time, Zopyrus, one of the that kill'd the Magi, order'd himself to be crue whip'd at home, his Nose, his Ears, and Lipsto mangled, and in this surprising Posture, pres himself unexpectedly to the King. Darius be amazed, and enquiring after the Author and O fion of fo cruel a Treatment; he privately inforhim with what Design he had done it, and order ing his Measures so as they might succeed, heg to Babylon, under a pretence of a Deserter. The he shows his mangled Body to the People, co plaining of the King's Barbarity, by whom in Competition for the Kingdom he was overcome not by Merit but downright Luck, not by Judgment of Men, but by the Neighing of Horse; he advises them to take Example from Friends, what his Enemies must trust to, to upon their Arms as well as their Walls, and to him manage the War for them, who had receil fo recent and just a Provocation. All of them acquainted with his noble Extraction, and his gran Bravery, neither did they entertain the least spicion of his Fidelity, since he carried somalis Pledges of it all over his Body. So by comme consent they made him their General, and he with a small Body of Men made two or three success Encounters, the Persians designedly giving Ground At last he betray'd the whole Army, with which he was intrusted, to Darius, and likewise girls him Possession of the City. After this Dan Dan made War upon the Scythians, as shall be shown the following Book.

A. C. 515.

BOOK II.

The ARGUMENT.

he Original and Antiquity of the Scythians, eir Disputes with the Ægyptians about it.

Description of Scythia. The Manners and

Coftoms of the People.

prefe 3. The Warlike Exploits of the Scythians. They defeat the Ægyptians, and make Asia tributay to them.

De Original of the Amazons from the Scythi-Their Queens, and Actions.

be War of the Scythians with their Slaves. Darius makes War upon them, and afterwards on the Jonians and Athenians.

m in the Original of the Athenians. Their Imercon one and Arts. A Series of their Kings.

by the colon's, Laws, and Politick Contrivances. Their Invenof Piliffatus usurps the Government for Thirty

bree Tears.

ton d to Greece. The Battel of Marathon where the second menians got the better.

Darius's Sons dispute about their Title to the lingdom. The mighty Preparations of Xerxes east.

whi I The Battel of Platxa, where the Persians were gind overcome.

Dan 15. The Athenians rebuild their City. Xerxes worsted in another Engagement both by Land

sat wifely if induce

and Sea by Cimon.

CHAP.

ginni aught lve up s's I and P ing s Pl of th

Book T

ne by

ips to es bei d Oc

e crue

d order he g The e, co

infor.

from

300

CHAP. I.

Efore I proceed to relate the Actions of Scythians, which in truth were very Grant and Heroic, 'twill not be amiss to give some hirts. Account of their Original, for their beginning is less illustrious than their Empire, neither arether more famous for the great Exploits of their Maced than the gallant Actions of their Women. As the former erected the Parthian and Bactrian Ki Fin doms, so the latter had the Honour to erect hich Government of the Amazons; so that one thatie Lan partially confiders the Actions of both Sexes, wrater find it a difficult Matter in whose Favour to an the The Scythian Nation was always loos in upon to be the most ancient, altho' the point of Meed tiquity had been eagerly and long disputed between them and the Egyptians. These pretended, then in the Infancy of the World, when other Lates in were either parched by the excessive Heat of this Sun, or chill'd with the Extremity of Cold, for far from generating the first Men, they could well fo much as receive or shelter Strangers, before G ments were invented, to fence off the Heat Cold, or artificial Remedies had corrected the tural Defects and Inconveniencies of the Climiter Agypt was always of fo temperate a Situation, the neither the Winter Colds, nor Summer Heats commoded its Inhabitants, and of so happy, fertile a Soil, that no Country was better provident with all the Conveniencies of Life: And therefion o that there was most Reason to believe the first Nare at were born in that Place, where they might mded conveniently be brought up. On the other hamany the Scythians maintain'd, that the Temperature 10 25 Climate was no Argument of Antiquity, for thatan Nature, when she first distinguished Countries ed, u the different Degrees of Heat and Cold, not of furnished them with Animals proper for the mate, but wisely distributed the several forts

oklook II. of JUSTIN.

reces and Vegetables, according to the Circum-ances of Places; and as the Scythian Climate is of Places; and as the Scythian Climate is inche everer than that of Agypt, so their Bodies of id Constitutions are proportionably harder: That Ghether the World, which is now divided into the first was formerly one, or whether the whole ingitate the Universe lay buried under Water, or rether the Fire, out of which all things were proported and Possession of all, the Scythians had in As I there respects the justest claim to Priority: For Ki Fire was at first the predominant Element, and thick it went out by Degrees, afforded room to that the Earth; certainly no part of it was sooner sees, wrated from the Fire by the severity of the Cold es, wrated from the Fire by the severity of the Cold to an the Notbern Countries; so that even now they low infinitely colder than the rest: That Ægypt, and of deed all the East cooled the latest of all, a plain etwood of which we find that they are still burnt up d, the the violent heat of the Sun: That if all Coun-Lates formerly lay buried under the Deluge, cer-of that those that lay highest were first discover'd by for treening off of the Waters, which infallibly con-uld used longest in the lowest Grounds, and the soon-re Gan place was cleared from the Inundation, the at men began to produce all forts of Animals. the we that Scythia lies considerably higher than any limiter part of the Globe, is plain from the Rivers limited by the Globe, is plain from the Rivers on, the large their rise in it, which first fall into the eats took, and afterwards run into the Euxin and apply discount and preserved by the continued Appliance of the many Kings, and so many Ages, and to fish him to from the impetuosity of the Waters, dent many Canals, that the Waters are kept out of the waters. ture as they are received into others; yet notor thitanding all this Expence, could not be inhaor to ed, unless the Nile were kept within its Banks, ot of confequently cannot with any Colour pretend he Chare produced the first Men, since whether by fort continual Accessions, it has received from its

Tr

Princes, or by the Nile, which perpetually by down new Mudd along with it, 'tis evident he it is one of those Countries that were last inhated. The Egyptians being foyled with these guments, the Scythians were always look'd into

to be the most antient People.

CHAP. II. Scythia, which far and wide tendeth towards the East, is bounded on one am with Pontus, and on the other with the Ringle Mountains, on the back with Asia and the R Phasis. It is very long, and of no less breadth Inhabitants have no Boundaries to their Posses the no Houses, or certain places of Abode. Their name Business is to feed vast Herds of Cattle, as y to wander thro' uncultivated Defarts. They to the their Wives and Children with them in Cartthe ver'd with Hides to defend them from the (Per and Rain, and these serve them instead of Ho Their Justice is rather owing to their own nat Temper than to their Laws. No Crime is reck by them so heinous as Thest; for as their Fl and Herds have no Housing or Fence to secure what could they call their own in such a vast I of Woods, if Stealing were permitted? They Gold and Silver as much as the rest of Man covet it. Their Food is Milk and Hony, use of Wool for Cloathing is unknown to t and tho' the Cold Weather never a bandons to

And tho' the Cold Weather never abandons they only wear the Furrs of several Animals.] I here followed the Oxford Edition, which thus it out of an old MS. Et quanquam continuis ribus urantur, pellibus tantum ferinis aut mututuntur. Bong arsius by meer Conjecture corn it so, without any MS. to countenance him. masius gives it another turn, Lana iis usus as Milium ignotus, quanquam continuis frigoribus tur, pellibus tamen ferinis aut murimis utu The same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion, that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick is of Opinion that Justin by the same Critick

y britisher only wear the Furs of several Animals. This inhibition indifference for Wealth has so far improved hese indifference for Wealth has so far improved further, for Riches are only desired in those places where they can be used. It were to be wished wide that the rest of Mankind were indued with the content of Moderation and the and generous Principle of Moderation, and abRipharming from what is our Neighbours, for then
the Ripharming from what is our Neighbours, for then
the Ripharming from what is our Neighbours, for then
the Ripharming from the World, neither would
the Sword destroy more numbers of Men than the
the structure of the World, neither would
that Neture fould for the as ly to be admir'd, that Nature should frankly give to these People that which the Grecians with all Cart the Learning of their Wise Men, and all the re-the (Peated Precepts of their Philosophers, were never

the peaced Precepts of their Philosophers, were never able to attain, and that so Resin'd and Polish'd a nation, should in these Respects be inseriour to a harborous uncultivated People; so much greater reck Inducate has the Ignorance of Vice on the Lives of the latter, than the Knowledge of Virtue in the tormer.

CHAP. III. They thrice attempted the Em-A. C. when the duntouch'd from a foreign Power, or came of Conquerors when invaded. They obliged Dantous thing of Persia, to retire, with a great but ignost mountious Precipitation, out of their Country.

The cut Cyrus with his whole Army to pieces. A C.

The cut Cyrus with his whole Army to pieces. A. C. With the like Success they gave a total defeat to 529.

I Great. They heard of the Roman Arms, but ne-A. C. hust ver set them. They erected the Parthian and 327.

uisf

m. Murima Pelles, means the Skins of lesser Animals, us 4 as Martins, Badgers, Wild-Cats, Foxes, &c. And bus by the Ferina, those of larger Creatures, as Wolves, utu Loos, Leopards, and the like. In the common mu printed Books this place is hardly intelligible. Bastrian

mut. corre.

Ballrian Empires. The People with continu Wars and Labour are fierce and hardy, and prodigious Strength; they lay up nothing w they are afraid to lose, and when they are Vivan in the Field, they defire nothing but Honour, xoris King of Egypt was the first that made upon the Scythians, and sent Ambassadors to trail first, to let them know under what Conditions should be subject to him. But the Soythians inform'd before-hand by their Neighbours, that King was marching towards them, return'd Answer to the Ambassadors, that their Master, Neigh was the Head of so wealthy a People, was certaines. ill advised to fall upon a parcel of poor Wrett Their whom he had more Reason to expect at home ; their f the Hazards of War were great, the Rewardefend Victory in respect of them none at all, but my fir Losses evident; for which Reason the South War in would not tarry till the King came up to thions of fince the Enemy had so much rich Booty abervious own use. This was no sooner said, but put in ions, a ecution; but the King hearing with what speed in per advanced towards him, betakes himself to figuistic and leaving his Army and all his Military Probe sions behind him, retires in great Fear to his Men ! Kingdom. The Morasses hindred the Soythians hold of making a Descent into Egypt; however, in their return from thence they conquered Asia, import the a gentle Tribute upon the Inhabitants, rather a Nation Acknowledgment of their Title than Rewardill'da Victory. Having spent sisteen Years in the recing of Asia, they are recall'd Home by the imp tunity of their Wives, who dispatched Messengle Mi on purpose to acquaint them, that unless they winus dily return'd, they would have recourse to thich Neighbours for Iside, and that it should never he house pen thro' the Fault of the Women, that the sus is thian Race should be extinct. Thus Asia becarvorld tributary to them for the space of a Thousand seen pa H. lood

of JUSTIN. OokBook II.

Continue ed Years. 7 Ninus King of Affyria put an the paying of this Tribute.

g w IAP. IV. But in this interval of time, two evidences of Royal Extraction, whose Names were out. The sand Scolopitos, being driven out of their Nade ive country by a Faction of the Nobility, carried to trait ultitudes of young Men with them, and set-Ons led in Cappadocia near the River Thirmodon, and has having possess'd themselves by force of the Themithatoria Plains, took up their Quarters there. Here n'd they continu'd for several Years to ravage their ter, Neighbours, at last by a Combination of the Nacertaives, they were all cut to pieces in an Ambuscade. retTheir Wives finding so cruel a Loss as this added to ; their Banishment, take Arms and make a shift to Vardefend their own Borders, by dislodging the Eneout my first from thence, and afterwards carrying the cythwar into his Country. They laid afide all Inclinathions of Marrying with their Neighbours, calling it tharallell'd in History, they encreased their Domiinions, without the affistance of Men, and afterwards edin perfect defiance to them, defended their own Acfiguistions. To prevent Envy, lest some should seem Pro be happier than the rest, they fairly kill'd all the isomer that had tarried at Home, and revenged the ash of their flain Husbands, by retaliating upon their Neighbours. When they had obtained Peace upon their Arms, they copulated with the adjoyning ravations to keep up their Race and Name. They

ard: ill'd all their Male Children: As for the Females

mp 7 Ninus King of Assyria] This is an unsufferaengile Millake in Chronology. Justin here fays, that Winus put an end to the paying of a Tribute, the housand Five Hundred Years before. Now Nisus is commonly placed about the Year of the cal Vorld 2044. So that then this Tribute must have Heen paid almost Eleven Hundred Years before the which happen'd A. M. 1656.

they bred them up like themselves not in Idle nor Spinning, but in Exercises of War, in Hu and Riding; and burnt off their right Paps, Infants, that they might not hinder their Shoo from whence they derived the Name of Am They had two Queens Marpefia and Lampedo. being now considerable for their Wealth and Po divided their Troops into two Bodies, carrying the War, and defending their Frontier by and to procure the greater Authority to the ctories, they gave out that they were the Daug of Mars. Thus having subdued the greatest phase Europe, they possess'd themselves of some Cit he Asia: After they had founded Ephesus, and in it other Cities there, they sent part of their with a great Booty Home. The rest that the behind to secure their Acquisition in Asia, bei tack'd by the Barbarians, were all cut to piece her gether with their Queen Marpefia. Her Daviet orithya succeeded her in the Kingdom, wwere o fides her admirable Skill in Military Affair ands made her Name celebrated to all Ages, by Realer ving her Virginity. By her Gallantry and Pre was the Amazons got such a Reputation in the Wafe that the 'King, who fet Hercules upon histing Labours, commanded him, as if it had been a wood utterly impossible, to bring him the Armon the Queen of Amazons. So he fail'd thitte nine Ships, several of the young Grecian Poor accompanying him in this Expedition, and ook ded them unawares. At that time two who jointly governed the Amazons; Antiope, ande thya: But the latter was then engaged in con abroad; fo that when Hercules Landed, therene but a small Body of them with their Queen will opa, who had not the least Apprehensions lut beir Hostile Invasion: By which Means only d, som that were alarm'd in the Hurry could take hemselv

A. C.

⁸ Some write Ortrera; fome Sinope.

⁼ Eurystheus by Name.

II. of JUSTIN.

Ok

dle

Iu Inc

s, p

lma do,

Powar

ryitay cyt chei

aug he

hoo

ese gave a cheap and easy Victory to the E-Many were flain and taken Prisoners. of the rest the two Sisters of Antiopa were Captives, Menalippe by Hercules; Hyppolite feus. But Thefeus obtaining her for his Retook her to Wife, and of her begot Hippolytus. s after his Victory restored his Prisoner Meto her Sister, and received the Queen's Arthe was commanded, he returned back to ing. But Orithya, fo foon as she understood A. C. he has War had been made upon her Sister, and that 1220.

Cit he Prince of the Athenians was chiefly concern'd

diff it, persuades her Companions to revenge this

ir the telling them that they had in vain conqueir front telling them that they had in vain conquet taed Portus and Asia, if they lay thus exposed, not beir much to the Wars as the Rapines of the Grecians. piece hen the desired Sagillus King of Scythia to affist her Dayith some Forces, representing to him that they Wivere of Scythian Extraction, the Loss of their Huffair ands the Necessity of their taking Arms, and the by Reasons of the War; Lastly, that to their Bravery Pre was owing, that the Scythian Women were not e Wnferiour to the Men. This Prince, touch'd with nisthe Glory of his own Nation, fent his Son Panawith a great Body of Horse to her assistance, armout a Quarrel happening between them before the chitisants they were deserted by their Auxiliaries, and in Proportion by the Athenians. However they and ook another yin the Camp of their late Allies, by wo whose Protection, other Nations not daring to medand with them, they returned safe to their own in ountry. After Orithya, Penthesilea reign'd, who A. C. their gnalued her self by several gallant Actions in the 1194. neen rojes War, whom the affished against the Grecians; ions lut being slain at last, and her Army quite destroy, nly d, some sew which tarry'd at home, desending ake hemselves with much ado from the Insults of their

leighbours, continued till the time of Alexander se Great. Minishya or Thalestris was then their

Queen,

A. C.

Queen, who lay with Alexander thirteen Nig fuccessively, in order to have Issue by him, then returned to her Kingdom, where she do not long after, and with her the whole Name the Amazons.

A. C.

A. C.

CHAP. V. But the Scythians in their the Expedition into Asia, having been absent 2 el Years from their Wives and Children, were n ved on their return by a War with their own Si For their Wives, weary of expecting their con folong, and imagining that they were not det by the War, but were all destroy'd, Married Slaves that were left at Home to look after Cattle, and these Fellows when they heard their Masters were returning with Victory, magnitude ed to the Frontier, and would suffer them to no farther, as if they had been Strangers to Country. Several Skirmishes happen'd on both with different Success. At last the Scythians advised to alter their Method of Fighting, call to Mind that they had not to do with an Em but their own Slaves, who were not to be over by the Right of Arms, but the Authority of sters: That therefore they should bring W and Rods, and fuch other Instruments that S are used to be frighted with into the Field. approved of this Advice, and being according provided, when they came upon the Enemy furprised them so, with showing them their W that those People whom they could not over by Dint of Sword, they routed by the pure A hensions of Stripes, so that they fled not like a hid quish'd Enemy, but run-away Slaves. All iced could be taken of them were rewarded for this was The Women too korns solence with the Gallows. confcious to themselves that they had done a parmin

Some Say, Eight only; but it is Thirteen in 2. Chap. 2.

² Herodotus and Vossius will have it Eight Tmenty.

Stab'd, and partly Hang'd themselves. After the Scythians lived in Peace till the time of hyras their King. Upon whom, as we have A. C. dy related, Darius King of Persia made War, 506. The e could not obtain his Daughter in Marriage, waded Scythia with an Army of Seven Hunthousand sighting Men. But not being able ing them to a pitch'd Battle, and searing lest Bridge over the Ister was broken down, he could be disabled from making a Retreat; after the los of Eighty Thousand Men, which however the be dilabled from making a Retreat; after dithe be of Eighty Thousand Men, which however the best of how in so prodigious a Multitude, he reter the market of the Marke

calacceded not only beyond Expectation, but above Engelief and fince their Exploits were really greater,

verifian in their Wishes they durst carry them, I of vill priefly recount the Original of their City;

S We can't they did not rise like other Nations from the State they did not rise like other Nations from the State made, the only People in the World, that besides ordine to gress their State made, can boast of their my beginn. For they were not Foreigners, or mixir Will Multitudes of People, gathered here and there were ded their City, but they sprung out of over at founded their City, but they fprung out of the Ape fame Soil which they inhabited, and the place ke a hich a forded them room to fettle in, first pro-

All aced them. They first invented the use of Cloath, r this Wine and Oyl, and taught Men, who fed upon too before, how to Plough and Sow. As for ne alearning and Eloquence, and the whole train of

teeni vast differences about his Name; as Jameyrus, Eight rus, Attyrus, Acciras, Indathyrus, or Idan-

Tan. Faber reads Thrace.

A. C.

A. C. 1506.

A. C.

A. C.

A. C. 1280.

A. C.

Civil Discipline, they were so happily cultivather here, that they may be as it were faid to have up a Temple at Athens. Cecrops was their King and fore Deucalion's time, who is reported to have of both Sexes, (as we find all Antiquity obscure Fables) because he was the first that join'd and Woman together in Matrimony. Cranaus ceeded, whose Daughter Athis bequeath'd her N to the Country. After him Amphyction reig who first confecrated the City to Minerva, and a it ' Athens. In his time the greatest part of Gr with lay buried under a Deluge. None escaped but Cha as took Sanctuary upon the Mountains, or the that escaped by Water to Dewalion King of The ly, for which Keason that Monarch is said to Re-peopled the World. By Order of Succe the Kingdom next came to Erectheus *, in w Reignthe Sowing of Corn was found out by To lemus at Eleusis, in Honour of which Invention Eleusinian Rites celebrated by Women in Night Night, were instituted. Ægeus the Father of feus likewise reigned in Athens, from who Wife Medea got divorced, because her Step awas grown up to Man's Estate, and return Colchos, carrying her Son Medus with her, the had by Azeus. Thefeus reign'd after A and his Son Demophoon after him, who all

All Ancient Writers affirm, That City called Ashens in the Time of Cecrops; now physion was the Third after him: So that it to be Erroneous in Justin.

here slips over two of their Kings, Eristhenia expell'd Amphystion, and Pandion his Son Thre Father of this Erestheus; as likewise a Littue below, he omits Cecrops the Son of Erest of Country and another Pandion the Father of Egeus.

^{*} Or rather Eriathonius.

His Son Demophoon after him.] This

divide the cecians against the Trojans. There had been ges of an old standing between the Athenians A. Consider the Oracle what the sate of the War would the Charlest they kill'd the King of the Athenians.

The Answer was, that they would have the unless they kill'd the King of the Athenians.

The Answer was, that they would have the unless they kill'd the King of the Athenians.

The Answer was, that they would have the unless they march'd into the Field, they ordered soldiers above all things to take care of the Person.

The Person of Codrus at that time was King of A. Companies the Answer of the Oracle, and what a strict that the Charge the Enemies had given, threw aside his with the Answer of the Oracle, and what a strict but of the Charge the Enemies had given, threw aside his Roy Habit, and put on Ragged Cloaths. In this of The Disguise carrying a bundle of Vines upon his Shoulders he comes into the Enemies Camp, where in a Throng of Soldiers that stopt him, he was slain by one of them, whom he had designedly wounded with Hook, to provoke him to it. The Dorians when they knew it to be the King's Body, immediately departed without offering Battel. Thus the Athenians by this Gallant Action of their Prince, who voluntarily sacrificed himself for the Good of his Country, was freed from a War that the aned them.

CHAP. VII. With Codrus the Monarchy too and the Athens, which is imputed to the singular vertation they paid to his Memory. The Administration of the Republick was lodged in the Hands of certain Magistrates chosen annually. But the

the

City . Millake, after Thefeus was turn'd out of the Kingtit den Menestheus seized it, and Demophoon succeeded him, who never went to the Siege of Troy,

I state the siege of Troy,

I state the state was King of the Athenians.

Son Three of their Kings are here omitted by Justin, L' viz. Oxinthes, Aphidas and Melanthus, the Father

Ered of Codrus.

.

Thi Mi

Certain Magistrates chosen annually.] These were not set up immediately after Codrus's Death,

Book Book I

Cre

the City had no Laws to govern it felf by, till now the Will of the Prince had passed for Law. Therefore they pitch'd upon Solon, a Penerson and Penerso fon of known Integrity and Justice, to provide City with a new set of Laws, who manag'd Matters fo discreetly between the Senate and Popular ple (for had he openly favoured one Order, he have certainly disobliged the other) that he was equal the thanked by both. Among feveral other memora pole.

Actions of his, this deferves to be remember Marro The Athenians and Inhabitants of Megara had Sacrif long contended about the Propriety of the Islaing A of Salamis, that they had brought one another Men I the brink of Destruction. After many unsuccess order Attempts to recover it, the Athenians at last ma with it a Captital Crime for any one, so much as top very pose the afferting their right to this Island. In speed critical a Juncture, Solon fearing, lest by his Silen expense he should prejudice the Publick, or by talking the openly bring himself into Danger, on the sudd their he pretends to be mad, under the Protecti amon of which Character, he might not only say he the do things that were prohibited. Thus in a peop venly fordid Habit, he appears in the Streets a Mad-man, and gathering great numbers of Person and gathering great numbers of gathering great numbers of gathering great numbers of gathering great number ple about him, the better to conceal his Intention he delivered himself in Verse, which he new Thu used to do before, and recommended this Under taking to them. In short, he so instanted the him

as one would be apt to conclude from Justin, to pole after him the Athenians were govern'd above that inar hundred Years by their Archontes, whose Auth ket rity continued for their Lives. Then their G show vernment was made Decennial; and at last, the Cru chose Annual Magistrates, by whose Names the tol Year was distinguished, as at Rome by the tm Co Confuls.

A. C. 593.

The City bad no Laws. Yet Plutarch and ing others affirm they had Draco's Laws, that wen out abrogated by Solon, as too Sanguinary.

ok Book II. of JUSTIN.

by, Most of all that heard him, that they immediately voted a War against the Megarenses; and and, upon the Enemy's being deseated, came the Power of the Athenians.

And P. WIII. In the mean time the People of A. Cond P. A. a., not to be behind hand with the Athenians, the base and thus made War against them, and that might not be said to take up Arms to no purpose set Sail with a Design to seize the Athenian made Marons, as they were celebrating the Eleusinian had Sacrifices by Night. But this Project of theirs takhad Sacrifices by Night. But this Project of theirs tak-Islaing Air, Pisistratus the Athenian General, laid some ther Men in Ambuscade for them, and at the same time cces order of the Matrons to celebrate the Sacred Rites ma with their usual Clamours and Cries, even on the In specific themselves to be discovered. Then falling unsilen expectedly upon them so soon as they were Landed, ng the put them all to the Sword; After this he seized udd their Ships, and placed some Women on the Decks well among the Men, the better to personate the Capy heive Matrons, and so sails directly for Megara. The as People there knowing their own Ships, and seeing to the expected Booty, slock'd in great Numbers f Pt to the Harbour, but were all cut off, so that Pition filled us had like to have surprised the City too.
new Thou the Megarenses by having their own Stratande gem play'd against them, gave a Victory to the d the Enemy. But Pisistratus, as if he had conquer'd for A. C. lind himself, and not for his Country, invades the So-550. vereignty by a trick. For ordering himself pur-, h polely to be slash'd at home, and his Body to be that mangled, in this sad pickle he returns to the Mar-uth ket place; and an Assembly being summon'd, he Go shows the People his Wounds, complains of the the Cruelty of the Noblemen from whom he pretended the to have received this barbarous Treatment. These tm Complaints were seconded with Tears, to give Credit to his Fiction, and the credulous unthink-

ing Mob was easily set on Fire with this invidi-went out Oration. He tells them, that the Senators

Su

Talt:

n

and th

A. C. 527.

A. C.

513.

hated him for standing up for the Liberties of People, and in fine, prevails with them to all him Guards for the fecurity of his Person, by wheneve se means he seized the Government, and reight

² Thirty Two Years.

CHAP. IX. After his decease, Diocles when of his Sons, having ravish'd a Virgin by so they was kill'd by her Brother. The other, withe all name was Hippias, being in possession of the Event in vernment, commanded him that kill'd his Brotthemed Rack to confess the Names of those Persons ded the were privy to the Murder, named all the Frie Her of the Tyrant. Accordingly they were putmade the death and the Tyrant. death, and the Tyrant still pressing to know weveral
ther any more were guilty, he bravely told hticular.
That there were none left whom he stould this ac
glad to see die but the Tyrant himself, by whwho de
words he show'd himself to have got the better misself
the Tyrant, after he had revenged the violagave es Chastity of his Sister. So bold and exemplaryhim ar Action inspired the whole City with a desire to Braver cover their Liberty. Hippias was Dethronedaly apple Banished, and going into Persia offer'd his service to Darius, who as we have already shown, make the War upon the Athenians, against his own Count was them, the Athenians desir'd affisfance of the La Hand demonians, with which City they were then in but he liance; but finding that they were to be detain had to some Days upon the score of some Religious Carreella monies, they resolved not to wait for their communication.

A. C. 490.

A. C. 510.

> oxford Edition 1705. makes it 33 Years; athus n Bongarfius, 34.

up, so with Ten Thousand of their own Citize with and a Thousand Auxiliaries of the Platzenses the mange advanced into the Fields of Marathon, against an en hundred Thousand of the Enemy: Miltiades tare said General, who was the Person that advised the by Sh not to tarry for the coming up of the Lacedar had ac Book II. where fecurity in the swiftness of their March than ignity alting for their Allies. His Men advanced with incredible Alacrity into the Field, so that when they came within a Mile of the Enemy, for they ran so fast upon them, that they prevented with the dicharge of their Arrows. Neither was the set Event inferiour to their Boldness; for they behaved rot themelves with that Bravery, that any one who so had beheld this bloody Scene, would have conclusted the former to have been Men, and the latter rita Heri of Sheep. The Persians being routed, A. C. butmade the best of their way towards their Ships, 490. wifeveral of which were funk, and taken. Each par-

hticular Man behaved himself with that Courage in ald this Action, that it was a difficult matter to judge whwho deserved most. Among the rest, young Thetermiffocles signalized himself by his Gallantry, and olagave early hopes of what might be expected from aryhim another Day when he was General. Bravery of Cynegyrus, an Athenian Soldier, is high-edily applauded by all Historians, who after he had emkilled incredible Numbers in the Field, and drove mithe flying Persians to their Ships, held a Ship that unt was crowded with them, with his Right Hand, L'Hand. No sooner was his Right Hand lopt off, but he seized the Ship with his Left, and when he

tain had lost that likewise, at last held it fast with his Courage, that not omi wearied with so many Slaughters, nor dishearten'd tize with the loss of his Hands, at last maimed and mangled as he was, he fought with his Teeth like nft an en ged Wild Beaft. Two Thousand Persians lest are faid to have fallen in that Battel, or been lost the by Shipwrack. Hippias the Athenian Tyrant, who dan had advised and promoted this War, was also slain, and the Gods revenged his Country's Quarrel, by ; athus rewarding his unnatural Treachery.

CHAP. X. Not long after, Darius who who is builty in renewing the War, died as he was make vast Preparations for it, leaving several Sons beli him, some of whom were born before his Acces to the Crown, and some after. 3 Artamenes w eldest of them laid his Claim to the Succession w the score of his Birth, and insisted upon the ri of Primogeniture, which Nature it felf had establi ed among all Nations. But on the other hand Xen pas urged his Plea not by the Priority, but Felicit Faces his Birth. It was true indeed, that Artamenes of De the first born of Darius when a private Man, Char himself was the first born of the King: That the Cour fore his Brothers, who were born before him, mig his C challenge the private Patrimony which Daring King fessed at that time, but had no title to the Crow be the That in fine he was the first Son whom his Fat War begot after his arrival to the Throne. To this fairs added, that not only Artamenes's Father, but Mot the likewise were in a private Capacity, and that betra Grandfather by the Mother's fide was but a prin with Gentleman: Whereas himself was born of a Que nels and never knew his Father any other than a Ki he g Besides Cyrus the Great was his Grandsather by chie Mother's fide, who was not the Heir, but the Fo der of the Persian Monarchy, so that the' his Fat had left both Brothers in equal Pretentions of ceeding him, yet the Crown belonged to himb in his Mother's and Grandfather's Right. At they agreed to refer the Decision of the Matter their Uncle Artaphernes, as the most proper jud who after he had examin'd the Merits of the Ca at his own House, gave it in favour of Xen They managed this Controversy so like Broth that neither the Winner insulted, nor the La griev'd; nay all the time that this Affair was

perio

they

the s

ly c

In C

the '

Mea

wha

fia.

The

³ Justin seems to be out in Point of Ti han here; for that this Controversy between the bay Brothers happen'd in Darius's Life-time, as rodotus and Petavius both contend.

of JUSTIN. ok Book II.

how pending, they fent Presents to one another, and had nake leveral cheerful Entertainments at their own Houbehind Judgment was given at last without the ccell note of many Arbitrators, or the least Reproaches. on with fo much more Moderation did Brothers at ime decide mighty Empires between them. than now they can share but an indifferent table Parmony. Xerxes took up five Years in making Xen Preparations to profecute the War begun by his icity Facher against Greece: Which coming to the Ears of Demaratus King of Lacedamon, who in the in, Character of a Banished Man resided in Xerxes's the Court yet as he retained a greater Affection for mi his Country after his exile, than he had for the King after so many Obligations, lest they should Crow be the priz'd and overwhelmed by an unexpected Fat War he writes down a full Account of these Afthis fairs in Wooden Tables to the Magistrates, and lest Mot the Writing without any thing to hide it, should that betray the whole Matter, he slightly covers them prir with Wax which he wou'd not melt lest the fresh-Que nels of the smell might discover the Cheat. Then a ki he gives them to a trusty Servant to deliver to the by chief Magistrate of Sparta. Which having faithfully perform'd, they of Lacedamon were long in suspence Fat what they meant, because they cou'd see no Writing, and vet cou'd not imagine they were fent with no other Defign than to amuse them. On the other band At they concluded that the Contents were of so much the greater Importance, as they were so mysteriousatter ly concealed. While the Men were thus divided Tud Ca in their Conjectures, and knew not what to resolve. the Sister of King Leonidas finds out the Writer's Meaning. So the Wax being scraped off, they find roth what a terrible Tempest threaten'd them from Per- A. C. fa. By this time Xerxes had armed seven hundred 480. was: Thousand Men out of his own Dominions, and three Ti handred Thousand Auxiliaries, so that Historians het have not without Reason affirmed, that whole Riasi

Her Name was Gorgo.

e Fa

of

imb

Xen

Lo

endi

die, an not be

portu

little

that (

when

hard

reloly Arms

Quan

rectl

ther

felve

The

brok

kille

ing t

but t

The

The History Book Book wers were drunk up by his Forces, and that he was Greece was scarce able to contain such prodigio the Multitudes. He is also reported to have had him elf, Fleet of a 'thousand two hundred Ships. But it themself a General was wanting to such mighty Forces. It when the if we consider the King, we can only commend less har Wealth, and not his Conduct, fince the Riches with his his Kingdom were so incredibly great, that whe of pel even Rivers were exhausted with the vast number Thate of Men, yet the Royal Exchequer ran as plentil For this as ever. He was always the first to run away, he had to the last to come into the Field: Fearful and De knew eted in time of Danger; but when he thought his polless felf fafe, Haughty and Arrogant. In a vain Con with & dence of his Numbers, as if he had been the Lo vercon of Nature her self, before he had made any Try Dame of the War, he levell'd Mountains, and fill'd his Co the Cavities of Vallies, he laid Bridges over for ber, t Seas, and made a short cut through others for the benefit of a more compendious Navigation.

than f CHAP. XI. But as his coming into Greece w rythe formidable, so his departure was scandalous at and fo mean. Leonidas King of Sparta possessed himselfe. the Pass of Thermopylæ with four thousand Men Xerxes despising their Numbers, order'd those the had loft any of their Relations at the Battle of M rathon, to beat them from this Post, and revens their dead Friends. This they attempted to do and accordingly began the Onfet, but were repulle with geat loss. Then mighty Numbers of raw un disciplin'd Fellows marched against them, of whom a terrible Slaughter was made. Thus they bravel kept their Ground for three Days, to the great Grief and Indignation of the Persians. But on the fourth, Leonidas being informed that twenty thou fand of the Enemy had lodg'd themselves on the top of the Hills, he advised his Companions to re tire, and preserve themselves for better times; that

Most MSS. and Editions have it ten hundred Thousand.

of JUSTIN. Book II.

he was refolved to try his Fortune with his Sparthat he ow'd more to his Country than to had himself, but that as for them, they were to fave the felves for the common Security of Greece.

The When they found the King thus determined, they did left im, and none but the Lacedamonians stay'd with him. In the beginning of this War the Oracle whe of Delphos was consulted, and answer was made, abe That either the City or King of Sparta must fall; For this Reason Leonidas when he took the Field, had to prepared his Men before hand, that they be knew they must die upon the Spot. This made him hin possess himself too of the above mention'd Pass, that on with to small a handful of Men he might either o-Lor vercome with greater Glory, or else fall with less 'ry Damage to the Republick. Having thus dismis'd his Companions, he defires the Spartans to rememfor ber, that however they fought they must expect to die, and therefore should take care that they might not be reproach'd with keeping their Post better than ighting out of it; that it were foolish to tarat ry there till the Enemy had encompass'd them round. elf. and to while the Night furnished them with an Opportunity, it was best to attack them when they little expected it. He concluded with telling them that Conquerors never die more honourably, than when they fall in the Enemy's Camp. It was no hard matter to persuade those that were already reloved to die, so that they immediately take Arms, and thus fix hundred Men go to beat up the v un Quarters of five hundred Thousand. They made dihon really for the Royal Pavilion, with an intention eivel ther to kill the King there, or at least to fall themreal selves. All the Army was in a strange Confusion. the The Spartans not being able to meet with the King, hou broke through the whole Camp as Conquerors, the killed or overthrew whatever opposed them, knowore. ing that they did not fight out of hope of Victory, that but to revenge their own Deaths before they fell. The Dispute lasted from the beginning of the dred Might till better part of the next Day. At last, he -

Mer

tha M

eng

o do

to ti

Ing

to th

amp

of th

upon

Strei

by th

fell c

the

The

A. C. 480. not conquer'd, but weary and tired with conquering, they fell among vast heaps of the slaughter Enemy. Xerxes having received two Defeats Land, was resolved to try his fortune by Sea.

CHAP. XII. But Themistocles the Athenian (neral, when he was inform'd that the Ionians, espousing whose Quarrel they had drawn to Persian War upon themselves, assisted the Kin with their Fleet, he endeavour'd to bring them ver to his own fide; and because he had no opp tunity of discoursing them, he order'd the follow ing Lines to be engraven on the Rocks, near whi they were to Land: What Madness possesses w O Ionians? What Crime is this you have under taken? Do you intend to make War upon the that formerly founded your State, and lately 'fended it? Did we therefore build your Wal that you out of Requital might demolish our What made Darius first, and Xerxes now a Enemy, but that we would not abandon you when you revolted from them? Therefore qu that side and come over to us, or if that is not po · cticable with safety, so soon as ever the Engag gagement begins, retire from the Line of Batt by degrees, and leave them. Before the Se Fight, Xerxes had detach'd four thousand Men plunder Apollo's Temple at Delphos, as if hei tended to wage War not only with the Grecia but the Immortal Gods. But these Rapparees we all destroyed by Tempests, to convince this haug ty Monarch, how feeble all human Efforts muff against Heaven. After this he burnt Thespia, I tea, and Athens, whose Inhabitants were fled, at because he could not wreak his Malice upon the Men, destroyed their Houses with Fire. For a ter the Battel of Marathon, the Athenians follow ing the Advice of Themistocles, who forewarm them that that Victory over the Persians, would not conclude the War, but rather make it blet more terribly afresh, had built two hundred Ships and upon Xerxes's coming, as they confulted the nqu

its |

n G

K

iem

ollo whi

es y

the

lyd

Wall

our

V 0.

yo.

qu ;

t pr

Batt Se

len

hei

cian

S WE

aug uft

, P

l, an

or a

ollow arne

blee

hips

d the

1.

once at Delphos, answer was returned them, that must defend themselves with their Wooden Was. Themistocles rightly conceiving that this was meant of their Shipping, gave them to underfland that the Men and not the Houses made a City, or ones Country; that it was the fafer Course totrust to their Ships, than to their Walls, and that Apollo was the Author of this Advice. This Counsel being accordingly taken, they left the City, and carrying their Wives, their Children, with their most valuable Moveables to some private Islands, repair'd to their Ships. Other Cities also follow'd this Exaimple of the Athenians. So when all the Sea-Forces of their Allies were joyn'd together, they refolv'd upon a Sea-fight, and had posted themselves in the Streights of Salamis, left they should be surrounded by the Enemy's Fleet; but an untimely Diffension fell out among the Leading Men, who defigned to leave the main Battel, and go and provide for the Security of their own respective Countries. The iftocles, fearing that their Forces would be confiderably diminished, if their Allies once deferted them, dispatch'd a trusty 6 Servant to Xerses, to inform him, that he might now, if he so led, surprise all Greece, being drawn up in one Place, but if the Ships of the Confederates that were Sailing homewards, were scatter'd, it would give him more trouble to purfue them fingly, whereas he might now take them all together. By this Artifice he prevails with the King to Sail directly towards them, and the Grecians allarm'd at the Emies bearing up towards them, prepare for the Engagement with their united Forces. while the King stood on the Shore with some Ships near him, to behold the Fight at a distance. But Artemisia the Queen of Halicarnassus, who came in Person to assist Xernes, behaved her self with extraordinary Courage among the foremost of the

One Sicinus, according to Herodotus. Some call her Artemidora.

Book IPoo

grea

part

had

to D

Thi

Captains. As one might have feen a Womaniame Fear in a Man, so he might have admired the Gazet lantry of a Hero in a Woman. While the Event over the Fight was yet uncertain, the Ionians, as Tharm mistocles had before advised them, began to retiof the out of the Line of Battel by degrees, which flig Ab of theirs foon disheartened the rest. So looking about role them where to fly, they lost the Victory, and astepass a short Dispute, were all put to flight. In thwork Confusion and Disorder, several Ships were sunof num and taken, and others, no less fearing the Kingtune, Cruelty than the Enemy, stole away Home. contem

483.

CHAP. XIII. Xerxes being aftonished at the whole overthrow, and not knowing what Measures the A take, Mardonius accosts him in this Juncture, am mies, advises him to return with all speed to his King grieve dom, lest the Fame of his ill Success, which alway fantry uses to represent things worse than they are, should tains occasion any Commotions in his absence : That which he would leave three hundred thousand chosen Mer Confi with him, he would attempt to reduce Greece with Repo those Forces to his Glory, or if the Event proved otherwise, he must submit to the Enemy, without any Resection upon his Master's Honour. Xerxes liking this Advice, delivers the Army to Mardoni us, and prepares to march Home at the Head of the rest. But the Grecians having notice of the King intended Flight, confult how to break the Bridge take which he, as if he had been Conqueror of the Sea had built at Abydos, that by stopping his Retreat, with they might cut him off with his Army, or else oblige fhip him by the desperate situation of his Affairs, to see floor for Peace. But Themistocles justly fearing, lest the Enemy, if a Retreat were denied him, might, out of pure Necessity, turn Valiant, and open the way with a Sword in his Hand, fince he could not have it upon easier Terms, represented to them that they were like to have Enemies enough, without giving themselves the trouble to increase their Numbers, by keeping them in Greece, but finding that his Advice had no Effect upon them, he dispatches the

maniame servant to Xerxes, to acquaint him with their he Gazefol tion, and persuade him to secure his Passage ventory a reedy Retreat. This News so terribly as Tharma him, that leaving his Captains to take care retiof the Army, he with a small Retinue hasten'd to

Here he found his Bridge shatter'd and about the Winter Storms, and in great sear dattpassed he Hellespont in a Fisher boat 'Twas a Sight in thworth of Observation, in regard of the Instability to suppose s Kingtune, to behold a mighty Prince skulking in a

contemptible Skiff, whom not long before the at the whole Sea was scarce able to contain, and wanting ses the Attendance even of his Domesticks, whose Aramies, by Reason of their vast Multitudes, were king grie out to the Earth itself. Neither had his Inway fantry, whom he left behind him with his Cap-

hou tains, a better March. Besides their daily Fatigues, nat i which perpetually harraffed them, (for Men under Met Consternation can never be faid to enjoy a Moments

with Repose) Famine came to compleat their Misery.

This want of Necessaries after a few Days brought

a Petilence along with it, which made such a Ra
terrest doni

of the with the Bodies; and Beasts and Birds, tempted

with the certain hopes of Prey, followed the Ar
here-ever they marched

ld.

he

ne

my where-ever they marched.

CHAP. XIV. In the mean time Mardonius A. C. takes Olynthus by Force, and endeavours to bring 479. Sea over the Athenians to his Party, by cajoling them eat, with hopes of an honourable Peace, and the Friendthip of the King his Master; promising that he flet should at his own Expence rebuild their Town in the greater Splendor than ever. But finding they would part with their Liberty upon no Terms, after he had set Fire to their Houses, which they had begun to rebuild, he marched with his Army into Baotia. Thither the Grecian Army, consisting of a hundred ing

ors, Oxford Edition says in Greece; but Tan. Faber, in Thrace.

thousand fighting Men, followed him, and melicination him Battel. But tho' they had another General King's Fortune was still the same, for Mardonius totally defeated, and escaped only with a few no ken Troops, as it were out of Shipwrack. Camp, wherein a prodigious Wealth lay amains was taken, and here it was that the Greciam II sharing the Persian Gold between them, weren't infected with the Luxury of Riches. It happens that the very same Day, on which Mardon on Forces were defeated, there was a Sea-Engagennes with the Persians under the Mountain Mycaliain Asia. There before the Fight began, as the their posite Fleets were drawn up in the Line of Bawas bro the Report arrived to both Sides, that the fed all cians had utterly defeated Mardonius's Army, which a got a complete Victory. With that unaccounts fee Swiftness was this Report propagated, that the Joan of the Battle in Beotia began but in the Morning lave the News of the Victory flew in the Afternoon Ambala, through so many Seas, and so great a distant in so short a compass of Time. The War bell over, a Debate was had about the Rewards of en respective Cities that ingaged in it, and by and mon Confent the Pre-eminence was unanimount given to the Athenians. Among the Community ders, Themistocles had the Priority allowed himims

A. C. 478. CHAP. XV. The Athenians being thus riched with the Rewards of the War, and inches fing in Credit, began to build their City and the But as their Walls took in a much greater Compass than before, this gave some Umbrage to ted to Lacedamonians, who truly enough concluded, the if this City, when it lay in Ruins, could do were so was fortissed? So they dispatched Ambassals to them to dissuade them from carrying these Works, because they would only serve Garrisons for the Enemy, and be the Seat of the future War. Themistocles soon perceived that Entered

of JUSTIN. ook II.

nd and Mice suggested this Advice; however not eral and use it prudent to break off abruptly with minute affured the Ambassadors that they would see the country of their own Body to Lacedamon to death and the country of their own Body to Lacedamon to death and the country of their own Body to Lacedamon to death and the country of their own Body to Lacedamon to death and the country of their own Body to Lacedamon to death and the country of their seems of the advises the Athenians to make the country of their seems of the Road, sometimes he blames the country of their seems of the Athenians had made an end their their seems of the Spartans, that the Athenians he affed all inaginable Hast to finish their Works, for my, which reason they sent other Ambassadors thither my, which reason they sent other Ambassadors thither unto see what Truth there was in this Report. the Joan this Themistocles dispatches a Letter by a inglave to the Magistrates of Athens, to secure the son Ambass dors, and detain them there as Pledges, issued in Violence should be offer'd to himself. It best then address'd himself to the Lacedamonian telling them that Athens was fortised, yound a Condition to keep out any Enemy, not make that if they offered the least Injury to on his Companions, their Ambassadors, who were detained at Athens, should certainly has instead or endeavouring to maintain the Power arches, he got, not by their own Valour, but the Companions of their Associates. Thus being permitted to depart, he was received by his fellow Citical, tens with as much Joy, as if he had triumphed over Sparia. After this the Lacedamonians, to preingilave to the Magistrates of Athens, to secure the After this the Lacedamonians, to pre-nenerve their Forces from Effeminacy and Laziness, fadas also to quit Scores with the Persians, who had made War twice upon Greece, made Incursions ve into their Territories, and ravaged them. They pitched upon Pausanias to be Generalissimo of A. C. Entheir own, and the Army of the Confederates, 477.

Book

A. C. 476.

who not content with that Station, endeavo underhand to make himself Sovereign of Gm To effect which, he bargained with Xerry give him his Daughter in Marriage, as a ward of his Treachery, and released the Pa Captives, that he might fecure the King to Interests by this Act of Generosity. He like writ to Xerxes, to kill all the Messengers he to him, left by their Babbling this Negotia should happen to be discovered. But Aristide Athenian General, who was equal in Com fion with him, by traverfing all his Defigns, breaking all his Measures, and likewise by w providing for the present Occasion, discover perfidious Designs, of which Pausanias not after was accused, and condemned. But Xen when he found this Plot discovered, began War afresh; and the Grecians chose Cimu Athenian, the Son of Miltiades, who had General of the Athenian Forces at the Battle Marathon. The Piety of this young Man the World promising Assurances of his future Gr ness, for his Father being accused of purloit the publick Treasury, was thrown into Pri where he died, and the Son to redeem his Fath Body, and bestow the Rites of Sepulture upo took his Bonds and Fetters upon himself. Net did he in the Management of this War, dec the Expectation of those that chose him, for at all falling short of his Father's Merits, he del ed Xerxes both by Land and Sea, and forced to retire to his own Kingdom in great Pret to a tation.

475.

AC.

A. C. 487.

BOO

ple. thori of fu his i (whi

Kin

Ook

eavo

f Gr Yerxe as a

e Pe g to like

he he

otia Fides

Com

ns,

y W vers

ot 1

Xer.

gan

mon

id H

att

n g G

loir

Pri

ath

1 po: Vei

dec

d

BOOK III.

The ARGUMENT.

Tragical End of Xerxes, and of Artabanus, Treacherous Favourite.

be beginning of the War between the Lacedxmonians and Athenians. The Republic of Spar-

3. Low Lycurgus's Laws came to be receiv'd and ratified.

War declared against the Messenians for ravishcertain Virgins.

Messenians punished for their Crimes. Beon the War afresh but are overcome.

Peloponnesian War. The breaking out of

be Peace broke. The Spartans bumbled by Pecles. His Character. The Peace confirmed and oke again. The Seat of the War translated into cily.

CHAP. I.

for I Erxes King of Persia, who was heretofore the de Terror of Nations, after fuch a Train of Miscarriages in his Designs upon Greece, at last began to appear contemptible in the Eyes of his own People. Artabanus, his chief Minister, finding his Authority daily to decline, flatter'd himself with hopes A.C. of succeeding him in the Throne; so with seven of 47. his floatest Sons he came one Evening to the Court, (which by Reason of his great Interest in the King, was always open to him,) where he murder'd the King, after which he contrived how to dispose of his Sons, who would endeavour to oppose his Designs. Thinking that he cou'd more easily manage ArtaA. C.

xerxes, who was but a Boy, he comes and telling that his Brother Darius, now grown up in line had dispatched his Father out of the way, posely to enjoy his Crown the sooner; so he gates him to revenge this unnatural Murder he him. When they came to Daviss's Hard kill'd him as he lay asleep, pretending that counterseited Sleep on purpose. But Artain feeing that one of the King's Sons was still left all and besides fearing the Designs of the Princes the Kingdom, he assumes Barcabasus into the nership of his Councils, who not desirous to his present Condition by Methods so Villand Treason, discovers the whole Affair to Artaxeto h acquaints him by what means his Father was the off, and his Brother murder'd under a false Store cion of Parricide; and lastly, How Designs laid against his Life. Upon the discovery of Plot, Artaxerxes fearing Artabanus's Sons i went too openly to work, gave Orders that Army shou'd be muster'd next Day, pretended that he wou'd review the Troops himself, fee how the Soldiers exercis'd. Among the Artabanus appear'd in Arms, and the King ma as if his Coat of Mail was somewhat too short him, defir d Artabanus to exchange with and while the other was busied in Stripping felf, and was unprepared for Resistance, he him through, and immediately commanded Sons to be apprehended. Thus this admir Young Man, at the fame time revenged his Fru ther's and Brother's Murder, and delivered hate felf from the treacherous Defigns of Antico b

CHAP. II. While these things were transations in Persia, all Greece, divided into two Factions the two predominant Republics of Athens and Lecdamon, turned their Arms from a Foreign supon their own Bowels. So they made two sew rate Bodies of one People, and they that had a ved together in one Camp a while ago, are more than the second s

ok Boo III. of JUSTIN.

y, For

he mon

er he

fe Ta thated rtabe

tellife ted into two Hostile Armies. On one side, and the edamonians draw over to their Party the of several Cities, that had served as comuxiliaries to both before: On the other fide, enians, famous for the Antiquity of their and their glorious Performances, depen-n their own Strength and Power. Thus most powerful People of Greece, equally engaged in a long Calamitous War, out of mulation of one another s Greatness. For fucceeding to his Brother Polydettes King A. C. and the himself, yet he faithfully restored it to his ast Posthumous Son Charilaus, when he came to Age, the both more with good Men, then the last prevail more with good Men, then the In the second of the World, that the Obligations of the state of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the Government for him, he compiled a tender of the intended of the Government for him, he compiled a them, than for recommending them by Example, fince he ordained nothing in his Laws to oblige others, to which he did have the People to be obedient to their Superioded the Government for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant the fatigues of War wou'd be better the Government for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant the fatigues of War wou'd be better the Government for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant the fatigues of War wou'd be better the Government for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution of their He encouraged an universal Patrimony, minimum terminant for him the Execution for hi

Antito be exchanged for another. In short, he pronibited the use of Gold and Silver, as the true

ons CHAP. III. He distributed the Administration A. C. nd of the Common-wealth among the feveral Orders. 893. gn He incusted the Kings with the Power of declaring to fewer and managing Military Affairs, the Maginal with the Execution of Justice, who were e no diff

annually chosen, the Senate with the Custod the Laws, the People with the Power of chos Senators, and whom they pleased for Magilla He divided the Lands equally among them, when their Patrimonies were equal, no Mann be more powerful than his Neighbour. manded all to feast in Publick, that no we Wealth or Luxury might be concealed. Here not fuffer the young Men to wear more than Suit of Cloaths in a Year, nor one to go by apparel'd than another, nor to fare more fund oully, lest such Examples should introduce Land by degrees. He ordered the Children to be educ Yi in the Country, and not in the Softness of a cly Life, that they might pass their first Years will Debauchery, but Hardship and Labour. He did not fuffer them to lay any thing under them they went to sleep, to tast delicious Meats, n return to the City till they were grown He ordained that the Vity Man's Estate. should be Marry'd without Portions, that Wife and not the Fortune might be chosen, cluding that Husbands wou'd manage their H lies with more Frugality, when they were obli by no ties of Dowry to humour their Wives. cording to him the greatest Honours were paid to the eldest, and not to the richest or powerful, and indeed old Age is respected in part of the World so much as it is at Sparta. because he saw well enough, that such severelhe wou'd be unpalatable at first, and of hard Digehem to a People that had lived diffolutely before her pretended that Apollo of Delphos was the Authhe m them, and that he brought them from thence lie that God's express Order, that the Fear of ding the Deity might overcome their difficulting Lastly, that he might make his his Eternal, he obliges the whole City by a loavi Oath, not to make the least Alteration in the till he returned; pretending to go and confulted Oracle at Delphos, to inform himself what ha

A. C. 876.

III. of JUSTIN.

or Additions were necessary to be made to
But instead of going thither, he went
y to Creet, where he passed the remainder
Life in exile, and at his Death commanded
set to be thrown into the Sea, lest if they
rried to Lacedamon, the Spartans might
hemselves released from the Obligation of
ath, and fall to cancel his Laws.

1. IV. Under these Institutions the City A. C.
1. IV. Under these Institutions of the Messenians, for ravishing some of their

1. IV. I at a Solemn Sacrifice, they bound them

P. IV. Under these Institutions the City A. Company of the Messenians, for ravishing some of their 742.

Lu Virgin at a Solemn Sacrifice, they bound themdustill they had taken Messene, so great a Confidence repose, either in their own Forces or good

Every property of the Occasion of the many of the ceeding Disorders, and Civil Wars that made such a ravage in Greece. But when contrast

This unhappily proved the Occasion of the Cocasion of the Civil Wars that the contrastive their Expectation, the Siege of this City who can be the whole Years, and their Wives after the company of the contrastive that the contrastive the contrastive that the contrastive the contrastive that the contrastiv

the Fruitfulness of their Women, whereas 7 respectively to the Fruitfulness of their Women, whereas 7 respectively to the purick Stock, and took no a new recruit, they chose a parcel of young at of those Soldiers, who after the Military at the sadministred to them came as Recruits to the Army, and sending them to Sparta, allow'd lie hem to lie promiscuously with all the Women as the self-of the pleased, thinking that their Issue wou'd prove the pleased, thinking that their Issue wou'd prove with several Men. The Children thus born, of the with several Men. The Children thus born, of Resection upon their Mothers were the same as old, fearing to be reduc'd to want, (as a sold a wins and Eather whom they pright have to say

in the poor of Aratus, who had advised the sending A. C. nat Aratus of Men for the Propagation of 702.

A. C.

694.

of their coming into the World, his Son build their Hopes and Fortunes in it. Thus fo much as taking leave of their Mothers, for war Adultery they were reckon'd infamous, they velled to feek a new abode, and after a long & of Adventures, landed at last in Italy, post, an themselves of the Cittadel of Tarentum, tun out the old Inhabitants, and fettl'd there. some Years, their Captain Phalantus was in pular Tumult driven into exile, and retirelow Brundusium, whither the People of Tarentum which to fix, after they were turned out of their and um Habitations. He persuaded them a little benents his Death to bruise his Bones and last Remainonte and privately scatter them in tolve Market-Place of Tarentum, for by this meanwave Apollo had foretold at Delphos, they shou'd remading their City and Country again. They thinked co that he had betray'd the Destiny of his Felefide Citizens, by way of revenge for his Banishmhe Re obey'd his Orders, but the meaning of the hem cle was quite contrary, for upon doing of thospi promised them a perpetual possession, and not not of the City. Thus by the Artifice of their bail ed Captain, and the over Officiousness of their hear mies, the Parthenians were for ever settled in Possession of Tarentum, in Memory of which nefit received, they decreed Divine Honoulli mpoffi Phalantus.

A. C. 722.

CHAP. V. At last the Messenians, when bey m could not be overcome by downright Valour, ury'd circumvented by Fraud, and having for the ager to of eighty Years endured Bonds and Stripes and Wit the other Hardships of Servitude, after they ing fo long fuffer'd these Indignities, broke out the open War; and the Lacedamonians came aglanage them with so much the more Fury, as recked they must fight with their own Slaves. fore as Oppression and ill Usage on one side,

tion on the other spur'd them on, the Lainstruction on the other spur'd them on, the Lainstruction on the other spur'd them on, the Laians consulting the Oracle of Delphos ainstruction of the War, were commanded to
be if General from among the Athenians.

The Man and Athenians were informed of this Answer, A. C. Tyrtaus, who after he had been defeated fuccessive Battles, brought the Spartans to esperate pitch, that they freed their Slaves in the content of fuch as should happen to be slain, by means they would not only succeed to the annumber of the lost Citizens, but to their Employ
te benents too. But the Kings of Lacedamon, lest by naimontend ng in vain against Fortune, they should inin colvetteir City still in greater Difficulties, would
neam ave ain march'd back with the Army, if Tyrtaus remad not interposed, who recited some Verses he himad composed on this occasion to the Soldiers, which Felesides some general Instructions for War, painted ishinhe Rewards and Merit of Valour, and comforted he she for the Losses they had sustained. Thus he the Soldiery with so much noble Vigour not no literity, that more concern'd about their Buer bailed in their Lives, they sasten'd little Tickets to eirsheir light Arms, in which their own, and their intrates. Names were inscribed, that if it was their hickets to fall in Battle, and their Bodies in length mould time should be so dissigured, that it would be mould be to know them again by their Features. mpossible to know them again by their Features, then bey might by this means at least be discover'd and ur, ury'd. The Kings finding the Army to be so the ager for fighting, take care to acquaint the Enethey are the Messenians were so far from they are the England and the News, that it inspired them out the generous Emulation. Thus the Fight was A. C. and Langed on both sides with that Resolution and 666.

D 2

Thown. But at last the Lacedamonians got the

ide, Trac

A. C. 4.67.

A. C. 405.

> M. C. A.60.

A. C. 4 350

4530

CHAP. VI. Long after this, the third M. fenian War broke out, at which time the Lace monians among their other Allies, made use of Athenian Forces, but suspecting their Fidelity, pretending that they had no occasion for them, difinissed them from their Service. This the A nians resented heinously, so they seiz'd on the my which had been collected from all parts of Gra towards carrying on the War against Persia, re ving it from Delos to Athens, left if the Laceda the mians broke the Confederacy, they might tal and for themselves. Neither did the Lacedamon all w fit still, for though they had their Hands ful be of the Messenian War, yet they instigated the Plum ponnesians to declare War against the Atheni the whose Forces at that Juncture were inconsider for their main Fleet was sent to Agypt. I the venturing their Fortune at Sea, they were a more overcome. But upon the return of their I to he being now much increased in the Number of sound and Men, they renewed the War. And now Dange Lacedamonians, letting the Meffenians alone, to the whole Fury of their Arms upon the Athen pede The Victory fell, sometimes on one, and hand times on the other Side. At last both Passe were obliged to leave off with equal loss. So Loss them the Lacedamonians returned to the Mell War, and lest they shou'd leave the Athenia Exp that while in Peace, they articled with the Conte bans to re-establish them in the Governme when Beotia, which they had lost in the time of spare Rersian War, if they wou'd employ their ing by against the Athenians. So great a Fury at of portione possess'd the Spartans, that the they keepir engaged in two Wars, they made no difficul Which undertake a Third, that they might bring i ted th Power upon their Enemies. Therefore the the mians to provide against this Tempest that Lands ned them, chose two Commanders to head Armies, Penides a Person of experienced Va

ophocles a celebrated Writer of Tragedies, ividing their Forces into two Bodies, ravable by some spartan Territory, and added several of Achaia to the Government of Athens.

I A P. VII. The Lacedamonians dispirited A. C. oken with these Calamities, were forced to 445.

All and to oken with these Calamities, were forced to 445.

The Lacedamonians dispirited A. C. oken with these Calamities, were forced to 445.

The Control of Still solong. Thus in the sisteenth Year 4310there to fit still so long. Thus in the fifteenth Year 4310char the violated the League, and in Defiance of God's and Men, entred the Athenian Frontier, and laid all wate with Fire and Sword, and lest it might be objected to them, that they were eagerer after Plunder and Booty than Fighting, they challenged the Remy to meet them in the Field. But the Abendars by the Advice of Themistocles, deferred the Revenge of the Losses they had sustained to a more proper Occasion, not thinking it adviseable to hazard the success of a Battle, when they so to be revenged of them another way without Danger. After some Days were passed, they repair to their Ships and while the Lacedamonians sufhen peded no fuch Matter, they ravaged all Sparta, distant arried off a greater Booty than they had loft. Process acquired a greater Booty than they had lost.

Process acquired a great deal of Glory by this man better the contempt of his paternal Estate; for the Enemy, and they laid all the Country besides in Ashes, the spater his Lands and left them untouched, designation when they laid all est them untouched, designation when they laid all est them untouched, designations are the spater to make him the Marketing the country besides in Ashes, and the country besides in Ashes, are the country besides in Ashes, and ing by this means, either to make him the Mark rat of popular Envy, or load him with the Infamy of hey keeping a private Intelligence with the Enemy.

Which Policy of theirs Pericles foreseeing, acquainted the People beforehand with it, and to prevent the Calumnies of malicious Men, bestowed his Lands upon the Publick. And thus what his Enemed upon the Publick. And thus what his Enemed upon the Publick are this, there happen'd an A. C. Engement at Sea, in which, the Lased amonians 428.

D 3.

Sub

titie

which

Gree flran be c WON

the S is not

fuch behol

the

many

See ne and

> Repr affrig

> Whi

A. C. 420.

were worsted, but still the War went on wit any Respite or Breathing, and both Nations e by Sea or Land, with various Success mutually ned one another. At last, weary of these Cal ties, they struck up a Peace for Fifty Years, w only lasted fix; for they broke the Truce, w under the Pretence of righting their Allies been fign'd by themselves, as if it had been Perjury to affist their Confederates against own Enemies, than to engage in an open War ag them. This occasioned the War to be remo into Sicily; But before I enter upon it, It it not amiss to give a short Account of Island.

A. C. 415.

BOOK IV.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Situation of Sicily. The Nature of Soil.

2. Its Names. The old Inhabitants. The Ty of Sicily. The Carthaginians defirous of ting it.

3. The People of Rhegium oppressed by the Himera. The Athenians Design upon S successful at first.

4. The Syracusans send to the Lacedamor nour to asist them. The War removed into timpo cily.

5. The Athenians worsted by Sea and Land. not

CHAP. I.

I'IS reported that Sicily in former times, joyned to Italy by a narrow Neck of L and torn from the Continent by the Violence of the upper Sea, which fets there with an impet Current. The Earth of this Island is light and

down

ok Book IV. JUSTIN.

with the ad so sull of Cavities, that it lies in a manner yexposed to the Winds, and the Soil is natu-qualified for generating and feeding of Fire, is said to be impregnated with Sulphur and him the gles with the igneous parts in the Bowels of ies the arth, it frequently belches Fire, or Smoak in the late of the continued burning for so many Ages, and when the Wind blows fiercer than ordinary in these em Subterraneous Caverns, it carries prodigious Quan-It titles of Sand with it. That Promontory of Italy, of which lies nearest to it, is call'd Rhegium, from a Greek Word that signifies to break; neither is it strange that the Antiquities of this Island should be corrupted by fabulous Stories, where fo many wonderful Curiofities of Nature have met. First the Sea is no where else so rapid as here, its Current is not only fierce but terrible, and not only affrights such as actually experience it, but even those that behold it at a distance. One would imagine that Waves, when they met together, contended for Very, some sinking to the bottom, as if they were wished, and others mounting to the Skies like were uerors. In one place you may hear the noise of the Current when it ascends, and in another the hideous Greans it makes when it sinks down. Not far from hence stands Ætna, and the Æolian Islands that burn perpetually, as if the Flame were mor nourished by the very Water: And indeed 'tis in impeffible that so vast a Fire, should have lasted so many Ages in so narrow a spot of Ground, had it nd. not been fed by the contrary Element. So odd a Scene as this gave occasion to the old Fables of Scylla and Charibdis; hence the barking and pretended Representation of a Monster, while the Sailors, nes, affrighted at the Rage and Violence of the amazing Whirlpools, Imagined the Waters to bark, when ce of the impetuolity of the Current only dashed them petu together. This last is the reason why Ætna burns nd werlastingly, for this Collision of the Waves, forces D4

to co

down the Wind along with it to the bottom, there imprisons and suffocates it, till it diffus felf through the Caverns of the Earth, and the combustible Particles on Fire. The New bourhood of Italy and Sicily, and the equal her of the Promontories, that exactly answer one; ther, as it affords matter of Admiration to us at fent; fo it struck Terror into the Ancients, who lieved entire Ships to have been absorbed and tered to pieces, by the Promontories opening closing afterwards. Neither was this feigned so, meerly for the Pleasure of inventing a Fable utually it happens, but by the Fear and After ment of the Sailors. For such is the Nature of Place, that those that behold it from afar, the to be a Bay, and not a Passage, and when ther arrived there, imagine the Rocks to part after Con and divide, that were joyned together before the

A. C. 1227.

'A. C. 662.

CHAP. II. Sicily was first called Trina their and afterwards Sicania. At first it was inhabited this the Cyclopes, which Generation being extind, and salus feized upon the Island, after whose Death Cit rv City fell into the Hands of a particular Ty the with which fort of Monsters, no Country is find World was ever so plagu'd as this. Anaxilan day of this Number strove to excel in Equity, as the did in Cruelty, neither was he a Lofer by this en derate Conduct : For leaving several young me dren behind him, whom he intrusted to the of one ' Mivalus a faithful Slave; the People of S fo great Respect to his Memory, that they mand chole to be under a Slave's Command than meral bandon the King's Sons, and the chief Perior Prete the City forgetting their own Quality, fuffer fest Royal Office to be administred by a servile Hitheir The Carthaginians also attempted the Conqueving Sicily, and had feveral Disputes with the Tynthey upon this Occasion, with different Success. upon the loss of Hamiltar their General, withthe

Oxford Edit. calls him Mieythus.

Army, they laid and time.

Army, they laid and time.

A P. III. In this interval, the Inhabitants A. C.

falling into variance among themselves, 48c.

one of which sent A P. III. In this interval, the Inhabitants A. C. gium falling into variance among themselves, 480.

divided into two Factions, one of which sent mera for some Veterane Troops to come to Assistance, who sirst of all turned all those of intrary Party out of the City, against whom Help was desired, and afterwards putting their riends that sent for them to the Sword, they set the Town for their own use, and settled there with their Wives and Families. A villainous there with their Wives and Families. A villainous piece of Treachery, scarce to be parallell'd in the History of any Tyrant. So much better had it been to these People to have been overcome, than to conquer! For whether they had ferved their Conquerors in the Quality of Captives, or upon ore the Lots of their Country, had been oblig'd to feek their Fortune abroad, yet they would have had this Satisfaction, not to fall before their own Altars net, and Houshold Gods, neither had they left their oth City with their Wives and Children, a Prey to Ty their most inhumane Usurpers. The Catanians also A. C. in finding themselves oppressed by the Syracusans, not 426.

lam daring to rely upon their own Strength, sent to the the Asterians for Aid: Who either out of a desire of this enlarging their Dominions, for they hoped by this ago means to make themselves Masters of all Greece and

ne (Mayor out of fear lest the Fleet lately built by those ople of Syracusa, might join with the Lacedamonians, y raand make them stronger, sent Lamponius their Gent neral with a Navy into Sicily; that so, under the erfor Pretence of helping the Catanians, they might pof-ferd fees themselves of the whole Island. And because Hitheir Success at first was encouraging enough, as hanqueving worsted the Enemy in several Rencounters, Tynthey dispatched Laches and Cariades, with a greater

Ar Fleet and a more numerous Army into Sicily. But with the Caranians, either distrustful of the Athenians, or A. C. Syrac sans, and sent back the Athenian Forces. W S

CHAP.

A. C. 415.

CHAP. IV. Not long after, the Articles Peace being violated by the Syracusans, the Per of Catania fent Ambassadors once more to At upon the old Errand, who appearing in a vilede cable Dress, with the Hair of their Head Beards exceeding long, in fine, carrying all the ges of Misery about them, that might servetor the People's Commiseration, repaired to the of th lemn place of Assembly. They seconded their Publ tition with Tears, and by this Address made an Impression upon the Spectators, who began Dem pity their Condition, that they publickly cond their ned those Generals, who had withdrawn their a de ces from these poor People. So they immedia felves equipp'd a great Fleet, appointing Nicias, A haps biades, and Lamachus to command it, and fem home formidable a Body of Men into Sicily, that they referv came a Terrour, even those that had implored try, Aid : Soon after, Alcibiades was recalled to either himself of certain Crimes, that were laid to fentin Charge, while in the mean time Nicias and La answer chus obtained two great Victories by Land, am Fare vesting the Town on all sides, blocked it up so, Cour the Inhabitants could receive no manner of R form from Sea. The Syracusans reduced to these Er ment mities, fent to the Lacedamonians for Aid, wh Com ly furnished them with Gylippus; but one who row his fingle Person was worth an Army. He un tage flanding on the Way how the Scale of the War neval turned, raises a small Body of Men, partly in Grone of and partly in Sicily, and possesses himself of ded co advantageous Posts. In the two first Battleburnt was defeated, but kill'd Lamachus in the third Succel the whole Army to flight, and freed his Allies Shoar, a tedious Siege. But the Athenians changingfelves Scene of War from Land to Sea, Gylippus fer Vestel Lacedamon for a Squadron of Ships, and Land thefe ces proportionable: Upon which the Athenianhe too the room of their late General, sent Demosting and Eurymedon, with fresh supplies of Men Mony. The several Cities of Peloponne sus too, nimo.

A. C.

Pec Ath de

e B

ton the

eir

le!

nimo.

nim fly decreed to fend confiderable Succours to the racusans, and as if the War had been translated from Greece to Sicily, both Sides fought with all the Obstinacy and Vigour imaginable.

CHAP. V. The first Engagement happened A. C. id a

at See wherein the Athenians. were beaten; and 413. as a Consequence of this overthrow, lost the Pillage

of their Camp, together with all their Mony, both Publick and Private. To compleat these Calamities, they received a Defeat by Land, upon which Ba Demostbenes advis'd them to leave Sicily, while their Affairs, tho' none of the best, were not yet in a desperate Condition, and not exhaust themond eirl dia felves in an unfortunate War; that greater and perhaps more unhappy Revolutions might happen at fem home for which Reason it would be expedient to they referve some Forces, for the Service of their Counedi try, and not to hazard all upon one Throw. Nicias,

to either ashamed of his ill Success, or searing the Red to sentment of his Citizens, whose Expectations he had La answerd so ill, or lastly hurried on by his own ill an Fare, obstinately maintain'd that it was the wifest for Course to stay there. Thus hoping to repair their of R former Losses, they prepar'd for another Engage-e Er men at Sea, but lost it by the Unskilfulness of their who Commanders, who attack'd the Syracusans in a narwhrow Arm of the Sea, where they had very advanle un tageously posted themselves. 2 Eurymedon the Ge-

War neral, fighting bravely among the foremost, was n Grone of the first that fell; the Squadron he commanof ded confisted of thirty Men of War, which were all atthburnt. Demosthenes and Nicias met with the same hird Success, who after this Defeat set their Forces on llies Shoar, hoping they might better shift for themnging selves by Land. Gylippus takes a hundred and thirty

us fe Vessels, which they had quitted; then he pursu'd and these Stragglers, put some to the Sword, and others enianhe took Prisoners. Demosthenes after the entire most los of the Army, prevented a dishonourable Cap.

Men too, all the MSS. call him Eurylochus.

cu (a City

demn of th

Laces

ten'd

fion h

their

not to

rel to

Lace

of th

with

upon

Athe

all th

City

rous

laft.

in itr

come taltic

of the

tivity by a voluntary Death. Nicias, whom et fo recent and fo near an Example, could not fuade to put himself out of the Power of Form increased the Disgrace of his Overthrow, with Infamy of being made a Prisoner.

BOOK V.

The ARGUMENT.

War 1. Alcibiades the Prompter of the Sicilian heart Flies to the Lacedamonians. banished.

The Lace Sicily 2. His Actions against his Country. Mult monians suspect him.

Is if the 3. He alters the Government at home. against the Lacedamonians.

4. He obtains a great Victory over them at How he was received at Athens.

5. The Lacedæmonians defeat the Athenian Alcibiades fearing to go home, goes luntarily into Banishment.

6. Conon his Successor defeated at Sea, fin Put Evagoras.

7. The Despair of the Athenians after these L

8. The Lacedæmonians take Athens by Surren The Thirty Tyrants. The Death of Alcibia

9. Thrasybulus restores the Commonwealth, kills Critias and Hippolochus two of the rants.

10. He drives the rest of the Tyrants out of City. Publishes an Act of Oblivion.

11. The death of Darius. His two Sons Arta xes and Cyrus fight for the Empire.

CHAP. I.

HILE the Athenians with more Eagen Alle than Success, carry on the War in Si Akibiales one of their Generals, who had been great

Book V. Promoter of it, was in his absence accused not as, for having revealed the Mysteries of Ce-A. C. hich sacred Rites preserve their Veneration, 415. with boing so much as their being concealed. So he alled home from the War to answer this Acalled home from the War to answer this Acon, but either conscious to himself of his own cufai Guilt or not able to support the Indignity of such an Afront, he retired in private Banishment to Elis.

Here he receives Advice, that he was not only con-A. C. demn's, but folemnly curfed by all the Fraternities of the Priests; upon which News he removes to 414. Lacedemon, and there persuades the King to make A. C. ian War upon the Athenians, now they were fo difhearten'd with the ill Posture of their Affairs in 413. Lace Sieily. This was no fooner refolv'd upon, but vast Multitudes from all Parts of Greece join'd them, as Is if they had ran to extinguish some Fire that threaten'd them all in common; so universal an Averat fion had the Athenians drawn upon themselves, by their insatiable Ambition. Darius King of Persia, not forgetting his Fathers and Grandfathers Quarrel to that City, enter'd into a League with the Laced monians, by the means of Tissafernes De-A. C. puty of Lydia, and engaged to bear all the Expence 412.

of the War. This was his Pretence for joyning 412. with the Greeks, but the real Cause was, that he was a aid, lest the Lacedamonians, when they had cibil conquer'd the Athenians, would turn their Arms upon himself. What Wonder is it then that the Ith, the Atherian Affairs every where went to Rack, when all the Forces of the East combined to destroy one t of City? However they did not fall in an ungenerous nor unbloody War: But fought it out to the Arta last, and sometimes came off Conquerors; so that in strict ness of Truth, they were not so much overcome, as exhausted and worn out with the fantallick Variety of their Fortune. In the beginning agen Alles abandon'd them, after the common Practice World, where People always favour the ribeen de, and govern their Friendships wholly by great the fit.

A. C.

CHAP. II. The War being thus deck against his own Country, Alcibiades helped carry it on, not with the Services of a private dier, but the Abilities of an experienc'd Gene and having received a Squadron of five Store failed directly for Asia, and by the Influences his Name, prevailed with the Tributary Citic Co revolt from the Athenians. They knew wh for Figure he made at home, and found that we Banishment had not lessen'd him, for ballan the the Post he had lost with what he now posse New they faw that whatever the Athenians had to them. from him, was fully made up by the Laced Mone nians. But among the latter the shining qual the spot of Alcibiades, rather procured him Envy than since the spot of the state of the spot o spect; for the Great Men designed to take his the D privately as the chief Competitor and Rivi Speccitheir Glory, which he coming to understand promit the Wife of King Agis, whose Gallant he part fled to Tissafernes Darius's Deputy, into weither Good Graces, he foon infinuated himself by Victor winning Behaviour and Address. He was them, in the flower of his Youth, and his natural lent of Eloquence had gain'd him great Rep care to tion, even among the Athenians, where 't Service much cultivated; but he had a better han ties a acquiring, than at preserving of Friendship cure this Vices, that in length of time must cert Gove break out, were easily concealed at first by the he Charms of his Conversation. So he soon permitting Tissafernes, not to supply the Lacedamonian him with the usual Sum of Money, but to make between Ionians pay their Quota, fince the War was precall his pally undertaken to fet them at Liberty, paid Tribute to the Athenians before: The Head was against the Rules of Good Policy to affilt Lacedamonians too profusely, for he ought remember that the Fruits of the Victory to be supported, that they might not be supported. to be supported, that they might not be so to throw up their Arms out of meer Pove

A. C.

of JUSTIN. V.

ok Book

ecla Th

lped + B

ate an

dene Th

St coul

iena as t

while these Divisions continu'd in Greece, ing of Persia was sole Arbitrator of Peace ar, and might easily humble them, employheir Arms against one another, whom he not overcome by his own; but that fo foon War was over, he must expect to find the whi fore the best way would be, to let the Grecians nate were in themselves in Domestick Broils at home, llan that to they might not be at leisure to molest their offe Neighbours; to keep the Ballance even between d them, and support the weakest Side with Men and weed Money; That he might take it for granted, that qual the Spartans would not sit still after their Victory, han fince they had profess'd themselves publickly, to be hin the Defenders of the Liberties of Greece. This Rivi Speech was very acceptable to Tissafernes, so the and promised Supplies came in but slowly, and only he part of the Royal Fleet was fent, left he should o weither put them in a way of obtaining an entire f by Victory, or by withdrawing all at once, oblige was them, out of meer Necessity, to drop the War.

aral CHAP. III. In the mean time Alcibiades took A. C.

Rep care to let the Athenians know, what a piece of 411.

Rep care to let the Athenians know, what a piece of 411. han ties arrived to treat with him, he promised to se-hip cure them the King of Persia's Friendship, if the cert Government were removed from the People into by the hands of the Senate, hoping that in case the City cou'd agree, they wou'd unanimously choose an him their Generalissimo, or if a disserence arose nake between the two Bodies, that one of them wou'd call him in to their Assistance. But in this time of Extremity, when so black a Cloud hung over their That Heads, the Athenians had a greater Regard to their Preservation than to vain Honours; so by common consent they surrendered up all their the Senate, who treating the People with that Inney that Rank (for each of them.

that Rank (for each of them desired to assume the Pove Government to himself) Alcibiades was recalled A. C. T ban

Home from Exile by the Soldiery, and mand Admiral of the Fleet. Upon this News he of the Senators Word, that he was ready to march the Army from the Continent to Athens, when a would by force oblige them to reftore the Peoplate their ancient Rights and Liberties, if they we then not do it of themselves. Affrighted at this two ble Declaration, they first endeavoured to be contined to the City to the Lacedamonians, but when thousand it was not practicable, they went into very gain tary Banishment. Alcibiades having thus import vered his Country, from these intestine Furiest cation prey'd upon its Vitals, equipps the Fleet will in the Expedition, and then sets Sail to find out Gove Enemy.

CHAP. IV. The two Lacedamonian Gent ctory

Mindarus and Pharnabazus lay with the Fleet to be

Seftos, and expected his coming up. The Engither

A. C.

ment began briskly, but the Athenians got vine I Victory. In this dispute the Enemy lost they greatest part of their Men, and almost all thoura Officers: Eighty Ships were taken. A few D Gods sea to Land, but were worsted again. Try Losses mortised them to that Degree, that ted at fued for a Peace, which Motion was opposed they those that found their private Advantage in ven, War. In the mean time the Carthaginians rent on the War in Sicily, which obliged the Syracufan flrivis recall their Troops that were in the Lacedama nous. Service, by the Departure of which the latter Losses ing sensibly weakned, Alcibiades ravages Asia turn'd his victorious Fleet, wins several Battles, and They ing every where a Conqueror, reduces tin Sie Cities that had revolted, takes others, and un Green them to the Athenian Government. Thus har and t vindicated the antient Glory of his Country cibiad by Sea, which he crowned with several Victor Disple

by Land, he returns to Athens, where he was patiently expected by the whole City. In the

Engagements he had taken Two Hundred Si

A. C.

vast Booty from the Enemy. People Ages and Conditions went out to meet imphant Army, and admired at the ry of all the Soldiers in general, but especially alcibiades. They six'd their Eyes upon him, yet at him as a God sent down from Healist very their Relief, nay as Victory it self. They had every thing he had done for his Country, they less admire what he had perform'd active gainst in his Exile, excusing those Actions, and has displayed them to his just Resentment and Proveimputing them to his just Resentment and Provoiest cation. He was of himself so considerable a Weight with in the Ballance, that he subverted a most flourishing out Government, and again restored it by his own single rower. What Side soever he espoused, Vi-Gent ctory tell attended him, and Fortune seem'd not eet to be 10 much his Mistress as his Slave. Therefore Engather received him not only with Humane but Digot vine Honours; fo that 'tis difficult to fay, whether lost they more contumeliously expell'd, or more holost they more contumeliously expell'd, or more hold thoughty recall'd him. They brought those very explosed to Congratulate his Return, to whose Exear fictations they had before devoted him, and that very on, whom not long before they had excludated tuman Society, now if it lay in their Power, old they would with all their Hearts advance to Hearington on the mightily were their Judgments and Affectioned on the standard of the mount of the mount of the more than recompensed his former their Loss, with the new Presents they made him, and sand They don't remember their frequent Overthrows and They don't remember their frequent Overthrows. and They don't remember their frequent Overthrows est in Sicily, but their late Victory fo famous all over Greece; neither do they talk of Syracuse, but Ionia har and the Hellespont. Such was the Reception of Altry cibiates, who never knew a Medium either in the was a sure or Affections of the Athenians. The was a sure of the sure of the Athenians. The was a sure of the sure icu Displeasure or Affections of the Athenians.

A. C.

CHAP. V. While this happen'd at A fur the Lacedamonians made Lysander their G both by Sea and Land, and Darius King of in the Room of Tissafernes, constituted his Son Governour of Ionia and Lydia, who affile rie Lacedamonians with Men and Money, and put the in hopes of retrieving their Affairs. Being the creased in their Forces, they look'd after A Ca des, who had lately failed to Asia with a Hu but Vessels, where he ravaged the Country that exceeding Plentiful and Rich, by Reason their long Peace it had enjoy'd, in a secure careles to gi ner, little apprehending that any Enemy Libe come to disturb him. But the Laced amonian ned priz'd his Men that were dispersed up and dow this Villages gathering of Booty, and made fuch Gibb ble Havock of these Stragglers, that the Ath fill up received a greater Blow by this single Defeat, ever they gave the Enemy in all the former En Forth ments. This threw the whole City into fuch that I spair, that they immediately created Conon Live General in the room of Alcibiades, for the But cluded that they ow'd this Defeat, not fo mul the Fortune of War, as to the Treachery of Commander, whom they supposed to refer ?! former ill Usage, much more nearly than hed late Honours, with which they had loaded That the Reason why he was so successful last Campaign, was only to let the Enem what a General they had despised, as also his Victory fo much the dearer to his Country Ships And indeed, his intreaguing buisy Genius, joy having made every having his irregular Way of Living, made every that was faid of him be believed. Thus fear the be insulted by the People, he voluntarily the with ner t time went into Banishment.

A. C. 406. CHAP. VI. Conon considering with high what an extraordinary Person he succeeded, the ped the Fleet with all imaginable Application, wanted Seamen for his Ships, the strongest and of them being kill'd in the last Expedition.

their room, Boys and Old-men were oblig'd not the Service; and thus they made a shift of the up the Compliment of Men, but still their Force was descient. Such seeble Adversament of the state of the Enemy no great Work, who soon cut put the still them Prisoners, and so intire an age that not only the Athenian Government. Hu but their very Name seem'd to be now extinguish'd.
tha In this terrible Exigence, this desperate Ebb of fon their Affairs, for want of Soldiers, they were oblig'd eles to give the Freedom of their City to Foreigners, my Liberty to their Slaves, and Impunity to condemonian ned Criminals. Out of this Rubbish and Lumber, dow this Collection of Raskals, this Refuse of Jails and fucht Gibbers, the late Lords of Greece were forc'd to

Athe fill up their Army, and defend their Liberty. Howefeat, ever they were once more resolved to try their

En Fortune by Sea, and so great was their Courage,

fuch that they, who a little before had despair'd of their A. C. they But these were not Soldiers to support the Athenian 405.

They But these were not Soldiers to support the Athenian 405.

They But these were not Soldiers to support the Athenian 405. with all the Booty he took, in a triumphant man-

the with all the Booty he took, in a triumphant manner to Lacedamon, and as for the tributary Cities th hof the Athenians, whom all this while the Fear of ed, the doubtful Chance of War had kept in their Duty,

ation, but the bare City to the Athenians. When this tion. I was arriv'd at Athens, all the Inhabi-

tants left their Houses, and ran up and down Streets in a frantick manner. They ask'd Que ons of all they met, and enquir'd who it was brought these dismal Tidings. Neither their experience of the World kept the Young at Ho nor Infirmity the Old, nor the Weakness of Sex the Women; so lively a Sense of their approx ing Ruin fill'd all fort of Persons, of what Des up Age, or Sex soever: Then they affembled in Forum; and there all Night long bewailed Publick Calamity. Some lamented their Broth was or Sons, or Parents, some their Relations, der u fome their Friends, that were dearer to them This their Relations, and mingled the Publick bens their Private Losses. Now they look upon the selves and their Country to be as good as un The judging the Case of those that were alive, to Cond finitely more miserable than that of the Slain, l'Alter ry one represented to himself a Proud and Men some Enemy before the Gates, Siege and Famine, Tyra and Desolation, a general Captivity, and a they wretched Servitude. Then they concluded fecure the former Destruction of the City, when their there rents and Sons were preserved with only the Lithe their Houses, was much happier than their profile Condition; for now they had no Fleet, as for as ly, to serve as a Retreat to them, neither had an Army, whose Valour might protect them the enable them to build their Walls stronger dade ther Day.

CHAP. VIII. Their Affairs being thus vernme for lost, the Enemy approached the City vice to investing it on all Sides, prest it with a close which was soon attended by Famine. They well enough that but sew of their old Forces Tyran remaining, and had taken sufficient Care that what ones should come to their Relies. At last the bands thenians, broken with these Missortunes, after tedious Famine, and the daily Losses of the Men, capitulated for a Peace: Which wheth should be granted to them or no, was matter

A. C.

ebate between the Spartans and their Allies.

of them were for extinguishing the Name

Athenian People, and destroying their City

But the Spartans opposed this Motion,

that they would by no means be guilty of
out one of the Eyes of Greece: So they
them Peace, provided they would demolish

Il that joyn'd the Pyraus to the City, deliver
remainder of their Ships, and receive thirty

into the own Citizens to manage the affairs of their
ed Republick. Upon these Conditions the Town

oth was irrender'd to the Lacedamonians, and Lysan-A. C.

185. der undertook to new Model and Regulate it. 404. ebate between the Spartans and their Allies. ns, der undertook to new Model and Regulate it. 404. This Year was remarkable for the taking of Aabout, the death of Darius King of Persia, and the Banishment of Dionysius the Sicilian Tyrant. The Government of Athens being thus alter'd, the Condition of the Inhabitants receiv'd a sensible in Alteration. The Thirty Governours were no Mensioner elected, but they show'd themselves true ine, Tyrans: At their very Admission to this Post, is a they set up a Guard of Three Thousand Men to ded seems their Persons, the after so many Deseats, their their there were scarce so many Inhabitants left upon the Sot, and, as if these Numbers were not it produced to keep the City in Awe, their vision for constant Enemy quarter'd seven Hundred Solahad diers more upon the Inhabitants. They began hem, the Saughter of the Citizens with that of Alcibinger diales fearing lest under a pretence of restoring them to their Liberties, he should seize the Gothus vernment into his own Hands. So receiving Ad-

They And the Banishment of Dionysius the Sicilian orces Tyrant Here Justin has committed a double Mihat mstake, for Dionysius the Elder was so far from being the banished this Year, that he invaded the Government after of Sicily; neither did this Missortune besal him, es of but his Son Dionysius the Younger, about forty eight whether feer this.

City vice that he was going to Artaxerxes King of Per-

natter

sia, they dispatched some Persons to overtake who having sound out the Place where he was cause they could not openly kill him, burnt alive in the Chamber where he lay asseep.

A. C. 403.

CHAP. IX. The Tyrants being thus delign red from their Apprehensions of the only Perhe whom they dreaded, destroy the wretched mainders of the City with Sword and Raphe and finding that one of their own Number, the rames by Name, disliked their Proceedings way of Document to the rest, and Terror to he they facrificed him to their Revenge. Upon they f the Inhabitants daily fled out of the City, heir which Means all Greece was filled with Atherities Exiles. At last even this very Relief was der yran to the Wretches, for the Lacedamonians publi CH an Edict, by which they prohibited any of the Cities to receive them; so they were forced ap of betake themselves to Thebes and Argos, wloud they not only lived in Safety, but entertain'd whom Hopes of freeing their Country. Thrasybularter Person distinguish'd by his Valour, as well as rmy ble Extraction, was one of this Number, nies: considering that some vigorous Effort ought out re made for the Recovery of the publick Libe Libe tho' it carried never so much Danger with it, hen to ving gathered these Exiles into a Body, seizeds nother Phyle, a Castle on the Frontiers of Attica. Cities commiserating the Condition of these I tives, favour'd their Undertaking. Ismenias Promace of Thebes, tho' he durst not support them with Arms in Publick, yet he assisted them privatheni with Money; and Lysias, the Syracusan Orange but then in Banishment, sent five hundred whom he maintained at his own Expence, to arrants towards the retrieving of that Country, that been the common Parent of Eloquence and Lend no ing. The Fight was managed with great Ohio cy for a while, but as they fought on one Side their Native Country with the utmost Vigour,

ookBook V. of JUSTIN.

the harmonic her for the Usurpation of other Men, and ntly with less Concern, the Tyrants are e, and fly back into the City; which hanausted by their Barbarous Murders, they nder of its Arms. After this suspecting all nians of Treachery against them, they formed hed be not of the Town, and to inhabit within Raphe was that were demolished, defending themer, less that were demolished, defending themer, less that were demolished, defending themer, less that were demolished, defending themer, the foreign Soldiers. Next they attempt the trings of the generously resulting, conthey and for new Recruits to Lacedamon, and upon ity, heir Arrival, take the Field again. In this Battel Atherricas and Hippolochus, two of the secret of the secret loss their Lives.

so dell'yrants, loss their Lives.

The rest being deseated, when of their Army, which for the greatest part was made red ap of Arbenians, sted away, Thrasybulus ask'd them so, whou what made them sty from a Conqueror, n'd whom they rather ought to join, as being the Afgillas rmy was composed of Citizens, and not of Enemer, nies, and that he took up Arms not to plunder, and that he took up Arms not to plunder, was to the Tyrants, and not to the City; in it, hen be reminded them how they were ty'd to one red nother by all the Obligations of Religion, Laws

ese F. Some call him Hippolytus; some others, Hipas Promachus.

with Their Army for the greatest part made up of privathenians.] As the French Translator has judiciously observ'd, Justin here strangely contradicts himsed wiff. In the preceding Chapter, he had said that the entire had disarm'd and turn'd all the Athenians that it of the City, because they suspected their Fidelity, d Lend wholly trusted to the Arms of Foreigners. And Observe he tells us, that the Army of the Tyrants was Sidelesty composed of Athenians. A plain Contradictious, taken notice of by none of the Commension.

and Confanguinity; how they had ferved in him fame Camp, and fought under the same Colon He conjured them, that if they could patie fubmit to the Yoke, yet they would at leaft the fome Pity for their fellow Citizens, who werear nish'd for no other Reason, but only because upo would not be Slaves. Concluding, that if they was restore him to his Country, he would restore refer to their Liberty. These few Words made that a file pression upon them, that when the Army came CH to the City, they commanded the thirty Typof Perf to retire immediately to Eleusis, appointing taxers thers in their stead to administer publick Ahis Kin who not in the least affrighted at the Usage of Cities, Predecessors, exactly copy'd them in all the Aais Life Rapin and Cruelty. While these Things were is unco facting, they received Advice at Lacedal War that the War had broke out afresh in Ang to and dispatched their King Pausanias to extinuch t it; who being touch'd with Compassion for hains miserable Resugees, restored them to their dother tive Country, obliged the ten Tyrants to vas dif the Town, and herd with the rest of their ntentie thren at Eleusis. By which Means the Cittervon few Days began to recover Breath, when the rom rants who were no less enrag'd at the Restorathat the these Exiles, than at their own Banishment, he late the freeing of other Men had entail'd Serv now upon themselves, make War upon the Ather But being invited to a Treaty, under President that the Government was to be restored to fecur they accordingly met, and by this Artifice me o made Prisoners. Their Confinement lasted the long, for they were put to the Sword as Sattley die of the Peace; and the People whom they rother forc'd to leave the City, were recall'd Horses caped Thus Athens, whose Members in these purchase Convulsions had been dispersed all over Grant was at last united again into one Body, and potter the Remembrance of former Transactions, disturb the publick Tranquility, every man of bitto

A. C.

ook Book V. dihim by Oath to bury what was past in Oblivithe mean time the People of Thebes and Cohon. fent Ambaffadors to Lacedamon to demand Patie Con are of the Spoils and Booty, fince they had eafteher the Risks of the War, but were rejected; hich they did not indeed, declare open sainst the Lacedamonians, but seemed to his Indignity so deeply, that one might that that they intended.

ame CHAP. IX. Much about this time Darius King A. C. Twof Perfin died, leaving two Sons behind him; Ar-404. ng taxerses and Cyrus. By his last Will he bequeathed

Ahis Kingdom to Artaxerxes, and gave Cyrus all those e of Cities, of which he had made him Governour in e Anis Life. But Cyrus looking upon this Distribution

reress unequal and unjust, made secret Preparations for cedar War against his Brother; which the other com-Aing to understand, sent for him, and tho' he insisted atinauch upon his Innocence, bound him in Golden for hains and had certainly put him to Death, if his neir dother had not interceded for him. Thus Cyrus

to vas difinissed, after which he did not dissemble his neir ntentions, but carried on the War openly, and en-

City eavourd to support his Party with Auxiliaries the rom all Parts. The Lacedamonians remembring A. C.

the hat they had been considerably assisted by him in 403.

ent, he late Var with Athens, making as if they did not serve had been to Cyrus, whenever his Presidents required it, hoping by this refined Conduct tot fecure themselves of Cyrus's Favour in Case he

ifice ime off a Conqueror; and if Artaxerxes overafter the Matter eafily to him, fince San ley did not act openly against him. The Two

they rothers happening to meet in the Field, Arta-A. C. caped by the Goodness of his Horse. Cyrus over-401.

r Goodness of his Horse. Cyrus over-r Goodness of Life Guards, was kill'd con the Spot. Thus Artaxerxes having worsted ns, he comes off Conquerour, and makes another the Spoil of the War and the Army his own.

n

V

bel

cl

ing the Lieut who may had

the tw

in the

11,

1711

g),

de

en

Mo

W

ir

ly

En

rin

Ki

to

por

hi

ng

th

n

However, in this Battle Cyrus had ten Thousand Grecian Auxiliaries, who not only got the bette in that Wing of the Army, where they fought but after Cyrus was slain, could neither be taken by Force, nor circumvented by Stratagem; and making the best of their way homewards, through so many unconquer'd Nations, and barbarous People, defended themselves for so vast a Tract of Land, by their own proper Valour, till they arrived in Safety to the Consines of their own Country.

A. C.

BOOK. VI.

The ARGUMENT.

of Asia, raise War. The King of Persia gine the Command of his Fleet to Conon, and his the Athenians.

2. The Lacedæmonians make Agesilaus their 6 neral. The Wisdom and Valiant Exploits

Conon.

3. A Battle fought between Pisander and Comi in which the Lacedamonians were worsted.

4. The Affairs of the Laced emonians in a ded ning Condition, supported by the Bravery of Ag filaus.

5. The Athenians oppose Conon, and Iphicrate to the Lacedemonians. With whose Spoils the rebuild their City.

6. The King of Persia obliges the Grecians to at Peace with one another. The Lacedam nians break it to their great Disadvantage.

7. The Thebans fall upon the Laced monit The Battle of Mantinea.

8. The Death and Character of Epaminondas.
9. The Ruin of all Greece after his Death.

HA

V

fand ette

ight

n b

ma Oug

Per et .

a giv

d heh

eir G

oits

ted.

a decil

of Age

nicrat

ils th

ns to

edæm

age.

nonia

das.

h. HA

CHAP. I.

HE Lacedamonians, like the rest of Man-A. C. kind, who the more they posses, still covet 400. more, not content that their Forces were doud, by the Accession of Athens, began to affect Monarchy of all Afia, the greatest part wherey at of elonged to the Crown of Persia. Dercyllides chosen General for this Expedition, who, findthat he was to deal with two of Artaxerxes's Leutenants, Pharnabazus, and Tiffafernes, both of A. C. wom were supported by the Forces of several 399. mothty Nations, resolved to strike up a Peace with of them. Tiffafernes seemed the properer of the two, both because he was a Person of great Appheation, as also because he had a greater Interest in the Soldiery, that belong'd to the late King Cyfo for this Reason he desired a Conference with reign han, and upon certain Articles agreed between then, both of them laid down their Arms. Pharwas represented this Matter heinously to the King, informing him that Tiffafernes not only neg. A. C. ed to repel by force the Lacedamonians, who had 398. incided Asia, but maintain'd them at his Majesty's ence; that he had contracted with the Enemy Common Money where to delay, and where to carry on War, as if every Loss did not affect the whole ire in general. He concluded, that it reflected ly on the Honour of the Kingdom, that the should be bought off, and not prosecuted, and Enemy removed by Money, and not by Force rms. By these Complaints he so far alienated King from Tissafernes, that he prevailed with to appoint Conon the Athenian Admiral in om, who after the Calamities of War had his Native Country, lived in Exile at Cyprus: ng him that tho' the Athenians were broke their Wealth and Power, yet that their Skill

n the Bodleian MS. it is Herculides.

ВО

Ge

Li

e

10

la

ar

Ari

on

nu

re

Pay

eri

in

nd

Na:

ess

Cou

en

ns

airs

o ce

ibst

vho

enc

On t

er ·

he

nde

atio

ot

hat

y p

vher itio

Vati

he] onfi

C

in Sea Affairs had not left them, neither could he any way find a fitter Person for his purpose than Conon. Thus being furnished with 2 fifty Talents, he was order'd to give Conon the Command of the Fleet.

1. C. 397∙

A. C.

396.

CHAP. II. When the Lacedamonians were informed of this, they dispatched Ambassadors to Hercynion King of Egypt, to affift them with fom Ships, and obtained of him a Hundred Gallies and Six Hundred Thousand Bushels of Corn. Va Recruits were also sent them by the other Allies But still they wanted an able General to head the Forces, and to oppose so experienc'd a Commande The Confederates unanimously pitch upon Agefilaus to head their Forces, who was that time King of Lacedamon, but the Lacedam nians had a long Debate, whether they should trust him with that Post, by Reason of an Answ they had received from the Oracle of Delphi which forewarned them that their Republick wou go near to be destroyed, when the Kingly Gover ment halted, for Agefilaus was lame of one La But at last they came to this Resolution, that was better for the King, than the Kingdom to h Thus Agesilaus was sent with a formidable Am anto Afia. Perhaps two Generals were never h ter matched in any Age of the World; Equal Experience, Valour, Conduct, and Age, equal in the Reputation they had acquir'd by their gro Performances; and as they were alike in all of Circumstances, so neither of them, as Fortune corder'd it, had been Conquered by the other. I Preparations for War were great on both Sides, great were the Exploits they performed. But Co was diverted from pursuing his Designs by a Mut of his Soldiers, whom the King's Lieutenants to defraud of their Pay, and now they deman their Arrears with fo much the more Importun

A. C.

² According to the Oxford Edition, 'tis

Book VI. of JUSTIN.

d he than

ents,

nd of

Were

ors to

fom

allies

Val

Ilies

the

ande

itch

vas z

dæm

ald it

niw

elpho

WOU

over

e Le

that

to ha

Arn

er b

quali quali

ir gre

.11 oth

une

r. T

des,a

ut Con

Muti

ntsu

man

rtuni

tis 4

s they knew well enough, that under for active a General, they must expect to be harass'd and faigued. Conon having a long while sollicited the King in vain by Letters, at last repaired to him n Person; but being deny'd Access to him, because e refused to pay him Adoration after the Persian Mode, he treated with him by Interpreters, comlaining that so wealthy a Monarch's Arms should and still for neglect of Pay, and that he who had an Army equal to that of the Enemy, should be overome merely for want of Money, in which he fo huch exceeded them. Therefore he humbly dered him to appoint one certain Person to be his Paymatter for the future, because it might be of ernicious Consequence to constitute more. Haing procur'd a Supply, he is fent back to the Fleet, nd uses all imaginary Expedition to carry on the War. He performs many fignal Exploits with no ess Valour than Success, he lays the Enemies Country in Ashes, takes several Cities, and like a Tempest carries all before him. The Lacedamonins being affrighted at this Account of their Afairs, recalled Agesilaus and his Troops from Asia, o come to the Defence of their own Country.

CHAP. III. Agesilaus before his departure; ibstitutes Pisander to command the Spartan Forces, A. C. vho set out a mighty Fleet with wonderful Dili-394. ence, and resolved to hazard the Fortune of War. On the other hand, Conon used no less Care to orer every thing for the best Advantage, against he First Combat the Enemy presented to himndeed both Commanders shew'd a mutual Emuation upon this Occasion. As for Conon, he did ot so much regard the Interest of the Persians, as hat of his own Country; and as he had unluckiy proved the Author of the Athenians Ruin, vhen their Affairs were Declining; so he was amitious to be their Restorer, and to retreive his Native Country by one fingle Victory, which by he Fatal Casualties of War he had undone. He considered that this would be so much the more

E 3 Glorious,

oc

Diff

vhe

non

Eng

vhe

vei

era

he

ny

ons

d i

ior

nab

the

fref

Ex

Ha

ear con

or

and

Ye

Ma

Th

nis

ma

wh

Glorious, as it would be effected not by Athen an, but foreign Forces; that he Fought at the King of Persia's Expence and Danger, but should Conquer to the Advantage of his own Country that he should gain himself Reputation by Me Lysa thods, different from those by which the old Ath nian Generals formerly gain'd theirs; for where they defended the City by conquering the Persian he should restore it by making them Conquerer Afte As for Pisander, besides his being Brother Law to Agesilaus, he strove by a generous Emul tion to imitate his great Qualities, and took a hou imaginable care that he might not fall flort wer his Glorious Performances, or by an overligh Lac committed in one fatal Moment, destroy a State King that had acquired its present Splendor, with the vit Expence of so much Blood, and in the Compass of h fo many Years. The fame Thoughts possessed a the the Soldiers and the rest of the Lacedamonian but who were not fo much afraid of losing the Powe aif they had obtained, as they were, lest the Athen my ans should recover theirs. But as the Engagement was the more obstinate, so much the more Gorion mo was Conon's Victory. The Lacedamonians were forced to retire in great Precipitation, Athens was cleared of the Enemies Garrison, the People wen freed from Servitude, and restored to their old Im munities, and feveral Cities reduced to their for mer Obedience.

A. C. 393.

AC 394.

CHAP. IV. As this proved a favourable be ginning to the Athenians, of re-assuming their an cient Power, so it concluded in the Ruin of the Lacedamonian State; for as if they had lost their Valour with their intended Monarchy, so they began foon after to grow contemptible in the Eyes of their Neighbours. The Thebans were the first, that in Conjunction with the Athenians made War upon them, which People from a very mean unpromising Beginning, were raised to the hope of giving Laws to all Greece, by the extraordinary Conduct of Epaminondas their General. This

Dispute

le be

ir an

f the

fpute!

athen Dispute came to be decided by a Land Battle, at the where the same ill Fortune attended the Lacedafloul monians, which they had experienc'd in their late Intry Engagement with Conon by Sea. In this Fight Me Lyfander happen'd to be kill'd, under whom, Ath when he was their General, the Lacedamonians here overcame the Athenians. Pausanias the other Geersian eral, being accused of underhand dealings with A. C. he Enemy, went voluntarily into Banishment. 393-er i After this Victory, the Thebans march their Ar-mul my directly to Lacedamon, imagining that they ok a hould foon be Masters of the Place, because they ort of were abandon'd by all their Allies; which the ersigh Lacedamonians suspecting, Order Agesilaus their Stat King to leave Asia, where he carry'd on the War with great Success, to come Home to the Desence passe of his own Country; for after Lysander was flain, hed a they had none else on whom they durst depend, niam but he being long in coming, they were forced to Powe raise an Army on the sudden, and face the Ene-Aken my in the Field. But having been Conquer'd not emen ong before, they had neither Courage nor Strength orion mough to oppose the Victors; So they were routwent ed at the very first Onset. And now their Condi-us was tion seem'd desperate, when Agefilaus came seasowen hably to their Relief, and turned the Fortune of d Im the Battel; for pouring upon the Enemy with ir for resh Forces, that had been harden'd in several Expeditions, he snatched the Victory out of their Hands; but himself was dangerously wounded.

CHAP. V. When the Athenians heard this, A. C. fearing that if the Lacedamonians obtain'd a Se-393. their cond Victory, they wou'd reduce them to their other former State of Servitude, they raised an Army, the and order'd Iphicrates a Young Man about Twenty re the Years old, but one of extraordinary Hopes, to made March immediately to the Relief of the Baotians. mean The Conduct of this General was infinitely above his Age, and tho' the Athenians can boast of so many great Commanders, yet they never had one This who raised juster Expectations of himself, or soon-

E 4

Boo

being the

only

vas

take

for a

ong

ind

Upo

ove

ind

Arch

ed,

nanc

vhic

hat

ein

al t

er.

C

omi

pri

hen

the

nde

ort

usk

varc

or

le,

b th

ran

red

Tho

3

ere

all

m

ans

ar

A. C.

393.

er arriv'd to Perfection in the Military Science. I short, he not only possessed all the Qualities of a accomplish'd General, but even those of an Orator Conon likewise, so soon as he heard that Agesilan was gone home; leaves Asia to ravage the Coun try of the Lacedamonians, and thus the Wara larming them in every Quarter, the Spartans wer that up within their City, and brought to the Brink of Despair. Conon, after he had laid the Enemies Country in Ashes, marched directly so Athens, where he was receiv'd with all Demonstra tions of Joy by the Inhabitants; but he was mon grieved to see the City burnt and demolish'd by the Lacedamonians, than he rejoyc'd to see the Restant ration of it, after it had fuffer'd fo long by the Enemy. However, partly with the Booty he ha gotten, and partly with Help of the Persian Army he repaired all that the Fire had destroy'd. The by a Fatality particular to this City, Athens asi had been burnt before by the Persians, so now i was rebuilt by their Hands, and as now it suffer the same hard Treatment from the Lacedamonian fo it was repaired out of their Spoils: By the fant strange Revolution too, those were now their Al lies, that were then their Enemies, and those their Enemies now, that were joyn'd to them former in the strictest Alliance.

A. C. 387.

CHAP. VI. While these Transactions happend in this part of the World, Artaxerxes King of Pensia, dispatches Ambassadors into Greece to significate them, that it was his Will and Pleasure that they should all lay down their Arms: And that whoever presumed to do otherwise, he would treat them as Enemies. He restored all the Cities to their antient Liberties and Rights, which he did not do out of any Principle of Compassion, to put a stop to the intestine Wars and Disorders of Greece but lest while his hands were full of the Agyptians, upon whom he made War for assisting the Lacedamonians against his Deputies, he should be obliged to keep any Forces in Greece. The Grecians now

being

Book VI. of JUSTIN.

being harass'd with so many Wars, were glad of the Opportunity to be quiet. This Year was not only remarkable upon this Account, that all Greece was at Peace, but that the City of Rome was aken by the Gauls. The Lacedamonians waiting A. C. for a proper Opportunity, surprized a Castle beonging to the Arcadians, while they were absent, 364. ind mann'd it with a Garrison of their own. Upon which the Arcadians raised an Army, to reover by openWar, what they had lost by Surprize, ind got the Thebans to affist them. In this Battle Archidamus the Lacedamonian General was wounled, who finding that his Army gave Ground, denanded leave by a Trumpet to bury his dead, which is an Acknowledgment among the Grecians, hat a Man gives up the Victory. The Thebans eing content with this Confession, gave the Sigal to their Soldiers to put an end to the Slaugh-

CHAP. VII. A few Days after, neither Side A. C. ommitting the least Actions of Hostility, as if by 363. private Compact there had been a Truce between hem, while the Lacedamonians were employ'd in ther Wars against their Neighbours, the Thebans nder the Conduct of Epaminondas, made an Efort to take their City by Surprize. Towards the cusk of the Evening, they Marched silently towards Lacedamon, but failed in their Attempts for the Old Men and the rest of their useless People, when they perceived the Enemy coming up them, took Arms, and faced them in the Enrance of their Gates; and thus not above a Hunred Old decrepit Men offer'd Battle to sisteen Thousand. With so much Strength and Gallan-

E 5

try,

ns now being

e. I

of ar

ator

filau

oun

ar a

o th

d th

y fe

nftra

11101

by the

eftau

y the

e had

Army

Thu s as it

OW I

inffer's

nian

e fant

eir Al

e their

merly

ppen'd

of Per

fignif

e that

d that

d treat

ties to

to put

Greece

yptians,

Laceda-

obliged

In the entrance of their Gates. Justin is the sere shamefully mistaken, for Sparta had neither salls nor Gates belonging to it. Nay he contradicts inself, for 1. 14. c. 5. He says, That the Sparans began to enclose their City with Walls out of ar of Cassander, who ravaged all Greece.

hft

ui

10

in

Ma

ou.

v is

Ter

he

ke

im

d:

hd

he

ins

th

ort

C

the

erf

and

ife,

leet

als,

hea

eir

eir

tne

kew

ers

eop

is (

mp

try, did the fight of their Native Country post fels these People, and with so much more Courage does a Man find himself inspired, when he actually beholds, than when he only thinks on his Houshold Gods. Thus considering where and for what they fought, they resolved to come off with Victory or die upon the Spot. Neither did their Succession fall short of their Bravery, for they nobly sustain'd the Shock of that Army, which all their best and most Vigorous Troops could not oppose a few Days before. In this Dispute the Thebans los two of their Generals, and hearing that Agesilan was coming up to the Relief of the Town, retir'd But this did not put any long stop to Action; in the Spartan Youth, enflam'd by the Gallantry and Resolution of these Old Men, cou'd not be kept within their Camp, but wou'd immediately attad the Thebans. As the Victory inclined to the The bans, Epaminondas, while he discharged the Duty not only of a General, but of a private Soldier was Mortally Wounded. This sudden blow, as it furprized the Thebans with Grief and Fear, foil filled the Enemy with Joy and Amazement Thus both Sides, as it were by mutual Confent departed out of the Field.

A. C. 363.

A. C.

363.

CHAP. VIII. Epaminond as died of his Wound a few Days after, with whom the Genius and Courage of the Republick likewise fell: For as when you blunt the Edge of any Weapon you consequently make it incapable of wound ing; so when he, who if I may be allowed to ex preis my felf, gave an Edge to the Theban Valou was once gone, the Force and Spirit of the Go vernment was blunted; fo that properly speaking they did not so much lose their General as die with him. For neither were they engaged in any Me morable War before him, neither after his Death were they famous for their Bravery, but their fit quent Defeats and Overthrows: So that 'tis evident that the Glory of his Country was born and expir with him. 'Tis uncertain whether the Man the General were more to be esteem'd in him, for

Book VI. of JUSTIN.

VI.

pos-

rage

ially

hold

they

tory,

ecce!

ain'd

t and

few

s lok

esilau

tir'd:

; for

y and

kept

attad

e The

Duty

oldier

, as it

, foit

ment

onsent

Vounds

ius and

: For

Veapon

wound

to ex-

Valou

the Go

eaking

lie with

ny Me

s Death

heir fre

evident

expir

Man a

him, for

he aspired after Empire, it was not for his own, ut his Country's Advantage; and fo little covetous vas he of Money in the whole Course of his Life, that e left not enough to defray the Expences of his funeral. Neither was he more defirous of Honour han of Wealth, for all the Offices he fo worthily instained were forced upon him; and he so well acwitted himself in every Post, that he did not reeive, but give a new Splendor to the greatest Emloyments. His Skill in Philosophy, and his Learing were fo great, that one would wonder how a Man that was as it were born among the Sciences. ould arrive to so great a Persection in the Militav Art. His Death was of a piece with the rest of is Life; for being carry'd half dead into his fent, as foon as he recover'd his Speech, he ask'd one of the Standers by, whether the Enemy had aken his Shield from him when he fell. They told im it was safe, and being brought to him he kisd it, as the faithful Companion of his Labours nd Glory. Then he enquired, which fide had got ne Day, and when Answer was made that the Theuns had the better, he said it was very well; and in this manner, congratulating as it were the good Fortune of his Country, he expir'd.

CHAP. IX. With his Death the Valour of the A. C. thenians likewise declin'd; for having lost the 303. erson whom they used to emulate, they soon aandon'd themselves to Laziness and an unactive ife, spending the publick Revenue not upon the leet or Army, but in the Celebrating of Festials, and in Dramatick Representations. Their heatres were daily crouded, and found Work for eir Actors and Writers of Plays; they preferr'd eir Poets to their Captains, and visited the Stage ther than the Camp. The publick Treasury kewife, that was formerly employ'd upon Solers and Seamen, was now distributed among the eople. By which means it came to pass, that in A. C. is Universal Lethargy of the Grecians, the con- 367. mptible and obscure Name of the Macedonians

crept

Bo

Bu

Ki

on

Na

pir

Co Ma Fat Acc

t,

dec

He

Sto

the

exc

hin

foll

pir

dor

car

eve

hin

in

goo

thi

cedi effe

the

the

ma

the con tha

ais

kept as a Hostage Three Years at Thebes, and bred up under such incomparable Masters, as Epaminon das and Pelopidas, put the Kingdom of Macedonia into such a Condition, as to lay the Yoke of Servitude upon the Necks of Greece and Asia.

BOOK VII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Old Name of Macedonia, its Inhabitant, and first Kings.

2. The Illustrious Family of King Perdiccas, and the noble Fate of the Infant Europus.

3. The Persian Ambassadors justly punish'd for their insolent Behaviour in Amyntas's Court.

4. The Macedonians obtain a Peace by the Mean of Bubaris a Persian Nobleman. The Tragital Disasters in the Family of Amyntas.

5. The various Fortune of Philip. Compell'd by the People to take the Kingdom into his om Hands.

6. The Beginning of his Reign. His Wars, Marriages, Vices and Virtues.

CHAP. I.

Acedonia was formerly called Emathia, from the Name of King Emathion, who first Signalized himself by his great Actions in this Courtry. As its beginning was but Mean and Ordinary, so its Territory was but small. The People were called Pelasgians, 2 and the Country Paonia

the Oxford Edition, the that of the Dauphin, an

But in process of time, what by the Valour of their Kings, and Industry of the Inhabitants, having onquer'd their Neighbours first, and then whole Nations and Countries, they extended their Empire to the remotest Parts of the East. In the Country of Paonia, which now makes a Part of A. Macedonia, Pelagon is reported to have reign'd, the Father of Asteropaus, whose Name we find in the Accounts of the Trojan War, among the most famous Defenders of that City: And in another District of it, call'd Europa, Europus bore the Scepter. Caranus with a great Multitude of Grecians, being commanded to settle himself in Macedonia, came into Emathia, and in a great Shower of Rain following, a Herd of Goats, that endeavour'd to avoid the Storm, possess'd himself of the City Ædessa, before the Inhabitants were aware of it, by Reason of the excessive Rain and Fog. This odd Adventure put him in Mind of the Oracle, which advised him to follow the Direction of Goats in his way to Empire; so he made this City the Seat of his Kingdom, and ever after most religiously took care, to carry the same Goats before the Colours, whereever his Army march'd, that as they had helped him to a Kingdom, so they might still direct him in his Military Expeditions. In memory of this good Fortune he changed the Name of Ædessa into 2 Egea, and called the Inhabitants Egeata. After this he drove out Midas, who possessed part of Macedonia, and the rest of the Kings; which having A. C. effected, he alone succeeded them, and first uniting 794. these small Territories into one Body, he erected a 794.

the common Edition, read it Bootia. We find in many antient Authors, and particularly in Homer, the Macedonians call'd Poenians, and Justin himself confirms this Reading; for a little below he tells us, that Poenia is a part of Macedonia.

The Original of these Ægeans is plain from'Aig,

airos, a Goat.

new

itanis

VI.

been

bred.

zinon.

donia

Servi.

s, and

Mean ragical

U'd by is own

, Mar-

a, from rst Sig Coun-

People Pœonia But

Followel

in, and

86

A. C. 732.

Foundations.

A. C. 683.

A. C. 644.

A. C. 606.

Life time, but whose dying Precepts were as much regarded, as if an Oracle had utter'd them. For little before his Death, the old Man showed his Son Argaus, the Place where he design'd to be bury'd and commanded not only his Bones, but those of the Princes that succeeded him, to be reposited there; Prophecying, that so long as the Relicksof his Posterity were lodg'd in that place, the Crown should continue in his Family: And 'tis believed that for want of observing this Order, the Line came to be extinct in Alexander the Great, because he changed the usual Place of Sepulture. Argam govern'd his Kingdom with a gentle Hand, which procured him the Affection and Love of his Subjects, and left his Son Philip to succeed him, who was taken off by an untimely Death, and made Euro pus, then an Infant, his Heir. At this time the Macedonians had perpetual Encounters with the Thracians and Illyrians; and hardened with this daily Exercise, soon made themselves formidable to their Neighbours, by the Reputation of their Arms. But the Illyrians, presuming upon the King's Infancy, attacked the Macedonians, who, being driven out of the Field, brought their King

with them in his Cradle, and placing him behind

the main Body of the Army, renewed the Fight

with great Vigour, as if the Reason why they were beaten before, was, because they wanted the

auspicious Presence of their Prince, and now should

infallibly get the Day, because they had possessed

themselves with superstitious Fancies of Conquest. Besides, their Concern for the Royal Infant, made

no small Impression upon them, who from a King

would certainly become a Captive, unless they us'd

their utmost Efforts to gain the Victory. With this

her po at 3 n

00

ftar

the

pro

blei

ho v

e E

atu

at

e 0 C

blig

ligh

e L

zba:

nd t

1ace

reci

mi

em

m

eig

an

Cro ree

on'

hat

ear

lad

be hei pit 211 Pri

Preposiession they engaged, and after a great e Slaughter put the Illyrians to the Rout, by which Instance

VII

folid

gn'd

n his

much

For

is Son

ry'd,

ofe of

Ofited

cksof

rown

ieved

Line

cause

rgaus

vhich

jects,

o was

Euro.

e the

h the

this

ole to

their

the

who,

King

hind

ight

they the

lould

effed

uelt.

nade

ling

us'd

this

reat

hich

ance

stance, they gave the Enemy to understand, that the Macedonians were deseated in the last Battle, proceeded not from their Want of Courage, but bsence of their Prince. Amyntas succeeded him, A. C. ho was famous for his own Personal Valcur, and 551. the Excellent Qualities of his Son Alexander, whom sature had so liberally endow'd with all her Gifts, at he signalized himself in several Exercises at the Olympic Games.

CHAP. III. When Darius King of Persia was blig'd to retire out of Scythia in a dishonourable A C. light, that he might make up in one Country, 505. le Losses he had sustain'd in another, he sent Meabazus with part of his Forces to reduce Thrace, nd the adjacent Kingdoms, after which he thought lacedonia would fall of course. This General soon recuted the King's Order, and then dispatched mbassadors to Amyntas King of Macedonia, to emand Hostages of him, by the Peace. These mbassadors were courteously received, and in the eight of the Entertainment, when the Wine bean to operate with them, defired Amyntas to frown fo Magnificent a Feast, with the laudable reedoms of Gallantry, and fend for his own and his on's Wives to come into the Company; 3 adding. hat the Persians look'd upon this as the greatest arnest of their being welcome. No sooner were the adies come into the Room, but the Persians behav'd hemselves with great Immodesty towards them; pon which Alexander, Amyntas's Son, defired his father, in regard of his Age and Gravity, to leave

Adding, that the Persians look'd upon this.] In the contrary Plutarch in his Sympos, says that he Persians never admitted their Wives, but only heir Concubines to their Banquets. And this agreed with what we read in Josephus, that Assuerus having ent for his Wife Valti to a Feast, he gave to the Princes of his Empire, she refused to go; excusing erself, that it was contrary to the Custom of the Persians.

00

s 1

nd .

is V

rtai

life

er S

and

er (

he A d I

led,

n. C

eig

ım

loft

e 7

cor

ortu

ius oft

oft

th

(op

ll b

non

ivi

dl

tle

air as

m

he

en

vn

ie

as

n

y

the Company, promising that he would take car to keep the Strangers within due Bounds of M defty. The old King accordingly withdrew, who his Son called the Ladies out of the Room, under pretence of dreffing them finer, to make them the more agreeable to the Persians, and in their stead brings in a parcel of young Men disguised in Fa male Apparel, whom he ordered to chastise the Wantonness of the Ambassadors with their Swords which they privately carried under their Cloath Thus all of them were flain; but Megabazus, who knew nothing of this Accident, seeing the Am bassadors did not return, sent Bubares thither with part of his Army, as to a cheap easie Conquel that would give him little Difficulty, scorning to go himself in Person, because he would not stoom fo low, as to enter the Lists with so despicable People. But Bubares, who before the War, had fallen in Love with Amyntas's Daughter, Marris her, and laying aside the Enemy, contracted a Affinity with him.

A. C. 501.

A. C. 480.

A. C. 392.

A. C. 391.

tage by Bubares's Marrying his Sister, that it not only secured a Peace to him during Darius's Reign but procured him so much favour with Xerxes that when that Emperor rayag'd all Greece, like an impetuous Torrent, he invested him in all that Country that lies between Mount Olympus and Hamus. But he increased his Kingdom no less by his own Valour, than the Munificence of the Perfe After him in course of Succession, the Crown of Macedonia descended to Amyntas, the Son of his Brother Menelaus. This was a Prince of great Application and Diligence; and a most accomplish'd General. He had Three Sons by his Wife Eurydice, Alexander, Perdicon, and Philip the Father of Alexander the Great, and a Daughter whose Name was Euryone: And by his

CHAP. IV. Soon after Bubares's departur

out of Macedonia, King Amyntas died, whose Sa

and Successor Alexander, reaped so much Advan-

of JUSTIN. VII ook VII.

Am-

r with

larria

ed an

artum

fe Son

dvan

it not Reign

Kerxes,

, like

in all

us and

less by

Perfi.

, the

s, the

Prince

nd a

nd by

his

e can is Wife 4 Cygnæa he had Archelaus, Aridæus, od Menelaus. He was engaged in long and tediwhere his Wars with the Illyrians and Olynthians, and had A. C. mth Vise Eurydice, (who contracting a Marriage with stead for Son in Law, had undertaken to kill her Husn Fe and, and put the Kingdom into the Hands of eth er Gallants) if the Daughter had not discover'd word the Adultery and Designs of her Mother. oath od Prince happily escaped these Dangers, and A. C., who ded, leaving the Kingdom to Alexander his eldest 368. son.

CHAP. V. Alexander in the beginning of his eign, bought a Peace of the Illyrians for a round A. C. ing in of Money, and left his Brother Philip as a 367. floor Tostage with them, whom he afterwards tent to able the Thebans, in the same Quality, upon his being had econciled to them. This gave Philip a fair Oportunity to improve himself. For continuing hus three Years at Thebes in the Nature of an Tostage, he receiv'd his first Education in a City, oft famous for the Severity of its Discipline, and the House of Epaminondas a most excellent Phi-Sopher and General. Not long after, Alexander A. C. I by the Treachery of his Mother Eurydice, to hom, Amyntas when he found her Guilty of coniving his Death, for the sake of the Children he d by her, shew'd an ill-timed Piece of Mercy, the imagining she would ever attempt any thing ainst their Lives, His Brother Perdices also as taken off by the same treacherous Methods. A C. most unnatural Thing! that a Mother to gra- 359. her infamous Lusts, should deprive her Chilren of Life, for whose Sake alone, she had her vn spared before, and escaped the Punishment ie to her execrable Crimes. Perdiccas's Murder Three as so much the more Barbarous, because his little dicem, on cou'd not prevail upon his Mother to shew him it, and by Compassion. Philip for a long while only

⁴ Rather Gygza, as the Oxford Edition.

00

ifit

oot

vn

nci

fo

aug

his

ern

id e

r S

uin

hi

irtu

(po

rt

nsiy

ver

A

s R

ccid

tuti

infl

w I

ace

mfe

ero

d

H

m

acted as Guardian to this Infant, and not as King But when dangerous Wars feemed to threatenth Kingdom from feveral Quarters, and the People thought it by no means adviseable, to stay till the Infant was old enough to head them in the Field he was compelled to take the Government up himself.

CHAP. VI. In the very beginning of h Reign, his Subjects expected great Matters from him, both upon the Score of his own Perfonal Qu lities, which feem'd to promife wonderful Thing as also upon the Score of some antient Prophece which foretold, that Macedonia should be in a mo flourishing Condition, when one of the Sons Amyntas Sat upon the Throne; and as he was the only Son who had escaped his Mothers Treacher this gave new Authority to the Belief of this Pr tliction. At his Accession to the Crown hell bour'd under no small Difficulties. On one Si the base Murder of his Brothers, and the va Multitudes of his Enemies perplexed him: On the other his daily Fears of Treachers, and the Po verty of his Kingdom, which was exhausted with perpetual Wars, made him uneasie. At the sam time several Nations declared War against him all of them as it were conspiring to ruin Maith nia: Therefore since he cou'd not deal with the all at once, he judged it expedient to divert the Storm. Some of his Enemies he compounds with upon Articles, others he bought off, and the he attacked the weakest, as well to hearten his So diers by conquering them, as to make himself pear considerable to his other Enemies. His in Action was with the Athenians, whom he surpr zed by an Ambuscade; and tho' he might have put 'em all to the Sword, yet for fear of draff ing a greater War upon his Head, he dismite them without Ranfom. After this he carried War against the Illyrians, and killed several Thou fands of them. He took the famous City of L rissa. From thence he fell unawares upon the Th falians, who apprehended nothing less than such

A. C.

A. C. 358.

VII

King,

en the

eople

ll th

Field

upo

of b

from

l Qua

hing

hecia

a mo

ons o

vas th

chem

is Pre

he l

e Sid

e val

On th

the Po

d wit

e fam

ft him

Macen

h then
ert the
ounde
nd the

his So felf ap His fir

furpo

f draw

ifmile

ried to

of L

in fuch

Vill

isit; and subdued them not for the Desire of poty, but to add the Thessalian Cavalry to his A. C. vn Army, and by that Means to make it in-357. ncible. After these Undertakings had succeeded fortunately with him, he married Olympias, aughter to Neoptolemus King of the Moloffians. his Match was brought about by her Cousinerman Arrybas, King of the same Nation, who d educated this Young Princess, and Married r Sister Tross; but it prov'd the Occasion of his uin, and all the Calamities that afterwards behim. For hoping to enlarge his Kingdom by irtue of his Affinity with Philip, he was by him spossessed of his Crown, and died in Exile. Afr this, Philip not satisfied to act upon the Denive, voluntarily attacked his Neighbours that ver molested him. When he besieged Methona, A. C. Arrow from the Walls happen'd to frike out 553. Right Eye as he was passing along; which cident neither made him more cool in the Proution of the Siege, nor incens'd him more ainst the Enemy; for the Inhabitants within a w Days after, being forced to supplicate for a ace, he readily granted it to them, and show'd mself not only a Moderate, but a Merciful Coneror.

BOOK VIII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Distractions and Calamities of Greece under Philip. The Thebans, and Phocenses, occasion an intestine War.

Freinshenicus will have this to be the Best most correct of all Justin's Books.

ol

one

fes

ild

n,

he

r'd

oty

nar

e T

W

ecr

it at

e

orce bilo

ent

e c

ank

ge. s P

C

beb

wn

s P

pon

iand

ith

d in

he I

edi

han

nan

neir

field

Bran

God

ect

Arm

heir

2. The Thebans send for Philip, who oppresses in Phocenses. The Athenians consult for the common Safety.

3. Philip harasseth Greece. Adds Cappadocia Macedonia. Destroys the Olynthians.

4. Cunningly tricks the Athenians, Thessalian Boeotians, and the Phocenses.

5. He compells all Greece to a Servile Complian

with his Orders.

6. He erects his Monarchy upon Violence and buffice.

CHAP. I.

WHile the Cities of Greece attempted ton rive to a Sovereignty over the rest, all them lost it: And as they incessantly labour'd destroy one another, so they were not convinc'di it was too late, that what they loft, in particular was lost to all in general. Philip King of March mia, as if from some eminent place he had view them all at once, plotted the Destruction of the Liberties, and by fomenting the Divisions of the several Republicks, and affishing the weaker Sid at last compell'd both the Conquerors, and the Conquered, to Submit to his Power. The The bans unhappily prov'd the Occasion of these Di orders, who being now Masters of all, and unal to bear their Good Fortune with Moderation infolently accused the Lacedamonians and the I censes, at the General Diet of Greece, as if the had not been sufficiently punished, for the Rapin and Slaughters by them committed. It was of jected to the Lacedamonians, that they had sein upon the Castle of Thebes, in time of Truce. As the Phocenses were charged with ravaging Baon as if, after they had suffer'd the Losses of Wa they were now to be punished a Second time, a that by the Laws, and the Civil Magistrate, Se tence was carried according to the Will of Conquerors, so they were fined a greater Sum

Tesil

e com

ocia

alian

plian

nd h

tou

all

ar'd t

nc'dt

ticular

Macelo

view'

of the

of th

er Side

and th

he Th

ese Di

unah

eration

the Ph

if the

Rapin

was of

d feize

ice. An

Baoti

of Wa

me, an

ite, Sen

of the Sum of Mont

oney than they cou'd possibly raise. The Phofes being stript of their Lands, their Wives and aildren, and reduced to a most desperate Condin, chose one Philomelus to head them; and as their Quarrel had been with Apollo himself, plun-'d his Temple at Delphos. The Gold and other oty they found here, enabled them to hire Merpary Forces, with which they made War upon Thebans. Although this Action of the Phocen. was abominated by all the World, as a most ecrable Sacrilege, yet it drew a greater Load of They upon the Thebans, who had necessitated them wit by their Barbarity, than upon the Persons A. C. at had committed it: For which Reason, both 354. e Athenians and Lacedamonians fent some prices to their Affistance. In the First Battel bilomelus defeated the Thebans, took all their ents and Baggage; but in the second was Slain e of the first, as he fought among the Thickest anks, and received a just Reward for his Sacrige. Onomarchus was made chief Commander in 353. s Place.

CHAP. II. To oppose this new General, the hebans and The salians wou'd not chuse one of their wn Nation, lest they shou'd not be able to check is Power if he came off with Conquest; but pitch'd pon Philip King of Macedonia for their Comander, and voluntarily invested a Foreign Prince ith that Power, which they so much apprehendd in one of their own Natives. But Philip, as if he Principal Motive of his undertaking this Exedition, had been rather to revenge the Sacrilege, han to espouse the Cause of the Thebans, comhanded his Men to wear Crowns of Bays about heir Head, and in this manner advanced into the ield. The Phocenses when they beheld the Branches of that Tree, which was Sacred to the God whom they had affronted, terrified with reesting upon their late Crime, threw away their Arms, and betook themselves to flight, and by heir Deaths expiated for this notorious Violation

of

bol

CI

F W

he !

plu

ry

t

ne

A

tho

S

e,

hav

ghi

ne (

if

it,

ng r

ngs

oce

ten

f, h

re

dy

t u

afor

try

ord

d b

F

loub

ms

2 0

rlia

nm

Ch

to

US 2

'Tis scarce to be imagined what; of Religion. mighty Reputation Philip got himself among all People by this Action. They extolled him a the Revenger of Sacrilege, the Afferter of Sacred Things, and the only Person that had demanded a just Reparation for that Offence, which ough to have been punished by the united Forces of all Mankind. Therefore it was highly reasonable that he should be accounted next to the Gods, by whom their Majesty had been vindicated. But the Athenians when they heard of the Event this War, to prevent Philip's coming into Green, posted themselves at the famous Pass of Thermopyle with the same Design as their Ancestors formerly had done, to hinder the Progress of the Persian, but neither was their Gallantry, nor Cause to be compared to theirs. For then they appeared in Defence of the Publick Liberty, but not to main tain a barefaced Sacrilege, committed in the Sight of the Sun: Then they fought to preferve their Temples from the Rapine of the Enemy, now to protect a herd of Robbers against those that came to affert the Rights of Temples, and fet up for Abettors of that Crime, which it was a Scandal to them that Strangers should be forced to Punish; shamefully forgetting, that in all Extremities they had repaired to Apollo for Advice, that by his Direction they had engaged in so many Wars, with no less Honour than Success; that they had ereded so many Cities, and obtained so vast an Empire both by Land and Sea, by observing his Instructions; that in fine, they never transacted any Private or Publick Business without consulting his Now who wou'd imagine that a People, with the Advantages of their Education and Learning, brought up under the most excellent Laws and Institutions, should espouse the part of fuch horrible Miscreants, so that now 'tis imposfible for them to upbraid the most barbarous Na tion with any Crimes, which cannot with more Justice be retorted upon themselves?

CHAP. III.

ata

all

1 as

red

ded

right fall

able,

by But

nt of

eech

pyla,

nerly

frans,

o be

ed in

nain.

Sight

their

UW to

came

P for

andal

mih;

sthey

is Di-

with

rected

mpire

nstrud any ng his

eople,

and

cellent

part of

impol

us Na.

more

. III.

CHAP. III. Neither did Philip behave himwith more Integrity towards his Allies, for as he had resolved not to be out-done in Sacrilege. plunder'd and seiz'd in an Hostile manner, those y Cities that had chosen him for their General, t had fought under his Command, and now ne out to Congratulate him upon the Success of Arms. He fold the Wives and Children of all hout Distinction. He spared not the Temples, Sacred Structures, nor God's Publick or Prie, before whom he fo lately appeared as a Guest Friend. So that he cannot properly be faid A. C. have been a Revenger of Sacrilege, but to have 349. ght an Opportunity, how to commit the very he Crime with greater Licence. From hence, if he had performed a most honourable Exit, the passed over into Cappadocia, where hag manag'd the War with the same perfidious ethods, and kill'd and taken the neighbouring ngs by Treachery; he added that whole Proce to the Crown of Macedonia. After this, to ten the general Envy he had raised against him-, he ordered certain Persons to go to all the ighbouring Kingdoms and Cities of Note, and re confidently to report, that King Philip was dy to lend them a mighty Sum of Money to lay upon their Walls and Temples; for which ason they were to employ the publick Cryers, try what Undertakers they could find. These A. C. ordingly came into Macedonia, and after they been put off from time to time, departed 348.

Home

He passed over into Cappadocia. The Text is solubtedly corrupted here. Philip never carried his ms so far as Cappadocia, which lies in the Botnof the Euxine Sea; and besides, was under the resan Subjection at that time. For this reason the mmentators instead of Cappadocia, read Chalcis, Chalcidia; which is a Country of Thrace adjointo Macedonia. But Hen. Valesius and Groess would have it Cassopia.

et

1

y

ie ie

gold

ne i

g

10

on in

Vai

bld

lt

ace ad

hol

em

on

mp

0

mb

ipe de

mb

em

0

e c

Mift.

repa

oth ized

Home in filence, fearing the King's Displeasur, After this he attacked the Olynthians, who out Pity had given Reception to two of his Brothen after the Third had been flain, whom Philip de fign'd to put to Death, because as they were h Step-mother's Sons, they might be Competiton with him for the Kingdom. Upon this Pretend he destroyed that ancient and famous City, kill his Brothers, as he had long ago resolved, and the same time gratified his Revenge and Cove After this, as if every thing he had; Mind to do had been lawful, he feized upon the Gold Mines in Thessaly, and the Silver Mines in Thrace; and that he might leave no manner of Vio dence or Rapine unpractifed, began to fet up the Trade of Piracy. He had fufficiently fignalized himself by such Actions, when it happened that two Brothers, Kings of Thrace, pitched upon him as Arbitrator, to decide some Differences between them, not for any great Opinion they had of his Tustice, but because both of them were afraid, lest the other should call him in to his Assistance. But Philip, by a Treachery peculiar to himself, as if he had been fent for to make War, and not to pass Judgment, surprized the Two Brothers, who liv tle expected such a Treatment, with his Army, and turn'd them both out of their Dominions; in which Affair, he acted not with the Integrity of a Judge but with the perfidious Baseness of a Robber. CHAP. IV. While this was doing, Ambassa

dors came to him from Athens to desire a Peace Upon which he presently dispatched Ambassados thither, with the Conditions upon which he would grant it, and accordingly a Peace was concluded to the Advantage of both Parties. Ambassadors like wise arrived from other Parts of Greece, not so much out of Love of Peace, as Fear of a Wasser the Thessalans and Bastians, their Anger now

breaking out afresh, desire him to make War upon the *Phocenses*, since he professed himself to be the Generalishimo of *Greece*: So sierce, and so incura-

345.

afure.

out of

cher

p de

e his

titon

tena

kill

nd a

Cove

nad i

n the

nes in

F Vio

p the

alized

that

n him

tween

of his

d, left

. But

is if he o pas

ho lit

y, and

which

Tudge,

Peace.

Hadors

ided to

rs like.

er now

r upon

be the incura-

r. nbassa

e was their Malice to these poor People, that foretting their own Calamities, they rather chose perish themselves, than not to destroy their Eney, and to submit to Philip's cruel Temper, which ey had to their Cost experienc'd, than to forgive elatter. On the other hand the Phocenses, joing the Lacedamonians and Athenians to their Side, deavour'd to avert this Tempest of War, which ey had bought off with their Money of him rice before. A most shameful and scandalous ght it was to behold Greece, at that time, both r Valour and Pre-eminence the Mistress of the lorld, the Conqueror of fo many Kings and Naons, possessed of so many Wealthy Cities, to inge to a Foreign Power, sometimes designing lar, and sometimes begging it off. I say to beold, and see the Deliverers of the World, build I their Hopes upon a Foreign Assistance, and renced to so low an Ebb by their Intestine Factions d Wars, as to be obliged to flatter an infolent ace of Upstarts, who a little before depended holly upon them; and that the Thebans and Laseemonians chiefly should be guilty of this fordid ompliance, who as they contended before for the mpire of Greece, now basely strove who should of enslave it. Philip proud to have so favourable Dopportunity of shewing his Greatness, kept the mbassadors of these noble Cities a long while in spence, while he considered with himself what de to take. At last conferring with both the mbassadors in private, he promised one to fave em harmless from the War, but first obliged them would by Oath never to discover this Answer, and told e other that he would certainly come to their slistance. He forbids both Sides to make any reparations for War, or to fear it. Thus lulling oth Parties asleep by this different Answer, he not 6 War. ized upon the Pass of Thermopyla.

00

ou

hd

om

at

me

ere

CI

ron

casi

erts

ifo

opl

ous

e K d r

er'd

om

for

aref

ng

ife

ich

exai

exq

Sill

nbit

ngd

fecti

un

H

tin i

Al

indou

Step-

ne ti

ilip's

Tr

er:

niest

to 1

CHAP. V. And now the Phocenses perceived that they were over-reached by Philip's Cunning So they had recourse to Arms. But neither ha they time enough to make the necessary Prepara tions, nor to get any Auxiliaries: Besides Phila threatned to use them with the utmost Rigon unless they surrender'd immediately; thus being forced to yield to the necessity of their Affain having first articled for their Lives, they yielded at Discretion. But the King observed this Stipus lation as religiously, as he had done his Promise by fore, not to make War against them. In short the were put to the Sword, and plundred of all. Chil dren were torn from their Parents, and Wive from their Husbands; nay, the very Temple were spoiled of their Images. The only Confola tion they found, was, that they faw none of their Goods posses'd by their Enemies, for Philip ches ted the Allies of their Share of the Booty. A his return to his Kingdom, imitating herein your Shepherds, who sometimes drive their Floor into Winter, and sometimes into Summer Pastura he transplanted whole Countries and Cities, as cording as he thought fit to have them People or left desolate, at his own Will and Pleasure "I was indeed a lamentable Sight, where this dolo ful Scene was acted, and somewhat resemblingth taking of a Town by Storm. There was not in deed that Apprehension of the Enemy, that run ning up and down of Soldiers in the Streets, that Tumult of Arms, that Plundring of Goods, and hurrying away of Men, which uses to be upon the other Occasion; but there was a silent Grief and a dumb Sadness: For these Wretches were afraid to Weep, lest their very Tears should be in terpreted to proceed from Obstinacy. Thus Sor row increased by the Pains they took to dissemble it, and funk so much the deeper, as they durst mo make the least outward Appearances of it. they reflect upon the Sepulchers of their Ancestors now upon their Houshold Gods, now upon the Houle

III

eiv'd

ning,

r had

para-

Phili

gour

being

ffain

elded

tipu.

they

Chil

Wive

mpla

nfola

their

chea-

herein

Flocks

ftures,

es, ac

opled

afure

s dola

ng the

ot in

run

s, that

upon

Grief

were

be in

s Sor-

femble

rst not

Non

celtors

on the

Houle

ouses, in which they had begotten their Children, and in which they themselves had been born: ometimes they condoled their own ill Destiny, at they lived to see so Calamitous a Day, somemes the Missortune of their Children, that they ere not born after it.

CHAP. VI. Some of them he planted upon the rontiers, to oppose them against his Enemies upon casion, and others he disposed of in the remotest arts of his Kingdom. Some, whom he had taken isoners in the War, he reserved at home to ople his own Cities; and thus out of a promifous Multitude of several Nations, he constituted e Kingdom and People. Having thus fettled A. C. d regulated the Affairs of Macedonia, he Con- 343. er'd the Dardanians and his other Neighbours, om he surprized by Stratagem. Neither could A. C. forbear committing Acts of Violence against his 342. arest Relations; for he resolved to turn Arrybas ng of Epire, that was fo nighly related to his ife Olympias, out of his Kingdom: To compass ich unjust Design, he sent for his Step-son exander, Brother to his Wife Olympias, a Youth exquisite Beauty, to come into Macedonia, in Sisters Name: Where he tempted his Youthful nbition with flattering Hopes of his Father's ngdom; and by pretending an extraordinary ection to him, prevailed with him to grant him unlawful Use of his Body; hoping to have

He sent for his Step-Son Alexander. In the tin it is Alexandrum privignum ejus. Justin Alexander Step-Son to Arrybas: But the Text indoubtedly corrupted: For how could Alexander Step-Son to Arrybas, since our Author says at the ne time, that he was the Brother of Olympias, ilip's Wife? Now in the 6th Chap. 1. 7. he had said Troas, the Wife of Arrybas, was Olympias's er: Therefore Alexander was Brother to these messes, and consequently Brother-in-law, not Step-to Arrybas.

F 2

him

00

ich

hese

Var

lit

m

ow 1 a

and

hi

ity

th s th

d t Athe he

wn, ne

es. vith p vith

eve

nad

ti

nig

OV

edu

vise

igh

Rud

nto

2

e str

ed aid

wer

beop

bita

him now intirely at his Command: What with the Shame of this infamous Familiarity, and what with the Obligation of bestowing a Crown upon him. So when he arrived to the Age of Twenty Years, he turned Arrybas out of his Kingdom, and conferr'd it upon this Youth. In both which Respects he acted a dishonest Part: For he violated all the Ties of Consanguinity, in relation to his whom he disposses'd of his Throne; and as forthe other upon whom he bestowed it, he made him despicable Prostitute, and Slave to his Lusts, before made him a King.

BOOK IX.

The ARGUMENT.

I. Philip's Designs upon Greece. He besieges by

2. He is over-reached by the King of Scythia.

3. The Triballi take the Booty from him. If defeats the Thebans and Athenians.

4. He uses his Victory with great Moderation, H

Cruelty to the Thebans.

Greece, that he might be at leifure to attache Persians.

6. Pausanias kills Philip out of Revenge.

7. Olympias and Alexander supposed to be Print to the Murder.

8. Philip's Character. A Comparison between bim and his Son Alexander.

CHAP. I.

A. C.

Hen Philip made his Expedition into Great to which he was tempted by the Hopest Plunder, he conjectured by the Wealth he four fome of the meaner Cities, what prodigion

VIII

t with

d what

n upon wenty

m, and

ch Ra iolated

to him

for the

him

before

hia. n. H

on. H

ges Bo

bles atta

e Pri

betwee

Greek I opes

e foun digio Rich

iches all of them joined together must have, and nese Considerations determin'd him to declare Var against all Greece. He thought it would not little conduce to this Defign, if he could make inself Master of Byzantium, a famous Sea-Port own, fince it would be a convenient Retreat upall Occasions for his Forces both by Sea and and; The Inhabitants refused to open their Gates A. C. him, upon which he laid close Siege to it. 2 This 475ity was first built by Pausanias, King of Sparta, whose Possession it continued Seven Years; then the Scale of War inclined, sometimes it belongto the Lacedamonians, and sometimes to the thenians; which frequent shifting of Hands was he Reason, that as ro Boody look'd upon it as his wn, and provided for its Defence; this City had A. C. ne good Fortune to preserve its ancient Liber-339. es. But Philip being tired and exhausted ith so expensive and tedious a Siege, p his old Trade of Piracy to furnish him vith Money: And having taken a Hundred and eventy Sail, and rifled them of their Goods, he hade a shift to relieve his pressing Necessities for time. After which, that so great an Army night not be harrass'd with sitting before one lown, he detached some of his best Troops, and

educed several Cities in the Chersonesus. He like-

vise sent for his Son Alexander, who was then

ighteen Years of Age, to come and learn the first Rudiments of War under him. Then he march'd nto Scythia, to see what Plunder he could meet

This City was first built by Paufanias.] This is sfrange Mistake of Justin: For Byzantium was not built by him, but by Byses or Bysas, who planted a Colony of Megarenses there. But it may be aid in our Author's Favour, that Pausanias was as it were the Founder of it, because he repair'd, and peopled it with a Colony of Spartans, after its Inhabitants had quitted it upon the Approach of Darius.

001

ege

tatu

hat l

is V

he S

affa

atio

line

ive

ake

er,

he le

e w

Dom

tati

t do

he l

ook

he]

ome Vor

Boot

Thi

ine

hei

bia,

nim hei

the

oon

da

was Sold

the thia

had So 1

mad

with there; and like a true Merchant, maintain

one War by the Profits of another.

CH A P. II. At that time Atheas was King of Siythia, who finding himself overpower'd in his Wars with the Istrians, begg'd Assistance of Phili by the Mediation of the People of Apollonia, pro miling to adopt him his Successor to the Kingdom of Scythia. In the mean time the King of the Istrian happened to die, which unexpected Turn, freed the Scythians as well from the Fear of the War, as the Necessity of any Auxiliary Forces. Therefore A theas fent the Macedonians home, and acquainted Philip, that he had neither defired Affistance of him, nor had bequeathed his Kingdom to him: That the Scythians did not stand in need of the Macedonian Succours, being much better than they and that as for himself he wanted no Heir, since he had a Son of his own living. When Philip heard this, he dispatch'd Ambassadors to Athem to demand part of the Money he had expended in the Siege, lest for want of it he should be forced to quit his Defign; adding, that he ought to do this fo much the more readily, fince far from rewarding the Soldiers he fent to his Affistance for their Services, he had not allowed them enough to subaft them upon the Road. Atheas excused himself upon the Unhappiness of his Climate, and the Barrenness of his Soil, alledging, that it hardly afforded the Inhabitants the Necessaries of Life; that as for himself, he had no Treasures, with which he could pretend to requite so great a Monarch, and thought it less Scandalous by far to deny him the whole, than to offer him only a part. He concluded, that the Scytbians were famous for Fortitude of Mind, and Hardship of Body, not for their Wealth and Riches. By this Philip finding himfelf to be plainly fool'd and laugh'd at, raises the Siege of Byzantium, and resolves to make War upon the Scythians. However, to throw them into a deeper Security, he fent Ambassadors before hand to Atheas, to acquaint him, that during the Siege

itain'd ing of in his Philip , pro ngdom Arian

k IX,

ed the as the ore A. ainted

nce of him: of the they; fince

P bilip theas, ded in forced

to do n ree for

gh to him. d the

ardly Life; with Mo.

deny He For-

their himthe

War n infore-

the

ege

ege of Byzantium, he had vowed to erect a tatue to Hercules, in the Mouth of the Ister, and hat he intended to go thither in Person to perform is Vow. Therefore since he came as a Friend to he Scythians, he hoped he would grant him a free affage to discharge himself of this Religious Obliation. The other fent him Word, that if had a hind to fet up a Statue there, he needed only ive himself the Trouble to send it, and he would ake care not only to creet it as he should give Orer, but see that no one should presume to offer it he least Injury: But positively affured him that e would not fuffer an Army to come within his Dominions, and if Philip was resolved to put up a tatue in Spite of the Scythians, they would take thown so soon as he was gone, and convert the he Brass of it into Heads for Arrows. Both Paries being mutually provoked by these Answers, ook the Field. The Scythians, altho' superiour in he Number and Valour of their Men, were overome by the Policy of Philip. Twenty Thousand Women and Children were taken, with a valt Booty of Cattle, but nothing of Gold or Silver. This was the first publick Conviction the World ad of the Sythian Poverty. Twenty Thousand ine Mares were sent into Macedonia purposely for their Breed.

CHAP. III. Philip upon his return from Scy- A. C. bia, was met on the way by the Triballi; who told 339. heir Country, unless he would let them share in the Booty. Upon this angry Words arose, and oon after a Battle ensued, in which Philip received dangerous Wound in his Thigh, for his Horse was killed under him through his Body. All his soldiers thought him to be Slain, which occasioned the Loss of the Booty; and thus the Spoils of Scyhia, as if a Curse had been entailed upon them, had like to have proved fatal to the Macedonians. A. C. o foon as he was recovered of his Wound, he 338. made War upon the Athenians, which he had fo

F 4

long dissembled. The Thebans espoused their Party; rightly concluding, that if the Athenian were overcome, the War like a Neighbouring Fire would foon come, and lay waste their Quarters. Thus a League was concluded between the two Cities, which a little before were at the great test Variance; and they wearied all Greece with the Manifesto's of their Ambassadors, showing that the common Enemy was to be repelled with the common Forces; and that if Philip was Successil in his first Attempts, he would never give over till he had subdued them all. Some Cities were prevail'd upon by these Arguments to join the Athenians; Others for fear of drawing a Warur on themselves, declared for Philip. It came at la to the Decision of a Battle, but tho' the Athenian were much Superior to the Macedonians in Num ber, yet they were forced to submit to their Valour, which had been harden'd and confirm'd by for long a Course of Wars: However they did not fall ingloriously, nor unmindful of the Honour of their Ancestors. They were all wounded before, and covered the same place with their Bodies, which their Captains had affigned them to Fight This Day put a final Period to the celebrated Sovereignty, and ancient Liberties of Greece.

OHAP. IV. Philip cunningly concealed his Joy for so important a Victory. He neither offered his usual Sacrifices that Day, nor was seen to smile at Supper. He permitted no Sports or Diversions at his Table, he wore no Garland, and used no Unguents. In fine, he affected to appear so unconcern'd after this Victory, that no one by his outward Behaviour, cou'd perceive him to be a Conqueror. He wou'd not suffer himself to be called the King, but the Generalissimo of Groese and so nicely managed it between his own inward Joy, and the Enemy's Sorrow for their Deseat, that he neither seemed among his own Men to rejoyce, nor among the Conquered to insult. The

*

was Frie Peac Theb

Boo

Ener

Rani

and f

for h Bod men into Goo

Good that Courth the

Cit ftra the tion

who we den

Er no str

fp ad he

to al a

b

Book IX. of JUSTIN.

IX

their

nrans

Fire

Quar.

the

grea.

with

that h the

efsful

Over

were n the

arup

at laft

enian

Num-

r Va-

d not

our of efore,

odies,

Fight

lebra-

eece.

ed his

r offe.

een to

or Di-

l, and

ppear

ne by

to be

recie

nward

efeat,

to re-

The

be.

he had found the Athenians his most inveterate Enemies, yet he fent home their Prisoners without Ransom, restored the Bodies of the Dead to Burial, and freely encouraged them to carry their last Relicks to the Sepulchres of their Ancestors. was this all, he fent his Son Alexander, and his Friend Antipater to Athens, to establish a firm Peace and Friendship with that People. But the Thebans found another fort of Treatment from him; for he not only fold the Captives, but the very Bodies of the Slain. Some of the leading Noblemen of the City he beheaded, others he forced into Banishment; but first conficated all their Goods. When this was done, he restored those that had been formerly turn'd out by Force, to their Country again; and of this Number he chose Three Hundred to be Judges and Governours of the City. The Wealthiest and most Substantial Citizens, being brought before these new Magistrates, and accused for having wrongfully banish'd them, they answer'd with a great deal of Resolution, that they own'd the Matter of Fact, but that it was much better with their Country when they were condemn'd, than now when they were restor'd, and did so much Mischief. A wonderful piece of Confidence! to pass Sentence as it were upon those Judges that had their Lives in their Disposal, to despise that Pardon which their Enemies cou'd give them; and fince they cou'd not right themselves any other way, to assume so strange a Freedom with their Tongues.

CHAP. V. Having thus settled his Affairs in A. Greece, Philip order'd the Deputies of the Respective Cities to assemble at Corinth, in order to 337. adjust and concert all controverted Matters. There he gave Peace to all the Cities of Greece, according to the Merit of each in particular, and out of them all, choic a General Diet or Council to consult and advise with. Only the Lacedamonians resused to be govern'd by this Law and Law giver; pretending that this was downright Servitude and not a

F 5

Boo

ndis

nore

erta

ed h

wn.

whic

fhi

ront

Phili

ivo

ad

he]

nissi

nd

udg

ary.

ut u

er,

Fath

er

han

us.

calo

otte

King

hat

irft,

hat

ind

of F

Alex

n E

rian.

the

and

him

Ale:

upor

it, i

Lav

Peace, which was given on fuch Terms as the Con. queror pleased, and not as the State of the seve. ral Cities required. The Quota of Men that every City was obliged to furnish, was regulated in this Asembly; and these were to affist the King in Case of an Invasion, or to be commanded by him as their General, if it should be thought fit to make War abroad; for now it was apparent, that these Preparations were designed against the Persian Empire. The Sum total of these Forces. amounted to Two Hundred Thousand Foot, and Fifteen Thousand Horse. The Macedonian Army was not included in this Number, nor the Rabble of the adjacent Barbarous Nations by him lately Conquer'd. In the beginning of the Spring, he fent Three of his chief Commanders into that part of Asia, which belonged to the Jurisdiction of Per fia, viz. Parmenio, Amyntas, and Attalus, whose Sifter he had lately Married, having discarded 0. lympias, Alexander's Mother, upon the Suspicion of Incontinency.

A. C.

A. C.

336.

CHAP. VI. In the mean time, while the Auxiliaries are marching from all Parts of Greece, to meet at the general Rendezvous, he folemniz'd the Nuptials of his Daughter Cleopatra, and Alexander, whom he had made King of Epire. 'Twas a remarkable Day for the Magnificence of the Two Kings; both of him that gave his Daughter in Marriage, and the other that espoused her. Plays and Shows were not wanting to crown the Solemnity of the Nuptials, and as Philip was going to behold them, without any of his Life Guards to attend him, walking between the Two Alexanders, his Son, and his Son in Law, Paufanias a Young Nob'e-man of Macedonia, who suspected by none, had posted himself in a narrow Passage, assassinated the King, and turn'd a Day that was defign'd for Joy and Mirth, into a fad and doleful one, by this unexpected Accident. This Pausanias, it seems, when he was a Boy, had been compell'd by Attalus to submit to his unnatural Lusts, and as if this Indigni-

Book IX. of JUSTIN.

Con.

leve.

that

ated

the

nded

ught

rent,

the

orces,

and

rmy

abble

ately

s, he

Per-

w hole

ed of

the

reece,

niz'd

Alex-

Twas

f the

ghter

her.

n the

going

rds to

uders,

oung

none,

flina.

lign'd

e, by

eems,

Atta-

fthis

ligni.

ndignity was not sufficient, to make him still the nore infamous, this latter carried him to an Enertainment where he made him Drunk, and expoded him like a common Prostitute, not only to his own Brutality, but that of all the Company, by which Means he became a common Jest among those of his own Age. Pausanias highly resented this Astront, and frequently complained of it to King whilip, but being put off from time to time with rivolous Excuses, and finding that the Person who had so villainously abused him, was advanced by he King, and Honour'd with a General's Commission, he turned his Anger upon Philip himself, and executed that Revenge upon his Unrighteous udge, which he cou'd not have upon his Adver-

CHAP. VII. 'Tis also surmized that he was A. C. ut upon this by Olympias the Mother of Alexaner, and that Alexander himself was privy to his 336. father's Murder, for that Olympias no less resented er being divorced, to make way for Cheopatra, han Paulanias resented his being abused by Attaus. As for Alexander, 'tis pretended that he was calous of his Brother, whom his Father had beotten of his Step-Mother, as if he aspired to the Kingdom, upon which Account, they fay it was, hat once at a Feast he quarrell'd with Attalus irlt, and afterwards with his Father, insomuch hat Philip follow'd him with his drawn Sword. nd cou'd hardly be hinder'd by the Interpolition Friends from killing his Son. Upon which, Alexander retired with his Mother to his Uncle n Epire, and from thence to the King of the Illyrians, and cou'd scarce be prevail'd upon, by he Importunity of his Relations to return home, and be reconciled to his Father, when he recalled him. Olympias likewise sollicited her Brother Alexander King of Epire under hand to make War upon Philip, and had certainly persuaded him to t, if the Father had not prevented his Son in Law, by giving him his Daughter in Marriage.

Book

which

Poor a

lund

Merc

is A

noura ours

ignir

ne ir

ent ured

ages

brete

mosi the f

his C

east

and

gano ts]

ler,

and

ext

Wa

Str

har

Fie

the

Fa

OV

th

no

OV

D

ru

ar

T

21

With these Provocations of Jealousy and Anger n Ar 'tis supposed that both of them instigated Paule onfift nias, who perpetually complained of the Injulia erous that was done him, to engage in this desperate Attempt. This however is certain, that Olym pin had gotten Horses in readiness for the Murden er, to make his escape when he had given the fatt Blow: And she her self when she heard that the King was dead, under pretence of Conjugal A fection, came to affift at his Funeral, and on the very Night put a Golden Crown upon the Head of Paulanias, then hanging on a Crois; which no one certainly but she durst have done, while a Son of Philip was alive. Some few Days after the ordered his Body to be taken down, and burn with the Relicks of her Husband; erected a Mo nument to him in the very same place, and so far prevailed upon the People's Superstition, that see made them offer Sacrifices Yearly to his Manes After this she so mortified Cleopatra, (for whole Sake she had been divorced from Philip) by killing her Daughter in her Arms, that she made her Hand her felf, and as she had engaged in this Attempt upon her Husband's Life, to pave the way for the Tragedy, went to feast her Eyes with so lamenta ble a Spectacle. Laftly, the confecrated the Sword with which the King was killed to Apollo, under the Name of Myrtale, for that was her own Name when she was a Child. All which was so pub lickly transacted, that she seem'd to have had no other Fear upon her, but that this Fact, committed by her Instigation, wou'd not be plain enough to the World.

A. C. 336.

CHAP. VIII. Philip was kill'd in the Forty Seventh Year of his Age, after he had Reigned Twenty Five Years. He had a Son by an Actress of Larissa, whose Name was Aridaus, who reign'd after Alexander. He had as 'tis usua with Princes, several other Sons by several Wives, some of whom died a Natural, and others fell by a violent He was a Prince that took more Delight k IX

Anger,

Sperate

ne fata

at the

al Af

n that Head

burn a Mo

fo far at fhe

Manes

whole

cilling

Hang

tempt

or the

nenta-

word,

under

Vame pub-

ad no

nmitough

Forty

gned

ctress ign'd

Prin-

ne of

olent light

in

n Arms than in Feasting. His greatest Riches Paula onfisted in his Military Stores. He was more dex-njustic erous at getting of Money than at keeping of it, which was the Reason that he was everlastingly Olym Poor and Necessitous, amidst all his Rapines and lurder Plunders. He was naturally inclined neither to Mercy nor Pity, but used both indifferently, as his Affairs required. He thought no Way dishonourable to overcome an Enemy. In his Difourse he was Free and Courteous, but always de-igning. He would promise infinitely more than which he intended to perform. He was equally excel-while ent at Railery and ferious Discourse. He meaafter wired Friendship not by Fidelity, but the Advanages it brought. His principal Talents were to pretend Love where he hated most, to excite Aninosities and Distrusts between Friends, and at he same time to curry Favour with both. Among his other Qualities, Eloquence was none of the east, his Conversation was sprightly and subtle, and neither did the Easiness of it exclude its Elegance, nor its Elegance Adulterate the Beauty of A. C. its Easiness. He was succeeded by his Son Alexan-336. der, who surpassed his Father both in his Virtues and Vices. Their Methods of Conquering were extremely different. The Son carried on his Wars by open Force, the Father by Artifice and Stratagem. One loved to trick an Enemy under hand, the Other to defeat them gallantly in the Field by Bravery. One was more subtle in Council, the Other more Magnificent in his Temper. The Father cou'd dissemble, and for the most part overcome his Anger. The Son, when he was throughly inflamed; neither knew how to allay, nor Moderate his Revenge. Both of them were over greedy of Wine; but the Vices of their The Father wou'd Drunkenness were different. run from an Entertainment to go and engage with an Enemy, and rashly expose himself to Danger, The Son quarrelled with his Friends in his Wine, and treated them like Enemies. Thus we find that

flow'd

Satis

em a fer tl

s to ther ick e

nfelf.

onspi

at fo

gage

efign

ou'd Prin Aly,

Far w

gain opre

C

arri

he (

ead

he .

con

vith Lin

im

in na

be

Wounded, and Alexander came from a Banque stained with the Blood of his Friends. One would rule in Conjunction with his Friends, the Other wou'd reign over them. The Father rather chose to make himself beloved, the Son to be seard. Both of 'em were equal Encouragers and Loven of Learning. The Father had more Cunning, the Son more Honour. Philip was more moderate in his Conversation, Alexander in his Actions, which he show'd by being more Merciful and Generous to the Conquer'd. The Father loved Frugality, the Son was more inclined to Luxury. With these Qualifications the Father laid a Foundation for the Conquest of the World, which the Son most Gloriously accomplished.

BOOK X.

The ARGUMENT.

Artaxerxes's Sons conspire against their Father. But, the Conspiracy being discovered, are punished.

2. The Reason of this Conspiracy.

3. Ochus Successor to Artaxerxes. Codomannus chosen after him. The Downfall of the Persian Monarchy.

CHAP. I.

A Rtaxerxes King of Persia, had a Hundred and Fisteen Sons by his Concubines, but only Three begotten in Lawful Marriage, Darius, Ariares, and Ochus. The former of these out of his Paternal Fondness, he made King whilst he was alive, contrary to the received Maxims of the Persians,

k IX

Battel

anque

Wou"

Other

r chose

fear'd

_Overs

Cun.

more

in his

lerci.

ather

ed to

ather

orld,

Fa.

nnus

rhan

lred

but

t of

he

the

ins,

fians, where a new King never ascends the frone, till after the Death of his Predecessor. t Artaxerxes thought he lost nothing which he flow'd upon his Son, and expected to find great-Satisfaction in his Issue, if he beheld one of em advanced to his Crown in his Life-time: fer this unparallel'd Instance of Fatherly Kindsto him, Darius projected how to remove his ther out of the Way. His Crime had been ck enough, had he contrived this Parricide by melf, but he made it infinitely more execrable, feducing fifty of his Brothers into this unnatural onspiracy. Twas in truth next to a Miracle, at fo great a number cou'd be brought, first to gage in, and then to conceal this Villainous efign, and that among Fifty Sons one at least ou'd not be found, whom either the Majesty of Prince, or the Veneration due to Old Age, or fly, Filial Affection cou'd deter from so horrible Action. So little Respect did the awful Name Father, find in so great a number of Sons, that who ought to have been protected by them. gainst all hostile Attempts whatever, had less to prehend from his Enemies than his own Sons.

CHAP. II. The Occasion of this intended A. C. arricide was, if 'tis possible, more Wicked than 401. he Crime it self. When Cyrus, as we have aleady related, was killed in the War between he Two Brothers, King Artaxerxes Married his concubine Aspassa. Darius was very importunate with his Father, that as he had given him the singdom, so he wou'd resign her to him, and this ld Prince, too indulgent to his Children, promis'd him at first, but soon after repenting of what he had done, that he might honourably disengage himself, from the Performance of his rash Promise, hade her a Priestess of the Temple of the Sun,

Book 5. Chap. 11. Jungich lavos, salt

the Sun, was the First and Chiefest God of the Persians.

ook

ccess,

me b

ded 1

rchy.

1.

2.

by which Means she was obliged to a perpetus Abstinence from Men. The Young Prince high resenting this Usage, first fell upon his Fathe with reproachful Language, and afterwards den his Brothers into the abovemention'd Conspirate against his Life and Person: But as he was concerning Measures how to carry on this Wicked Design the Plot was happily discovered, so he and the rest of his Accomplices were executed, and see as Sacrifices to the Gods, that are always see that are always as fertors of Paternal Authority. The Wives and

A. C.

Children of all the Conspirators were put to Death, lest any Footstep or Trace of so prodigious a Villany shou'd remain to Posterity. After this Artaxerxes died of a Distemper occasion'd by Grief, having been a much happier King, that a Father.

A. C.

CHAP. III. The Inheritance of the Kin devolved upon Ochus, who fearing the like Confi racy, fill'd the whole Place with the Murther his Relations, and the Slaughter of Princes, thew ing no Compassion or Regard to Confanguinity Sex, or Age; for this Reason as it may be suppo sed, lest he shou'd seem to be more innocent that his Brothers the Conspirators. Having as 1 were, purified his Kingdom by the Effusion so much Blood, he made Wars upon the Cadulians wherein one Codomannus, with the Good Wisheso all the Perfians, encounter'd a Champion of the Enemy, that had challeng'd a whole Army, fairly kill'd him, and by this Action restor'd the Victor to his own Side, as well as the great Point Reputation, which they had almost forfeited. For so signal a Piece of Service, Darius made him Go vernour of Armenia, and after the Death of Ochus the People elected him King in Memory of his former Bravery; and that he might want no thing of the Royal Dignity, honoured him with the Name of Darius. He waged War a long while with Alexander the Great, with uncertain Succes

of JUSTIN. ook X.

ook X

erpetu e highl

Fathe

ds dres

nspirac concer Delign

and th and fel ays A

ves an put t

digiou

er this

n'd b g, that

Kin Confpi

ther

, Thew uinity

fuppo at that

as i

fion (dustans

ishes

of the

fairly

ictor

int 0 d. Fo

m Go

Ochus

of his

t nowith long

ertain iccess,

- 1 -- 14

ccess, but great Valour. At last being overme by him, and sain by his Relations, he ded his Life, together with the Persian Morchy.

BOOK XI.

The ARGUMENT.

1. Alexander keeps the Macedonians in their Allegiance and Duty.

2. The Beginning of his Reign. Designs to invade the Perfians.

3. Suppresses the Grecians going to Revolt.

4. He destroys Thebes. Is angry with the Athe-

4. Behaves himself cruelly towards his Relations.

6. Sets up Military Discipline. Defeats the Perhans.

7. After what manner be unties the Gordian

8. Falls dangerously Ill, and recovers his Health again.

9. Defeats the Persians the Second time. Takes Darius's Mother, Wife, and Daughter.

10. Falls into the Persian Luxury. Takes Tyre.

11. Goes to the Oracle of Jupiter Hammon.

12. Darius Sues for Peace. Is refused. 13. Preparations on both Sides for another Bat-

14. The Persians Defeated. A great Booty taken.

15. Darius Bound and Wounded by his own Men. Alexander bonourably inters him.

be pare | Alexander Lovesses Son in Law CHAP.

ook

r Ly od I

d hi

tito

be

duce

hell'o

it.

edir

reeci

d th

nth,

oon

Var

pin

roug

La

ans

ribe

hor

ck.

onia

ing

ru

ho

me

pre

nof oni

Ani

est

al

be

th

be

el

CHAP.

S Philip's Army was composed of different Nations; so when he was dead, their Mind were posses'd with different Sentiments, Some that thought themselves unjustly opprest with Sen vitude, entertain'd Hopes of recovering their and tient Liberties. Others that had an Aversion to engage in a remote War, rejoyc'd that they were now freed from that Expedition: And lastly, some lamented that Philip should unhappily fall on that very Day, wherein he Celebrated the Nuptials of his Daughter. This sudden Alteration of Al fairs gave his Friends no small Apprehensions, when they consider'd that Asia was provok'd, and Europe not wholly conquer'd, that the Thracian, Illyrians, Dardanians, and other Barbarous Nati ons were Wavering and Unfaithful, so that if they all revolted together, it wou'd be impossible to weather the Storm. In these Distractions the Arrival of Alexander was like a Sovereign Balm, who in a Solemn Affembly fo encourag'd and hearten'd the People, that he diffipated the Fean of the Timorous, and fill'd the rest with mighty Expectations. He was then Twenty Years old, at which Age he modestly seem'd to promise great Matters; but fo, that 'twas apparent he would Perform more than he promised. He granted the Macedonians Immunity from Taxes, and every thing else, but only a Discharge from the War; by which Acts of Grace, he fo far gained upon their Affections, that they faid they had only changed the Person, and not the Bravery of their King.

CHAP. II. His first Care was about his Fathers Exequies, where he gave a particular Charge that the Accomplices of his Murder, shou'd be kill'd before his Tomb. Only he spared Alexan.

A. C. 336.

[·] He spared Alexander Lyncestes Son in Law to Anti-

ook XI. of JUSTIN.

ferent |

Minds Some

h Ser

eir an-

on to

were fome

that ptials

f Al.

fions,

, and

Cians, Nati-

nat if

Mible is the

Balm,

and Fear

ghty

old,

great you'd

the

very

Var;

heir

nged

g.

Fa-

arge

be

can-

der

v to

nti-

r Lyncestes, Son in Law to Antipater merely for od Luck fake, because he was the first that falud him King. He commanded Caranus his Comtitor for the Kingdom, and his Stepmothers Son be Slain. In the beginning of his Reign he duced several Nations that had revolted, and hell'd some Commotions that were lately broke t. Encourag'd with the Success of these Proedings, he marched with all Expedition into reece, and after his Father's Example, Summod the Deputies of all the Cities to meet at Conth, where he was chosen Generalissimo in his oom, Then he vigorously promoted the Persian Var begun by his Father, but as he was taken oin making his Preparations for it, word was ought him that the Athenians, Thebans, and Lacedamonians had revolted from him to the Per- A. C. ans; that Demosthenes, whom the Persians had ribed with a great Sum of Money, was the Au-335. hor of this Defection, who had affirmed in a Pubck Affembly of the People, that the whole Macemian Army was cut off, together with their ling, by the 3 Tryballians; and to confirm the ruth of it, produc'd his Author before them. ho pretended that he had been Wounded in the me Battle wherein the King was kill'd; by the preading of which Report the Affections of alnost all the Cities were changed, and the Maceonian Garrisons every where block'd up and

antipater.] 'Tis in the Latin, Soli Alexandro Lynestarum fratri pepercit. But here I have follow'd aber's Correction, who reads it, Soli Alexandro Lyncestæ genero Antipatri peperit; which makes he Sense clear, for we read in the beginning of the 1th Chap. that he was Son in Law to Antipater.

Lacedamonians, not in the Oxford Edition, for hey could not revolt, who would never engage themelves for Philip or Alexander; but scorned 'em, in B. 12. Ch. 1.

Arrian fays, Illyrians, India

Areight-

fireightned. To prevent the farther Growth of these Disorders, he immediately raised an Army and surprized the Grecians with such incredible Celerity; that having heard nothing of he marching towards them, they cou'd scarce believe

they faw him.

CHAP. III. He complemented the Thessalian in his Paffage, through their Country, and too occasion to remind them of the great Obligation they had to his Father Philip, as also of his le ing related to them by his Mother's Side, who was descended from the Family of Eacus. This Ha rangue was exceedingly liked by them, fo the elected him chief Commander of all their Force, as they had done his Father, and gave him the Disposal of their Customs, and publick Revenues But as the Athenians were the first that revolted fo they were the first that repented of their Folly, turning their Contempt of Alexander into the highest Admiration; whose very Youth, they faid exceeded the experienced Valour of all the Gene rals before him. Therefore they dispatched Ambaffadors to him to pacify his Anger. Alexander contented himself with giving them a severe Reprimand, and dropt the Prosecution of the War, From thence he marched towards Thebes, deligning to use the same Indulgence towards them, if he found them equally penitent. But the Theban had recourse to their Swords, and not to Supplications, and being deleated, fuffer'd all the Calamities that use to attend the most miserable Cap tivity. A Council of War was held; wherein it was debated what should be done with the Town: The Phocenses, the Plateenses, the The pienses, and Orcomenians, Alexander's Allies, and Sharers with him in this Victory, much aggrava. ted the Desolation of their own Cities, and the Cruelty of the Thebans. They reproached them for fiding with the Persians; not only now, but formerly, to the Prejudice of the Liberties of Greece: Adding that they were the Hatred of all People,

emfe d ov iscou late the

bok

ople

ight elent my. CH

apti dged volt ead, is w

nd n ver, owe

Von hese f al egg

elle ut ad

> ack part Her

Alas Res' No fro Sid

Sid bio k XI

wth of

Arm,

redible

of his

peliere

alians

d took

ations is be.

10 Was

Ha. they

orces

n the

enues

olted

Folly,

o the

faid,

iene.

Am.

ander

Re.

War,

fign.

n, i

bans

lica.

Cala-

Cap-

rein the

Thef-

and

ava.

the

1em

but

of

all

ple,

ople, as undeniably appeared by their obliging emselves by Oath to demolish Thebes, after they d overcome the Persians. They concluded their scourse with trumping up what antient Fables ate of their former Impieties, which had fill'd the Theatres for fo many Ages, that fo they ight not only labour under the Weight of their esent Treachery, but that of their antient In-

CHAP. IV. Then Cleades one of the Theban aptives, having obtained Liberty to speak, aldged in their Vindication that they had not volted from the King, who, as they heard, was ead, but only from the King's Heirs: That if is was a Crime, it was only that of Credulity, nd not of Malice or Treachery, for which, howver, they had done sufficient Pennance, since the ower of their Youth was destroy'd: That none ere now left alive but a parcel of old Men, and Vomen, as weak as they were innocent, and that hese had been so persecuted with Indignities f all Sorts, that it was impossible for them to egg off any thing, which they had not already iffer'd: That he did not now intercede for his ellow Citizens, fo few of whom were remaining, ut for the Soil of his Native Country, which ad never done harm; and for a City, which had roduced not only Men, but Gods. He then atacked the King with a Religious Argument, that particularly regarded himself, reminding him of Hercules that was born among them, 4 from whom

⁴ Hercules, from whom the Family of the Eaida.] This is a great Mistake of Justin, for the Eacidx, derive their Extraction from Eacus, Achiles's Grandfather, and Jupiter's Son by Europa, Now Hercules's Posterity were called the Heraclida, from whom Alexander was descended on the Father's Side by Caranus, as be was from the Aacidæ; on bu Mother Olympias's Side. See the third Chap. of this Book.

00

s F

dt

cred

wel

his

ony at

ip

dp

he d b

hose

han

ve i

s g

rget

em

old

the

th

at

em

lex

fis

anc

her

our

t 1

erc

5

u

r, eor

efe

m

iar

ts,

the Family of the Racida derived their Original nal, and of his Father Philip who had received his Education in Thebes. He conjured him there fore to spare that City, which paid him Divin Adoration, to some of his Ancestors who first fam the Light in it, and behold others, that had been educated there, fustain the regal Character with the greatest Reputation. But Anger prevailed over Pity, so the City was demolished, their Lands divided among the Conquerours; the Prifoners all fold, and rated, not according to the Renefit the Buyer hoped to reap by them, but the Hatred of their Enemies. This sad Usage moved the Compassion of the Athenians, who contrary to the King's express Order, opened their Gate to receive these poor Refugees: Which Alexander took so heinously, that upon their sending a Second Embasy to him to sollicit for a Peace, he openly protested that he wou'd grant it upon no other Terms, but that they should deliver up their Orators, and Officers to him, at whose Instigation they had so often rebelled. This was a fad Mortification to the Athenians, but rather than the Storm shou'd fall upon them, they so far complied with the King, that keeping their Orators at Home, they banished all their Captains, who repaired immediately to Darius, and made no small Accession to the Persian Forces.

CHAP. V. A little before his Expedition into Asia, he put all his Step-Mothers Relations to death, whom Philip had advanced to Places of the highest Trust: Nay, he spared not even those that were related to himself, if he thought them sit to Reign, lest any Commotions shou'd happen in Macedonia, while he was employ'd abroad. As for those Tributary Princes that were in his Service, if they were of a a buisy stirring Temper, and capable of giving him any Disturbance, he obliged them to attend in this Expedition; those that were unactive, he lest at home for the Desence of their own Lingdoms. Thus having gather'd

k XI

Origi.

ceived

there

Divine

It faw

d been

r with

vailed

their

e Pri.

ne Be.

it the

noved

ntrary

Gates

ander

econd

penly

other

Ora.

ation

fad

than

com-

ators

who

e no

n in

is to

f the

hem

ppen

As

Ser-

per,

, he

hole

ence er'd

his

s Forces together, he puts them on Ship-board, d the very light of Asia inflaming his Mind with credible Ardour, he erected Altars to the welve Gods, and prayed for a Happy Success his Undertakings. He divided all his Patriony in Europe among his Friends, telling them at Afia was enough for himself. Before one 334. ip set Sail from Shore, he offer'd Sacrifices. d prayed for Success in this Undertaking, that he might revenge the Quarrel of Greece, which d been so often unjustly invaded by the Persians. hose Empire was now grown old, and ripe for a hange; and therefore 'twas high time they shou'd ve way to others, that wou'd behave themselves tter. The Expectations of the Army were no s great than those of the King, for the Men getting their Wives and Children, and the tigues of a War, that must of Necessity carry em so far from Home, look'd upon the Persian old, and the Treasures of the East, as good as their own Possession already; and thought not the Difficulties and Hazards of War, but of at Tide of Wealth that was flowing in upon em. When they drew near to the Continent, lexander first of all threw a Dart at the Shore. fignify it was an Enemies Country, and in a encing Posture leapt from the Ship in his Armour. hen he offered Sacrifice, praying that these buntries wou'd freely receive him for their King. t llium he Sacrificed at the Tombs of those eroes, that fell in the Trojan War.

He erected Altars to the Twelve Gods.] is in the Latin, Duodecim aras Deorum. Far, whom I have followed, joins Duodecim to corum, and not to Aras; every one knows that efe Twelve Gods, whom they called the Dii Majom gentium, were Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, iana, Venus, Mars, Saturnus, Jupiter, Mercus, Neptunus, Apollo.

bok

taft

ich

the

le th

ed a

cour

irab

tues

eges

gre

eral

om

Te

CH

he

ptiv

Ale

om

whi

bu

t hi

rsin

City

d le

r, n

Red

Y

of

at P

rd

as !

elds

out

the

eti

inc ft a

7 (

G

CHAP. VI. And now marching directly to A. C. wards the Enemy, he forbid his Soldiers to Rayan 334.

the Country, telling them they ought to spare the own, and not destroy what they would shortly be Possession of. His Army consisted of Thirty Tw Thousand Foot, Four Thousand Five Hundre Horse, and an Hundred Eighty Two Ships. Will this, so inconsiderable a Handful of Men, 'tis ha to determine whether it was more wonderful the he should overcome, or that he durst attempt the Empire of the World, fince for the Profecutions fo dangerous a War, he did not choose robust your Fellows, in the Vigour and Prime of their Age but old veteran Soldiers, most of whom were pa the usual time of Service, and had fought und his Father and Uncles, so that any common Specta tor would have concluded them, to have been Pm fessors of the Military Science, rather than Soldien None led up the Companies but fuch as were Sim Years Old, so that if you had beheld the General Quarter, you would have thought you had feet the venerable Senate of fome ancient Commo wealth. For this Reason not a Man of themi the Day of Battle, thought of Flight but of Vid ry, nor relied upon the Swiftness of his Feet, b the Goodness of his Arm. On the other hand Darius in a vain Confidence of his Forces, boaled to his Men, that he had no need to have Recour to Stratagem, fince private Defigns were only pri per for a private Victory; that it was more ho nourable to repel the War than to admit it, h which Reason he had not driven the Enemy from the Frontier, but given him free Access into the Heart of his Dominions. The first Battle wa fought in the Plains of Adrastia. The Persa Army confisted of 6 Six Hundred Thousand Men

⁶ Blancard thinks it ought to be only 60000 but be that as it will; 'tis believ'd with more Ru son, that there were not above 100000 Foot, at 10000 Horse, or 200000 in all at most.

ly to

then

bei

Tw

ndre

Wil

s Itan

the

t th

ione

young

Age

e pa

unde

peda

n Pro

ldien

Sixt

neral

d seen

mmon

nemi

Victo

t, bu

hand

ooalla

ecour

ly pro

it, for

y from

nto th

le was

Perfia

1 Men

re Rea

ot, and

but

€ : €

tafter a feeble Opposition, turned their Backs, ich was no less owing to Alexander's Policy; than the Valour of the Macedonians. On Alexander's let here fell but nine Foot Soldiers, and a Hundard and Twenty Horse, whom for the greater couragement of their Fellows, the King homably interr'd; nor was this all, for he erected at their Memory, and granted large Prieges to all their Relations. After this Victory greater part of Asia revolted to him. He had the eral Engagements with Darius's Lieutenants, nom he overcame, not so much by his Arms, as Terror of his Name.

CHAP. VII. While things are thus carried A. C. he understood by the Discovery of a certain ptive, that a Defign against his Life was formed 333. Alexander Lyncestes, Son in Law to Antipater, om he had made Governour of Macedonia. Upwhich Consideration he only kept him in Pri-, but proceeded no farther, fearing that if he thim to Death, it might occasion some Disorrsin Macedonia. After this he marched towards City call'd Gordia, fituate between the greater d leffer Phrygia, which Town he hoped to mar, not fo much for the Sake of the Booty he exted to find there, as because he had heard that Yoke of Gordius's Cart was laid up in the Temof Jupiter, whose Knots whoever could unty, at Person according to old Predictions, was to be rd of all Asia. The Original of which Story as follows. As Gordius was Ploughing in the elds hereabouts, Birds of all forts used to fly out him, which made him repair to the Augurs the next 7 City, to know what it meant, and eting a Virgin of exquisite Beauty in the Gate, inquired of her whom of the Soothfayers he had It address himself to: She being informed of the

Occasion,

⁷ Oxford Edition has it Gordium, according to Greek Papsior. Vossius calls it Telmisina.

A. C.

A. C.

333.

A. C.

333.

720.

Book XI 00 Occasion, and having by the Instructions of he eaf Parents gain'd fome Knowledge in the Art; to ity

out un eat car

ope ang am le d fe

m ng iste rruj

er s Pl igui

pat ands , a:

fly (ange

me i Fou CH

e F da :

new ien h

t the had wn

Fea tit cour d har

s con

Son ng no

him, that it prefaged he should be a King a immediately offer'd herfelf to be the Partner but of his Bed, and of his Hopes. So advantageon an Offer seem'd to be the first Step towards Crown. Not long after a Sedition arose among the Phrygians, who confulted the Oracle how the should put an end to these Disorders, and Answer was returned, That nothing but a King could com pose them; and when they demanded again when they should find him, they were order'd to Election for their King, whom they found riding to Jupiter Temple in a Cart. Gordius was the Person who they met, and accordingly they advanced him the Throne: In Memory of which Accident, consecrated the Cart in which he rode, when the Kingdom was conferred upon him, in Jupitel Temple. After him his Son 8 Milas reigned, w being intrusted by Orpheus in the Sacred Rights, n lating to the Worship of the Gods, filled all Physical with these Religious Ceremonies, which contrib ted more to his Safety, during the whole Cour of his Reign, than the Terror of his Arms, I when Alexander had taken the Town, he went rectly to the Temple, and inquired where the You of the Cart was. They foon show'd it him, wh not being able to find out the Heads of the Cord that were hidden in the Knots, made bold wit the Oracle, and cut them afunder with his Swor and by this Means unfolded the Mysterv. CHAP. VIII. While he was thus employ

he received Advice that Darius was marching to wards him with a prodigious Army. Therefore fearing to be surprized in a narrow Country, marched his Army over the Mountain Taurus Wil wonderful swiftness, for he travelled Five Hundre

Furlongs without halting by the Way. When came to Tarsus, being mightily taken with

⁸ Oxford Edition has it Midas.

her her

told

and

geou

rds

mon

niwe

com

when

A him

piter! whom

nim t

nt, h

en th

epzter)

l, wh

hts, re

brygi

atribu

Cour

15. Š

entdi

e You

, wh

Cord d with

Sword

ploy'd

ing to

eretore

try,

us wit

hend

ith th

fantin

eafantness of the River Cydnus, which divides the ity into two equal Parts, he threw off his Arour, and cover'd with Dust and Sweat, as he was inged into the cold Stream. On the sudden fo eat a Numbness seized all his Nerves, that he came Speechless, and could neither find the least ope of a Remedy, nor so much as a Delay of the inger. Indeed one of his Physicians, whose ame was Philip, promis'd to give him an infalle Remedy, but Parmenio the very Day before, d fent a Letter from Cappadocia, which rendred m suspected, for he knowing nothing of the ing's Illness, defired him to have a care how he affed Philip his Physician, because Darius had rrupted him with a great Sum of Money. Hower Alexander thought it the fafer way to trust Physician, whose Integrity was doubtful, than guish of a Distemper, that would inevitably patch him. So he took the Potion from his ands, and at the same time show'd him the Let-, and all the while he was drinking it, fledlly observed his Looks: Finding him not at all ange Countenance upon what he read, he beme more cheerful, and fully recovered his Health Four Days.

CHAP. IX. In the mean time Darius takes A. C. e Field with Four Hundred Thousand Foot, 333. da Hundred Thousand Horse. Alexander was newhat troubled to see so vast a Multitude, seen he considered the Fewness of his own Troops; then when he resected on the Glorious Actions had performed with this Handful of Men, and w many Nations he had subdued with them, Fears immediately vanished. However, think-sit dangerous to delay the Battle, lest it might

g it dangerous to delay the Battle, lest it might courage his own Men, he rode about his Army, dharangued the different Nations, of which it s composed after a different Manner. He en-

G 2

couraged

ng now encreased to this Number.

00

lon

lexe

ariu

ng 1

d co

corc

aug

lling

d

arry

gh C I

ous

as fu

firf

agn

inf

re,

ercui

ve,

n F

ke]

hich

ndre

urs,

ran

ter

ings

eads

thei

p, 0

t ne

ory

lexan

it m

ther

lexas

the

eir I t to

Lyre

couraged the Thracians and Illyrians, by showing them the Wealth and Riches of the Enemy; the Grecians by reminding them of their former Wan and their inveterate Hatred of the Persians. H represented to the Macedonians their Conquest Europe, and their Defires of Afia, telling the that the whole World did not produce Men con parable to them: That this Battle would put and to all their Fatigues, and bring a new Add tion to their Glory. As he delivered these Word the commanded his Army once again to stand, the by this Delay they might accustom their Eyes little, to bear the vast Multitudes of the Enem Neither was Darius wanting on his part to di -pose his Forces to the best Advantage: for not n lying upon his Officers, he rode about his Arm in Person, to inspire them with Courage uponth Occasion; he reminded them of the ancient Glor of the Persians, and of the perpetual Possession Empire given them by the immortal Gods. After this the Battle began with great Resolution, i which both the Kings were wounded, and the Fight continued uncertain till Darius fled. The follow'd a terrible Slaughter of the Persians, w Jost Sixty One Thousand Foot, Ten Thousand Horse, and Forty Thousand were taken Prisoner Of the Macedonians there fell a Hundred Thirty Foot, and about a ' Hundred and For Herse. A vast Booty of Gold, and other Rich was taken in the Perfian Camp. Among the Ca tives were the Mother, and the Wife, who w also the Sister of Darius, and his Two Daught whom Alexander, after the Business of the D was over, coming to visit, the Ladies when the faw armed Men come within the Tent, embrat cone another, and as if immediately they were sdie, fet up a lamentable Outery. Then profit ting themfelves at the Knees of Alexander; the flued not for Life, but only a Respite from Deal

Oxford Edit. writes 150 Horfe.

wing

Vary He

eft of

the

COM

ut a

Addi

ords

, that

yes

nem

to di

ot to

Arm

on th

Glor

fion

Afte

on, i

nd th

The

s, wh

ousan

foner.

ed an

Fort

Riche

e Ca

ho W

ghter

e Da

en the

brace

vere

proft

; the

Deat

A

332.

long, till they had interred the Body of Dariuslexander sensibly moved at their just Concern for arius, assured them that he was still alive, bidng them be under no Apprehensions of ill Usage; d commanded them to be Served and Respected cording to their Quality. As for Darius's aughters, he desired them not to be discouraged; lling them, notwithstanding this Missortune that d happen'd to them, they must not think of arrying Husbands inseriour to their Father's igh Rank.

CHAP. X. After this, beholding the prodi-A. C. ous Wealth, and precious Furniture of Darius; he 333. as surprized with Admiration at it. Then it was first began to take Delight in the Luxury and agnificence of Feasts. Then it was he began to inflamed with the Charms of Barfene his Capre, on whom afterwards he begot a Son called. ercules. But remembring that Darius was still ive, he dispatched Parmenio to seize on the Pern Fleet, and fent some others of his Friends to ke Possession of the remaining Cities of Asia, nich upon the Report of this great Victory, furndred to the Conquerour: Nay, the Goverurs, whom Darius placed over them, were glad ransome themselves with vast Sums of Gold. fter this he marched into Syria, where several ings of the East, with their Diadenis on their eads, met him; and these he treated according their Merits. Some he received into his Friendp, others he dispossessed of their Kingdoms, and t new ones in their room. Among the rest the ory of Abdalonimus, chosen King of Sidonia by lexander, is very remarkable. This Man liv'd t miserably before; all his Employment being ther to scour Ditches, or Water Gardens, when lexander advanced him to this Dignity, passing the Nobles in Contempt, lest they should ascribe eir Promotion to the Merit of their Birth, and t to the free Donation of the Giver. The City Tyre sent him by their Ambassadors a Golden

A. C.

332.

A C.

332.

A. C.

A. C.

331. .

332.

bok

Serp

d be

at h

d re

lexan

out

ee h riests

r tha

e WO ntred

v the

leased

and

athe

ken

athe

eithe

ling

his y sho

ne. P

Iis A

o ado

ling

orta

ffab

nto

Mace

Hami

ony.

is of

C

e c er;

0 1

nan

er i

Chap

of congratulating his great Victories, which he very kindly received, and told them that he defigned to make them a Visit at Tyre, in order to perform his Vows to Hercules. But the Ambaffa. dors telling him that he might do that much better in the old Town, where the more ancient Tem ple stood, and desiring withal that he would for bear to come within their new City; he was h highly incensed at this Refusal, that he threatned to level their Town to the Ground, and imme diately brought his Army to the Island, where he found a warm Reception from the Tyrians, who depended much upon a Relief from Carthage. The Example of Dido, who built that City, and erect. ed a new Empire in the third part of the World inspired them with no little Resolution; for the thought it would reflect highly upon their Conrage, if their Women flow'd more Bravery in fubduing foreign Kingdoms, than they in defending their own Liberty. Thus they removed all their People that were unfit for Service to * Can thage, and defired them to hasten their Suc cours, but were not * long after surprized by Treachery.

CHAP. XI. After this Alexander received Rhodes, Ægypt, and 3 Cilicia into Obedience, with out fighting a Stroke. From thence he resolved to go to Jupiter Hammon's Temple, to ask Advice about the Event of future Things, as also to be fatisfied about his own Original. For his Mother Olympias had confess'd to her Husband Philip, that Alexander was not begotten by him, but by 1

** This City was taken after a Siege of Seven Months, and not sooner.

³ And Cilicia.] He had subdued Cilicia befort the Battle for Issus, for which Reason most of the Commentators, instead of Cilicia, read it Syria, whith Dariu's Lieutenants surrendred to Alexander, # gether with the Royal Treasures. 4 Serpent

XI,

etence

ch he

ne de.

er to

baffa.

better

Tem

d for-

ras fo

atned

nme.

re he

who

The

red.

orld; they

ry in fendl all Car-Suc-

by

ived vithlved lvice o be ther

that y a

"Ven

fore

om-

hill

10-

Serpent of a prodigious Size; and Philip himself d been heard to fay not long before his Death. at he was none of his Son, for which Reason he d repudiated Olympias, as Guilty of Incontinence. lexander therefore being defirous to be fatisfied bout the Divinity of his Birth, and likewise to ee his Mother from this Infamy, Suborns the riests by certain Messengers dispatched to them r that Purpose, and instructs them what Answers would have them make. No fooner had he atred the Temple, but the Priests saluted him the Name of the Son of Hammon. Being eased with this Divine Adoption, he gave comand that Jupiter Hammon should be esteemed his ather. After this he demanded, whether he had iken sufficient Revenge on the Murderers of his ather? It was answered, That his Father could either be kill'd nor die, but that the Murder of ing Philip had been fully revenged. In answer his Third Question, they told him, That Victory should attend him in all his Wars, and that he Possession of the whole Universe should be his. is Attendants also were enjoined by the Priests o adore Alexander as a God, and not as their ling. From this very Moment he became insuportably Insolent and haughty, and forgot that is insolent of Behaviour, which had been instilled no him by his Grecian Education, and the sacedonian Discipline. At his return from sammon, he built Alexandria, and planting a Coony of Macedonians there, made it the Metropois of all Ægypt.

CHAP. XII. Darius, when after his Flight he came to Babylon, fent Letters to Alexan. A. C. ler, wherein he defired him to give him leave 3320 redeem his Captives, promising a vast

G 4 Sum

⁴ For this Reason Alexander's Coins shew a Wonan (Olympias) sitting, and holding a Serpent in her Hand. See more about this Serpent, B. XII. Chap. 16.

Sum of Money for their Ranfom. But Alexander

800

end :

is E

ame

econ

ould

ould

ime

is I

he fi

nust

e ha

C

aies

year

litt

nly

y be

im

ime

Dang

rea

o fo

War

he

ad

Befo

tano

ian

he

hei

Tho

nco

od

ipo

en ag

Mu

the

ole:

hi

anc

tend

demanded his whole Kingdom, affirming the nothing less would content him. Some time after Darius fent another Letter to Alexander, wherein he offer'd him his Daughter in Marriage, and part of his Kingdom. Alexander fent him Word that he offered him nothing but what was his own already, adding that he expected he should com in the Quality of a Supplicant to him, and le the Conqueror dispose of his Kingdom at his our Pleasure. Darius finding now no hopes of Peace, renews the War with great Vigour, and with Four Hundred Thousand Foot, and Hundred Thousand Horse prepares to meet A xander in the Field. In his March he rece ved Advice that his Wife was dead of a Mi carriage, that Alexander had lamented he Death, and affisted at the Funeral Ceremony, and that he had done all this, not only out of any Mo tive of Love, but the bare Obligations of Huma nity: For that Alexander had only feen her one whereas he made frequent Visits to his Mother and his Young Daughters. This made Darius low upon himself to be truly overcome, when his Em mies after so many Battles, had likewise Conquer him in Acts of Generosity; and he cou'd not so hear to own, that if it was not his own Fate to Conquer, it wou'd be some Joy to him to be war quisted by so generous an Adversary. For the Reason he Writ to him, the third time, thanking him for his undeserved Civilities to his Family and offering him the greater part of his Empire far as the River Euphrates, and his other Daught in Marriage, and Thirty Thousand, Talents for the rest of the Prisoners. To all this Alexanian answered, That giving of Thanks was needless an Enemy: That what he had done proceeded and from Flattery, or any distrust of the Evento Wargtor to procure himself more Advantageou Mersis of Peace; but was wholly owing to

Greatness of Soul, by which he had learnt to con

CULU?

A. C.

and

that after

nerei

, and

Word

SOW

Com

nd le

is own

of i

r, and

and a

t Ale

recei Mil

d he

y, and

y Mo

-Juma

once

other

es look

s Ent

quer

ot for

ate to

e van

or this

nkin

amily

pire a

ughter

ts for

xander

lessi

ceeded

vent o

ageou

to his

O COD

tend

end against the Forces, and not the Calamities of is Enemies, and promised to give Darius the ame Treatment, if he wou'd be content to be his econd, and not his equal: That as the World ould not be governed by two Suns, fo the Earth ould not bear two rival Empires at the fame ime; and therefore he must either comply with is Proposals that very Moment, or resolve for he future to decide it by the Sword, though he nust expect to meet no better Fortune, than what e had hitherto found.

CHAP. XIII. On the next Day, both Ar-A. C. nies were drawn into the Field, and Alexander 331. rearied with thinking, fell into a profound Sleep little before the Battle began. As he was the nly Person almost that was notup, he cou'd hardy be awakened by Parmenio, and those about im enquiring how he that slept so little at other imes, cou'd sleep so heartily in a time of so much Danger? He told them, That he was eased of a reat Trouble which was the Reason he had slept b foundly, for whereas he was afraid that the

ad an Opportunity to Fight them all at once. Before any Action began, both Armies made a land, and looked at one another. The Macedoians admired the vast Multitudes of their Enemies. he Greatness of their Bodies, and the Richness of heir Arms. The Persians wondered that so many Thousands of their Men had been defeated by so nconsiderable a Number. The two Generals

War wou'd have been protacted much longer, if

he Persians had divided their Forces, now he

ode about their Armies. Darius told them that pon a true Computation, those of his Side had en to one. On the other hand Alexander encouaged the Macedonians not to be daunted at the Multitudes of the Enemy, nor the Greatness of

heir Bodies, nor the Strangeness of their Complexion: He only defired them to remember that his was the third time they Fought with them,

and not to think them grown better Men for run-GS

00

oke

th

ard

irt

bot

ity

e F

eno

poil

e ta

ree

vity

ang

e V

reec

of

iber

ttle

ycir

nd :

ght

CI

us's

onq

Par

pin

ould

ards

r pu

llon

arrie Vigh

urfu

n the

ers.

vas n

b he

y 7

ning away, since they carried along with them into the Field the sad Remembrance of their former Deseats, and of so much Blood spilt in the other two Battels; adding, that Darius indeed had the greater Number of Slaves, but he of Men. Lastly, he persuaded them to despise that gaudy Mob, glittering with Gold and Silver, in which there was more Booty than Danger, since Victories were not acquired by the Brightness of Arms, but by downright Dint of Sword.

A. C.

CHAP. XIV. After this both Armies joyn'd Battle. The Macedonians in contempt of an Enemy fo often vanquished by them, threw themselves upon the Swords of the Persians, and rather chose to die than to be overcome. Few Actions ever happen, wherein more Blood was shed. Daring when he faw his Army broken, wou'd willingly have fallen upon the Spot, but was compelled by those about him to fly. As some of his Follower advised him to break , the Bridge of the Cydnus, in order to hinder the Pursuit of the Enemy, he answer'd, that he wou'd not so dishonourably provide for his own Safety, at the Expence of so many Thousands of his Men, whom he must by this Means abandon to the Fury of the Grecians, and that he wou'd leave them the fame Advantage of making their Escape, which had been beneficial to himself. All this while Alexander appeared the formost upon all Occasions, and where le faw the Enemies stand thickest, and fought with the greatest Bravery, there he poured in like a Torrent, and by his good Will would have had all the dangerous part sustained by himself, and not by his Soldiers. This Battle gained him the whole Empire of Asia, in the fifth Year after his Accession to the Crown, and proved so happily Advantageous to him, that after this no one offer'd to rebel, but the Persians patiently endured the

Yoke

with more probability, calls it the Lycus.

XI,

ina

mer

ther

the

ftly,

Aob, here

ories but

yn'd

emy

elves chose

ever

arius ngly

d by

wen

dnus, , he

pro. many

this

and

ge of

eficial

eared

re he

with

ike a

had

and

n the

er his

ppily

ffer'd

d the

irtius

Yoke

oke of Servitude, after they had been Masters the Universe so long. Here he liberally rearded, and refreshed all his Soldiers, and spent irty four Days in taking an Account of the poty. He found Forty Thousand Talents in the ity of Susa. After this he reduced Persepolis e Head of the Persian Monarchy, a City of great enown and Antiquity, and enriched with the oils of the World, which now first appeared at etaking of it. About this time Eight Hundred reeks, who wore the fad Marks of their Capvity in their Faces and Bodies, being horribly angled and dismembred, met Alexander upon e Way, befeeching him, that as he had deliver'd reece, so he would deliver them from the Cruelof their Enemies. The King granted them iberty to return Home, but they rather chose to ttle in some foreign Country, lest instead of reycing, they should rather afflict their Relations d Friends, by showing them so detestable a ght.

CHAP. XV. In the mean time some of Da-A. C. us's Kinsmen, to ingratiate themselves with the 330. onquerour, had bound him in Golden Chains in Parthian Village, call'd Dara: Heaven in my pinion fo ordering it, that the Persian Empire ould have its end in that Country, which afterards was to succeed it in the Monarchy. Alexanr pursuing them closely, arrived there the Day llowing, and received the News that Darius was arried away from thence in a close Waggon in the light. So commanding his Army to follow, he urfued him with 6 Seven Thousand Horse, and the way engaged in several dangerous Encouners. Thus he chased them for many Miles, but vas not able to get the least Intelligence of Darius, he made a halt to breath and refresh his Cavaly One of his Soldiers going to the next Spring,

His Name was Poly stratus.

⁶ Only 6000, as the Oxford Edit. has it.

Book XI

800

igh

er'

hei

nc

3

found Darius in a Waggon bleeding in several places, but still alive. So demanding of him by Captive who he was; Darius when he found him by his Language to be a Persian, cry'd out, thati was some Comfort to him in his Missortunes that he should speak to one that understood him, and that he should not breath his last Words in vain He defired him therefore to tell Alexander that he died much in his Debt, having never had the Hap piness to return the many Obligations he had laid upon him: He thanked him for his courteous U. fage of his Mother and Children, which was not like that of a Conquerour, but a Generous King That he had been much happier in an Enemy, that in his Relations, for that his Mother and Chil dren had their Lives given them by the former, whereas his Kinsmen had taken away his, tho' the were beholden to him both for their Lives and Pro motions: For which noble Usage, his Family he was fure, wou'd pay him all those Marks of Ac knowledgment, which he cou'd expect. As for himself, all the thanks which he a dying Man cou'd return him, was to implore the Celestial and Infernal Powers, and those Gods that are the Protectors of Kings to bestow the Empire of the whole World upon him. He defired him to grant him the Favour of Sepulture; which fince it was a just Request, he hoped Alexander would not de pyit. As for what related to the Revenge of his Murder, he faid, it was not only his own Caule, but that of all Princes in general, which to negled would both be dishonourable and dangerous, since he was obliged both in Point of Justice and Interest to prosecute it. In confirmation of which he could fend no other Pledge but his Right-hand to Alexander, which he firetched out and kissed, and fo expired. This Report was made to Alexander, he went to see the Body, and with Tears lamented his Death, so unworthy of the

Bessus murder'd him; B. 12. Chap. 5.

K XI

Geveral!

n by a

d him

s that n, and vain

hat he Hap.

d laid

ous U.

King:

, than

Chil

ormer,

o' they

d Pro

lily he

of Ac.

As for

Man

al and

e Pro-

of the

grant

it was

ot de-

of his

Cause,

regled

ince

Inte-

which,

-hand

kiffed,

de to

with

of the

high

igh Station wherein he had lived. Then he orer'd his Body to be interr'd after the manner of heir Kings, and convey'd to the Sepulchers of his incestors.

Soulism, whom he lotter the ner

excenive Heats, and those that remained all

BOOK XII.

The ARGUMENT.

- 1. In Alexander's Absence, the Grecians go to
- 2. Alexander King of Epire flain in Italy. The Scythians cut off Sopyrion and his Army.
- 3. Alexander's Ambition, Luxury and Extravagance. His Intrigue with Thalestris.
- 4. How be quelled the Macedonians beginning to Mutiny.
- 5. Draws his Sword upon his Domesticks. Orders Bessus the Murderer of Darius, to be put to Death.
- 6. Kills Clytus in a Drunken Fit, and afterwards repents of it.
- 7. Marches towards the East. Is pleased to see the Footsteps of Bacchus. Endeavours to out-do the Exploits of Hercules.
- 8. Overcomes Porus. Subdues many Nations,
- 9. Was in great danger of his Life in a City of the Sugambrians.
- 10. Beholds the Ocean. Appoints Bounds to his Empire in the East. Designs to Marry.
- 11. His Liberality, Munificence, and Severity.
- 12. Suppresses another Mutiny. Hephastion's Death and Burial.
- 13. His Entry into Babylon, where Ambassadors from the West expected him. He falls Ill.
- 14. Poyson'd by the Means of Antipater.
- 15. The last Words and Behaviour of Alexander.
- 16. His Charafter.

CHAP.

he

s.

vas :

red

bedi

lly

W

xan

Thou

y, a, a

on

ewa

Ma

Do

ver

ign

re

ord

hor

on

te

d I

run

ilt

ede

Aid

om

en

on i

po

ire

ne

nei

ho

of

ed vh Ale

do reasum est roll Chronication of of

rion whereinhe had lived.

A. C.

Lexander spared no Expences in burying the Soldiers, whom he lost in the pursuit of D. rius; and distributed 13000 Talents among the rest that attended him in this Expedition. The greatest part of their Horses were killed with the excessive Heats, and those that remained alive were unserviceable. The Treasure, consisting of a Hundred and 1 Ninety Thousand Talents, wa brought to Echatana, and Parmenio intrusted with the Charge of it. In the mean time he received Letters from Antipater out of Macedonia, giving him an account of the Wars of Agis King of Spar. ta, in Greece, of Alexander King of Epire in Italy and of Sopyrion his Deputy in Scythia: With which News he was variously affected; However, the Death of these two Kings that pretended to rival him in his glorious Exploits gave him more Joy, than the Loss of Sopyrion and his Army gave him Grief. After Alexander's Departure, almol all the Cities of Greece, took up Arms for the Re covery of their Liberty, being chiefly influenced by the Lacedamonians, who were the only People that had refused the Peace offered them by Philip and Alexander, and fcorn'd to submit to their Laws. Agis King of the Lacedamonians, headed these Forces; but Antipater having got his Army together, supprest this Commotion in its very Infancy. However, the Slaughter was great on both Sides. But Agis when he saw his Men turn their Backs, dismiss'd his own Guards, and that he might not feem inferiour to Alexander in Colrage, if he was not equal to him in good Fortune, made to terrible a Slaughter among the Enemy, that sometimes he drove whole Troops before him. At last the he was overpowred by Multitudes,

A. C.

A. C.

Some say 120000 Talents only.

330.

he acquired more Glory than his Conque-

HAP. IL. As for Alexander King of Epire, A. C. vas invited into Italy by the Tarentines, who 332. red his Affistance against the Brutians, and this edition he embraced with mighty Eagerness. lly imagining that in the Division of the World. West was to fall to his Share, as the East to xander the Son of his Sifter Olympias, and that should find as plentiful a Harvest of Glory in ly, Africk, and Sicily, as the other had done in a, and among the Persians. But this was not only Motive, for as the Oracle of Delphos had ewarned Alexander the Great of a Conspiracy Macedonia, so he had been advised by Jupiter Dodone, to avoid the City Pandofia, and the ver Acherusius, both which being in Epire, and ignorant that the same were in Italy also; he was re easily induced to engage in a foreign War, order to decline the Destiny that threaten'd him home. Upon his Arrival in Italy, he first fell on the Appulians, but when he understood the te of their City, he foon after made a Peace d Alliance with their King. At that Juncture rundusium belonged to the Appulians, which was ilt by the Atolians, under the Conduct of Diaedes, who so eminently signalized himself by his tions at the Siege of Troy. But being ejected om thence by the Appulians; the Oracle told em that they should remain in perpetual Posseson of that Place, which they fought to re-enter. pon this they fent Ambassadors to the Appulians demand the Restitution of the Town, otherwise preatning to denounce War against them: But le Latter, having notice of the Oracle, killed peir Ambassadors, and bury'd them in the City, ho by this means enjoy'd in effect a perpetual offession of the Place. Thus the Appulians elued the Oracle, and had continued for a long while peaceable Masters of the City: So when Alexander came to be informed of it, in respect to fo

ng the of Da. ig the The

XII

th the alive ng of s, was with

eived iving Spar. Italy.

With ever, ed to more

gave lmolt Re. enced

eople Philip their nead.

s Arvery t.on

turn that Cou.

une, emy, him.

ides,

ok

ian

ba,

OW

dt

roug

n bi

ht r

ufu

t fo

rran

e K

ivat

em'

fter

em c

s Pi

eligr

eop

byat

no

rien

ith

uxu Iigh

min

tten

nd 1

lesp

rese

Vea

ut r

C

is S

hat

bili

ry,

e h

2

A. C.

A. C.

330.

formcient a Prediction, he forbore to make We upon them. However, he discharged his Ange upon the Brutians and Lucanians, took many their Towns, and enter'd into a League with the Metapontines, the Pediculi, and the Romans. But the Brutians and Lucanians being reinforced with some Troops of their Neighbours, renewed the We with great Vigour, in which the King, near the City Pandosia, and the River Acheron, receive his Mortal Wound, not knowing the Name of the stall Place, till he fell, and then he understood that the dangerous Death foretold him by the On cle, was not to take him off in his own Country

A. C.

for the Fear of which he had abandoned it. The Thurians ransom'd his Body at the publick Charge and bury'd it. While these things happen'd haly, Sopyrion, who had been made Governourd Pontus by Alexander the Great, thinking he should pass for an idle Person, if he did nothing on his Side, got an Army of Thirty Thousand Men to gether, and led them against the Scythians, his was justly rewarded for invading an innocent Nation, for he together with his whole Army was cut off.

A. C.

CHAP. III. This News coming to Alexan der when he was in Parthia, he pretended to h mightily afflicted at the Death of his Uncle Ale xunder, and commanded the Army to mourn for three Days. And now when all his Men though the War as good as concluded, and entertain'don another with the pleafant Thoughts of returning home to their Wives and Children, Alexander order'd them to meet him at his Pavilion, where he represented to them, that their former Vido ries would fignify nothing, if they left the barbe rous Nations of the East unconquer'd; that it was not for Darius's Body, but his Empire that he had exposed himself to so many Dangers, and there fore would purfue those Rebels that had revolted from it. Having by this Harangue inspired his Soldiers with new Courage, he reduced the Hir canians XII

e W

Ange

ith th

· Bu

d with

ear the

of the

erstood

ne One

Th

harge n'd i

nour of thould

on hi

en to

s, but

t Na

y was

lexan

to be

e Ale

rn for

ought

'd one

rning

ander

where Victo

arba

t.was

e had

here-

olted

d his

Hir.

nians

330.

ians and Mardians. Here 2 Thaleftris, or Miha, Queen of the Amazons came to visit him, o with Three Hundred Women in her Retinue, d travell'd 3 five and twenty Days Journey, rough several populous Nations, for no other den but to have Issue by him. Her arrival and ht much surprized the Macedonians, both for the usual Strangeness of her Habit, which seemed t fo agreeable for one of her Sex, and the odd rand the came about. To fatisfy her longing, e King was so complaisant as to entertain her in ivate for thirteen Days, and when that Affair em'd to be fully perform'd, she took her leave. fter this Alexander affumed the Habit and Diaem of the Persian Monarchs, both unknown to s Predecessors the Kings of Macedonia, as if he fign'd to submit himself to the Customs of those eople, whom he had overcome; and lest this Inbyation shou'd be look'd upon with envious Eyes. none wore it but himself, he commanded his riends to wear the long Purple Vest embroider'd ith Gold; and to imitate the Persians in their uxury as well as their Dress, he divided his lights by turns among a company of Concubines. minent for their Beauty and Birth. ttended with most sumptuous Entertainments, nd left his Luxury should be imperfect in any one lespect, these Banquets were set off, after the nanner of Courts, with exquisite Shows and Reresentations: But Alexander forgot that all this Vealth, was to be lost by such Methods as these, ut never acquired by them.

CHAP. IV. This raised the Indignation of A. C. is Soldiers, who complained all over the Camp, 330. hat he had so much degenerated from his Father hilip, that he hated the very Name of his County, and followed the Fashions of the Persians whom e had never overcome, if he had not found them

This is binted above in B. 2. Chap. 4. Some write 35 Days.

ok

nex

s the

are

e of

etin

er]

ugh

u'd

his '

tha

Gree

Vic

e th

be

fel.

priv

nte

ted :

at f

ng (

nt t

orld

Eve

Spian

ct o

me

C

ay'd

de,

m o

rdin

afe,

у,

urd

am

ity

7

enervated by these Fashions. But to avoid the ill Effects of Singularity, and that he might not he the only Person, that submitted to the Vices of the Conquer'd Nation, he gave his Soldiers leave to Marry any of those Captives, in whose Company they delighted, concluding with himself that the wou'd be less desirous of returning home, if the had some resemblance of a House and Family into Camp, and that the Conversation of their Wive wou'd help to foften and relieve the Fatigues War: That Macedonia likewise wou'd be less en hausted with Recruits, if the Young Sons succeeds their Veterane Fathers, and that in all Probabilin they wou'd prove Excellent Soldiers, after the had passed not only their Youth, but their Infant under a Tent, This Institution did not fall with Alexander, but continued long among his Succe fors. They had Foot and Maintenance provide for them when Boys, and Arms and Horses when grown up, and their Fathers had certain Allow ances assign'd them, proportion'd to the Number of their Children. If their Fathers happened die, the Sons succeeded to their Pay, whose very Childhood, being perpetually spent in Expedit ons, was a fort of a Military Life. So being in ured from their Cradle to Dangers and Labour they formed an invincible Body, looking upon the Camp to be the Place of their Nativity, and ever Engagement to be the Forerunner of Victory This new Race of Soldiers received the Named Epigoni. Not long after, the Parthenians were do feated, and Andragoras a noble Persian was made their Governour, from whom the Kings of Par thia were lineally descended.

A. C.

CHAP. V. In the mean time Alexander be gan to exercise his Cruelty upon his Soldiers, not like a King, but an Enemy. Nothing more incensed him than that they upbraided him in their daily Conversation, with having subverted the Discipline of his Father Philip, and the Customs of his own Country. This cost old Parmenio, who

XII

id the

not be of that

ave to

npany it they

f they

inth

Wives

rues d

es ex

eeded

bilin

they

nfancy

1 with

uccel

vided

when

llow-

ımber

nedto

very

editi

ng in

boun

n the

every

ctory.

me a

re de

made

Par

r be

, not

e in

their

ftoms

, who

Was

next to the King in Dignity, and his Son Phitheir Lives. Upon this an universal Muttearose in the Camp, every one pitied the hard e of the innocent Old Man and his Son, and etimes wou'd fay, that they could not hope for er Treatment themselves. When this News was ught to Alexander, fearing left these Reports a'd be carry'd into Macedonia, and the Glory his Victories blacken'd by his Cruelty, he gave that he wou'd dispatch some of his Friends in-Greece, to give the People there an account of Therefore he advised his Men to Victories. e this Opportunity of Writing to their Relati-, because they wou'd find such a Convenience feldom, when the Wars carried them farther

This Pacquet of Letters he commanded to privately brought to himself, and finding by the intents what every Man said of him, he distrited all those that had expressed themselves someat freely about him into one Regiment, intense either to destroy them in the War, or to int them in Colonies in the remotest parts of the orld. After this he subdued the Dranca, the Evergeta, the Paryma, the Parapammenians, A-A. C. pians, and other Nations inhabiting along the 329.

merly a great Confident of Darius, was brought Chains to Alexander, who had not only beay'd, but, to inflame the Debt of his Ingratide, had killed his Master. Alexander deliver'd mover to Darius's Brother, to Punish him acraing to the Merit of his Treachery, in this ase, not so much considering Darius as his Eney, as a Benefactor and Friend to the Rebel that urder'd him. And to leave the Memory of his ame behind him in these Countries, he built the ity of s Alexandria upon the River Tanais, having finish-

⁴ Formerly called Agriaspans, or Ariaspans.

Alexandria upon the River Tanais. Justin does

Af

l an

lity e th

unde

at m

ing 1

tch h

emil

d co

ard

int o

rtair

riend

me I

ound

urse

d h

rou

e h

er 1

hd

er le

hd

nly

onc

red

rab

aint

ari

us, vho

alu.

au

elv

tai

re

fla

not

tro

finished a Wall about it, that took fix Miles in compass, in seventeen Days, and transplanted to Inhabitants of three Cities thither, which has been sounded by Cyrus. He likewise built 6 twelve Cities in the Country of the Bactrians, and Sudians, where he took occasion to distribute all the seditious Mutineers he had in his Army.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. After this, on a Day of Public Mirth, he invited his Friends to a folemn Entre tainment, where some Discourse happening to anil among them over their Wine, about the Actions performed by King Philip, Alexander began to prefer himself to his Father, and extol his own Victories to the Skies, while the greatest part of the Company affented to what he faid. But Clying an old Officer, relying upon his Majesty's Friend ship, in which no one had a greater share that himself, stood up for the Memory of King Philip and enlarged upon the Greatness of his Person This so exasperated Alexander, that fnatching a Spear from one of his Guards, he killed him at the Table, and as if he rejoyced a what he done, upbraided him, as he lay deal upon the Floor, with defending of Philip, and com mending of his Father's Discipline. But after his Passion was cool'd with Murder, and his Anger gave Way to sedate Resections, one while consider ring the Person of him whom he had slain, and another while the Occasion that urged him to it he began to repent of fo barbarous a Fact. That he should take the Commendation of his Father more heinously, than he ought to have refented

Authors tell us, That all these were also called Alexandria's after his Name.

any

does not mean the Tanais here, that divides Europe from Asia, and loses it self in the Palus Macis, but a River of Sogdiana called Jaxartes, which runs from the East Westward into the Caspian Sea Indeed, Alexander believed it to be the Janais, we Plutarch tells us in his Life.

ok XII.

es i

d the

had

welve

Seg.

iblid

Enter

arik

ctions

an to

OW

art of

Clytus,

riend.

than

Philip

erfor.

that

ls, he

ed at

dead

com

er his

A nger

nside.

, and

to it,

That

ather

ented

urope

xotis,

which

2 Sea

is, #

called

any

Affront done to his Memory: That he should an old Friend, that had the Privilege of his e and Innocence to plead, at a time of publick lity too, and in his Wine, which ought to exe the greatest Freedoms; all this together unded him to the Heart. Thus the same Fury at misled him a little before into Anger, now huring him on to Repentance, he resolved to distch himself. First of all bursting out into tears. embraced his dead Body, handled his Wounds, d confessed his Madness to him, as if he had ard him: Then on the fudden, he turned the int of the Spear towards his Breast, and had rtainly done thorough Execution with it, if his riends had not prevented him. He continued me Days in this Resolution of Dying. For to ound him yet deeper, the Remembrance of his urfe, who was Clytus's Sifter, came into his Mind. d he considering that he had made her but a barrous Requital, for all the Trouble and Pains e had taken with him in his Childhood, to Murer her Brother, now he was come to Age. nd crown'd with the Conquest of the Unierse. Then he reflected how many Stories nd Reports he had drawn upon himself, not nly in his own Army, but in the Nations he had onquered, how Odious and Horrible he had renred himself to the rest of his Friends, how exerable and dismal he had made his very Enterinments, that are every where Sacred. Then Parmenio and Philotas, then his Kinsman Amyn. s, then his Step-Mother and Brothers, with those Blood he had polluted himself: Then Atalus, Eurylochus, Pausanias, and the rest of the aughtered Peers of Macedonia, presented themelves to his Memory. For this Reason he abtained from Meat four Days, till at last he was prevailed upon to change this Resolution, at the nstance of the whole Army, who begged him not to lament the death of one Man, so as to detroy them all, nor after he had led them into the

ok

Ar

act

m,

ian

Ki

ft h

wn

my,

nce

IK

der

the

auty

for

cal

e In

nasti

rum

laft

th

ude

me

m t

the

rof

reiv

ence

CI

, I

ren

arii

ay,

s to

s vi

exa

unt

mb

g u

Barbarous and Cruel Nations, who would not a to requite them for invading their Country. The Perswassens of Callisthenes did not a little contribute to revive him out of this Lethargy, who have been bred up with him in Aristotle's School, at whom he had sent for to write the History of Actions. Thus having once more reconciled him felf to Business, he prosecuted the War, and a ceived the Chorasmians and Daha into his the dience.

A. C.

CHAP. VII. After this he commanded him felf not to be faluted, but adored after the Perfa Manner, which nauseous piece of Vanity he ha refused to accept at first, lest he should draw to great an Odium upon himself. Among otherstha opposed it, Callisthenes was the most resolute, which ill-timed Opposition proved fatal to himself, an many of the Macedonian Princes, for they were all put to Death, under Pretence of Treason. How ever the rest of that Nation would not comp with the Ceremony of Adoration, but retains their old Custom of Saluting their Prince. h dia must now be visited, that he might terminate his Empire with the Ocean, and the most distant Parts of the East: And to make the Decoration of his Army bear some Proportion to the Glor of so noble an Expedition, he adorned the Arm of his Soldiers, and the Trappings of their Hors with Silver, and call'd his Men Argyraspides from their Silver Bucklers. When he arrived a the City of Nyfa, the Inhabitants of which Plate made not the least Resistance, as relying upon the Protection of their God Bacehus, by whom that City was Built, he commanded that it should be spared: Being not a little proud that he had im tated this God, not only in his Military Exploit but even in his very Travels. Then he led by Army to behold the facred Mountain, which wa naturally cloathed with Vines and Ivy, but of regularly disposed, as if it had been thus adorned

ok XII. of JUSTIN.

amon

ot fa Th

contri hoh

ol, and

ofh

d him

nd n s Obe

d him

Perfu

he had

aw to

rs tha which

f, and

wen

How

omply

taine

. In

minate

distant

ation

Glory

Arm

Horfe s from ed at

Place

on the

n that

ild be

dimi

ploits

d his

h was

out 10

orned

- by

Art and Industry. But his Army no sooner appached the Hill, but feized with a sudden Enthu. in, they fell into all the Strains of the Bacchaian Manner, and to the great Admiration of King, ran up and down without receiving the ft harm: To convince him, that in sparing the wn of Nysa, he was a Friend rather to his own my, than to the Inhabitants of that City, From nce he marched to the Dadalian Mountains. Kingdom of Queen Cleophis, who having furder'd all into his Hands, received all back again the use of her Body, redeeming that with her auty, which she could never hope to obtain by force of Arms. She had a Son by him whom call'd Alexander, who afterwards reign'd over Indians, but the Queen for profituting her hastity, was ever call'd by the People the Royal rumpet. Having marched through India, he came last to a Rock, as stupendous for its Height, as the difficulty of its ascent, to which, vast Muludes had fled for Security. Here he was inmed that an Earthquake had hindred Hercules m taking it: Being therefore ambitious to outthe Actions of Hercules, he made himself Marof it with infinite Labour and Difficulty, and teived all the adjacent Nations into his Obeence.

CHAP. VIII. Among the other Kings of Ins, Porus deserves to be mention'd, famous for his rength of Body, and Greatness of Soul, who 327. aring long before that Alexander advanced that ay, had put every thing in a posture of Readiis to receive him. When the two Armies were n'd, he order'd his Men to attack the Macedonisvigorously, but referved himself for their King, om he challeng'd to the Combat. Neither did exander refuse to Answer him. In the first Eninter, his Horse being wounded under him, he mbled to the Ground, but was faved by the comgup of his Guards. At last weakned with the any Wounds he had received, he was taken Pri-

bk

h

SI

ver

ere

a

me

urf

ot,

m,

fir

disc

ted

vn

fup'

ved

y

ling

orld

er'd

eat

noul

the

ued

thof

ght

ond

giou

wer

od c

ver

udes

rstar

his

e Ba

y ma

ap w

s of

the

foner, but fo deeply refented the Difgrace of being vanquished, that tho' the Enemy gave h Quarter, he would neither take any Refreshmen nor fuffer his Wounds to be dress'd, and could ha ly be prevail'd with to live. Alexander in refer to fo much Bravery, fent him back fafe to his Kingdom. Here he erected two Cities, on them call'd Nicaa, the other from his How Name Bucephale. From thence he marched wards the Areffa, the Gesteans, the Prasida, a the Gangarida, defeated their Armies, and re ced them under his Subjection. When he came the Caphites, who expected his coming with the Hundred Thousand Horse, his whole Army, bin no less tired with the Number of their Victoria than with the continual Labours, emplored in with Tears that he would put an end to the Wa and think of returning to his Native County as likewise consider their Age, which would have afford them time to get home. Some of the show'd their Hoary Heads, some their Wound fome their Bodies exhausted with Age, and s quent Loss of Blood, adding, that they alone without Intermission, gone through the Service two Kings, Philip and Alexander. At last they treated him that he would fuffer their Bodies, m ripe for the Grave, to be interr'd in the Sepulche of their Ancestors, since he was not deserted by them, out of the least Aversion they had his Service, but by reason of their Age, who made them unfit for Action; that if he had Compassion for his Soldiers, he would have for Regard to himself, and not tortire out his Go Fortune with too much harassing it. These Prays so just and reasonable had their desired Effect; for the last finishing Stroke of his Victories, ordered his Camp to be made more Magnification than before, that the Greatness of the Wor might both terrify the Enemy, and fill Posteril with Admiration of his Grandeur. The Soldie never undertook any Work with greater Alacris and after Offering of Sacrifice, returned back again

h great Joy and Acclamations to those Coun-

s which they had subdued.

nem

e for

one

Orle

ed u

amen h tw

bein

torie

d hi

W

buntr hard

the

Jound

nd fi

one h

rvice

heyi

es, no

oulche

ted b

had

which had i

ve for

s Go

Praye

fect;

ries,

work Work

oftern

Soldie

lacrity

ck agail

WI

CHAP. IX. From thence he marched to the A. C. ver Acesine, down which he Sailed to the Ocean. 326. ere he received the Submission of the Hiacensaand the Sileans, two Nations whom Hercules merly planted in those Parts. Continuing his urse, he Sailed to the Ambrians and Sugambri-, who received him with Eighty Thousand ot, and Sixty Thousand Horse, but he deseated m, and led his Army to their City. As he was first Man that Scaled the Walls of this Place. liscovering from thence, that the City was deted by those that were to defend it, he leap'd vn into the Town without any of his Guards support him. But the Enemy no sooner perved that he was alone, but with great Clamours y attacked him on every Side, to try, if in ling one Man, they could end the Wars of the orld, and revenge the Quarrel of fo many coner'd Nations. Alexander defended himself with eat Vigour, and fought alone against several nousands. 'Tis indeed incredible to relate, that ther the Multitudes of the Enemy, nor the conued Showers of Darts, nor the Cries and Shouts those that attacked him, could in the least afght him, and that a Prince without any one to ond him, should kill and put to flight such progious Numbers. At last finding himself over-wer'd by them, he retreated to a Tree that od close to the City Wall, and having that to ver his Back, made a shift to keep off their Muludes for a good while. At last his Friends unrstanding what Danger he was in, leap d down his Assistance, many of whom were sain, and e Battle continued doubtful, till the whole Ary making a Breach in the Walls came to their elief. In this Action he was wounded under the ap with an Arrow, and tho' ready to faint with is of Blood, yet he fought so long with one Knee the Ground, till he had kill'd the Fellow that

H.

ol

the

tir

fev

ong rric C I

A

OV

ht

all

is v

v in

ob

re a

, b

equ

ving

n ir

aine

ne,

vice

ir A

re

le,

ıld n Pı

e he

car

ima

n, 1

by

ast f

upo

th

iers

ar

Cu

(

wounded him. The curing of the Wound in more troublesome than the Wound it self.

A. C.

CHAP. X. Being at last re-established in Health after a long Despair of his Recovery, fent Polyperchon with the Army to Babylon, a with a select Body of Men went aboard the Flat to view the Shores of the Ocean. When he a peared before the City of King Ambigerus, the habitants hearing that he was not to be overcom by the Sword, armed their Darts with Police and thus by a double Distribution of Death, lodged the Enemy from the Walls, and kill great Numbers of them. Amongst the rest Pull my was wounded, and as 'twas expected ever Moment when he would expire, the King dream he saw a certain Herb, that was an effectual & medy against Poison. This being found out w steeped in Ptolomy's Drink, and immediately red him: The greatest part of the Army was p ferved by the same Remedy. After he had n fessed himself of the City, he returned to his Ship and offered Sacrifice to Neptune the God off Ocean, imploring a happy Return into his or Country. And now like a Charioteer, who has happily won the Race, having extended the Boun of his Empire, as far as the vast Desarts would gi him leave to march, or the Sea was Navigal with a favourable Tide, he failed up the Mou of the River Indus. Here he erected the Cit Barce, to serve for a Monument of his Action built several Altars, and left one of his Frien Governour of the Maritime Indians. From hen he marched altogether by Land, but being information ed, that about the midst of the Way the Count was dry, he commanded large Pits to be funk convenient Places, where they found good store fresh Water, and thus he return'd to Babylin Here Deputies from several of the Conquer'd N tions, brought Complaints against their Gove nours, whom Alexander, without any respect Friendship, caused to be put to Death in the in

Wa

inh

y, h

Flee

ne ap

hel

rcom

oism n, di kill

Ptole

even

al R

it w

elya

ras pr

ad po

of t

is of

ho b

Boun

ald gir vigabl

Mou

e Cit

Action

Frien

m hend

intorn

Count

funk

ftore!

Rabyl

r'd N

Gove

the light

these Ambassadors. After this he Married A. C. tire, the Daughter of King Darius; and bestow- 325. feveral noble Virgins, chosen out of all Nations, ong the chief Macedonians, to justify his own rriage, by what so many did in common with him. CHAP. XI. Some time after he affembled Army, and promised to pay all their Debts at A. C. own Expence, that they might carry home 325. h them all the Booty they had got in the War, all the Largesses they had received from him. is was an extraordinary A& of Munificence, not vin regard of the Greatness of the Sum, but obliging manner of giving it; neither was it re acceptable to the Debtors than to the Credi-, because the demanding and the paying it equally troublesome to both. ' Twenty Thou-Talents were expended upon this Occasion. ving dismiss'd his old Soldiers, he put young n into their Places, but the rest that were still ained, murmured that the Veterans were fent he, and demanded to be discharged from the vice. They defired the King not to confider ir Age, but the Campaigns they had served, representing to him that it was but reasole, since they were listed together, that they ld be discharged together. At last they came n Prayers to Reproaches, and told him, that he undervalued his Soldiers fo much, he might carry on the Wars alone with his Father Ham-On the other hand Alexander sometimes imanded, and fometimes gently admonished n, not to tarnish the Glory of their palt Actiby their Mutinies, and undutiful Behaviour. all finding that good Words made no Inipresupon them, he leap'd, unarm'd as he was, the Tribunal, amongst Multitudes of Armed iers, to apprehend the Promoters of the Sedi-, and no Man daring to oppose him, he seized

Curtius and Plutarch both fay Ten Thousand

Book XI

0

W

e.

fi

ır, uic

jef

nu

d t

CF

Bal

rec

ge

in,

ly,

· W

me

ce t

the

Iteni

nk,

live

to

u'd

ing

de t

ates.

was

her, false

it fu

not

ese P

ving

up l

2 Pl

3 0

rbefi

thirteen of the Ring-leaders with his own Han and hurried them to the Place of Punishment, great was their Fear of the King, that it infpin them with Patience to die, or to exact his Mills ry Discipline, that he was not afraid to dema their Lives.

A. C. 325.

CHAP. XH. After this he separately add fed himself to the Persian Auxiliaries that served his Army. He commended their stedfast Fideli both to himself and their former Kings, and took Occasion to remind them of what he had for them: That he had never treated them conquer'd People, but rather as the Companion his Victories: That he voluntarily took up the shions and Manners of their Country, and note of his, and that the Conquerours by his Exam were prevailed upon to Marry with the Conque In fine, to convince them how much he val their Integrity, he declared that he was real to commit the Security of his Person, not only the Macedonians but to them. Accordingly chose out of them a Thousand young Menta part of his Guards, and incorporated some of Forces, after they had been modelled according the Macedonian Discipline, with his own An This the Macedonians resented exceedingly, tending that the King had put Enemies into Post, which belonged of Right to them, and Tears in their Eyes repaired to his Pavilion, feeching him that he would rather fatisfy his ger, by punishing them, than by loading with Ignominy. By this submissive Behan they prevailed so much upon him, that he did ged Eleven Thousand of the Veterane Sold Among his Friends, that were dismis'd upon Score of their Old Age, were Polyperchon, Gorgias, Polydamas, Amadas, and Antigenes. appointed Craterus to conduct them home, made him Governour of Macedonia in the Ro Autipater, whom he fent for to come to him a Supply of young Soldiers, and gave him Gall

XI

Han

nfpin

Milit

ema

add

rved

ideli

nd th

ad de

n lik

nion the F

nott

xam

nque

e val

refol

t only

ingly

len to

e of

ordin

n An

gly,

into t

and w

ilion,

y his

ing t

3ehav

e dis

Sold

upon

n, C

enes.

e Roo

1 Cratt

R. Those that returned home had their Pay w'd them, as if they still continued in the Sere. During these Transactions, his Friend and rourite Ephastion died, whose Youth and Beaufirst of all recommended him to the King's Fair, which he afterwards improved by his obnious Deportment. Alexander forgetting the jesty of a King, long lamented his Death, laid Twelve Thousand Talents in a magnificent nument, and order'd Divine Adoration to be d to his Memory.

CHAP. XIII. As he was now on his return A. C. Babylon, from the remotest Shores of the Ocean, 324. received Advice, that Ambassadors from Carge and the other Cities of Africk, as also from in, Sicily, Gaul, Sardinia, and some Places of ly, attended his coming there: So much was whole World awed by the Terror of his me, that all Nations came to pay their Obeice to him, as one that was design'd by Fate to their Monarch. For this Reason as he was stening to Babylon, with a Design as one wou'd nk, to celebrate the Convention of the whole liverse; a Chaldean Soothsayer advised him to enter that City, foretelling that Babylon u'd prove fatal to him. Upon which Account, ing aside his Design of going thither, he turn'd le to 3 Bursia, a City on the other side the Euates, which had been long uninhabited. Here was again importuned by Anaxarcus the Philoher, to despise the Predictions of Soothsayers, false and uncertain, who represented to him at future Events are either unknown to Men, not to be avoided, if so ordered by Fate. Upon ese Perswasions he returned to Babylon, where A. C. ving allowed a few Days to repose himself, he up his old Custom of Publick Banquets, which 323.

2 Plutarch writes 10000 only.

 H_3

Oxford Edit. calls it Borsippa; most MSS

he had for some time intermitted. As he wa coming from one of these Entertainments, when in he had passed the greatest part of the Day and Night, all gay and fluster'd with Wine, 3 These lus the Physician, invited him and his Compa ans to a new Collation, where taking the Cupin to his Hands, he fetch'd a Groan in the midfe his Draught, as if he had been Stuck with a Da ger, and was carried half dead out of the Room His Pains were so violent and insupportable, the he called for a Sword to dispatch himself out that Misery, and if he was touch'd never so gen ly, complained as if he were stabb'd to the Heart His Friends gave out, that his Excess and Inter

Book XII

bk

ler.

wai

e F

ing

0.01

of. e tl

0

par

d to to

ter

the

CH

nd t

to

ft of

irty

rai

Po

the

nis :

nen

on er

ted

e o

ir P

the

ht

dier

ut l

h a

ning 'd n

t, a

verf WO

Boo

hen

perance occasion'd this Illness, but in Truth was Treason, tho' the great Power of his Succe

A. C. 323.

fors covered them from the Infamy of it. CHAP. XIV. Antipater was the Contrib of this Plot, who feeing his dearest Friends put Death, Alexander Lyncestes his Son in law sain and himself, after he had performed consideral Services in Greece, fo far from being acceptable the King, that he hated him; and befides, wrong fully accused of several Crimes by his Mother Olym pias, fell into this Conspiracy against his Lie What helped to confirm him in this Defign, wa the cruel Death which the Governours of the Co quer'd Provinces, had suffered a few Days before by Alexander's Order. From these Circumla ces, concluding that he was fent for out of Man donia, not to attend the King in the Wars, bu to be made a Sacrifice to his Indignation; he n folved to take him off, and engaged his Son a

⁴ Thessalus the Physician, I have bere for lowed the Latin, Medicus Thessalus, though thers out of Plutarch, Diodorus, and Arrian, rea it, Medius Thessalus, i. e. Medius the Thessalian Curtius agrees with our Author, whose Words at Convivium apud Theffalum Medicum institutus The Reader may follow which he pleases. [ander

XI

e wa

v here

y and Thess

npani

upin

idft

Dag

2001

th

out o

gen

Heart

ntem

uth i

Succel

ntrive

put to

erable

rble

VYON

Olym

e Con

befor

Man

rs, bu

he re

re fol

ugh a

n, rea

Halian

ds are

tutun

ses.

wait upon the King at Table, to Poison him. Force of this Poison was so great and peneing, that it cou'd not be contained, either in nor Copper, or any thing else but a Horse's of. He strictly charged his Son to communicathis Secret to no one but to Thessalus, and his pares the satal Banquet. Philip and Jolas who it to tast the King's Cup before they presented to him, had got the Poison ready in cold ter, which they mingled with the Wine, asthey had made an Essay of it.

CHAP. XV. On the fourth Day Alexander A. C. nd that he must inevitably die, which he ascrito the common Fate of his Family, because

ft of the Eacida had died before they were full irty Years Old. He pacified the Soldiers that raised a Tumult upon a Jealousy that the King Poisoned, and ordering himself to be remov'd the highest part of the City, admitted them his fight, and gave them his Hand to kifs. en all the standers by wept, he was observed, only to shed no Tears himself, but not to diser the least Disorder or Concern: He comted those that lamented most impatiently, and e others Instructions to deliver from him to ir Parents. Thus was his Soul undaunted now the Approach of Death, as formerly at the ht of an Enemy. After he had dismissed the diers, he enquired of his Courtiers that stood ut him, if they thought they shou'd ever have h another King as himself. Upon their rening no Answer to him, he reply'd, that he d not tell, but this he might confidently pret, and almost beheld it with his Eyes, how ch Blood Macedonia would lose in this Conversy, and what heaps of Slaughtered Sacrifices wou'd offer to his Manes. At last he ordered Body to be buried in the Temple of Hammon.

hen his Friends beheld him now fainting and

H 4

00

tly

s of

So

ere (

vo E

s Fa

wo

s H

ceiv

tair

ymp ith

hich

orn a

M

e wa

re '

ne n

one

imse

omn

nd p

ence

arec

narr

vhon

ny (Nati

ell,

rea

I,

ready to expire, they demanded of him whom wou'd be pleased to constitute his Successor. H made answer, the Worthieft. So diffinterell was his great Soul, that though he left behin him his Son Hercules, and his Brother Aridan nay, though his Wife Roxane was great with Child, yet forgetting all those Ties of Blood, | nominated the most Worthy to be his Heir, as he thought it a Crime for any one, but a Man Valour to succeed so great a Hero as himself, that the Government of fo vast and mighty Empire, shou'd be bequeathed to a Prince that h not fignalized himself before hand by his galla Actions. With these Words, as if he had sounds a Charge to Battle among his Friends, or fent Spirit of Discord abroad into the World, theya grew immediately Jealous of one another, a flooping to the common Methods of Ambition they privately endeavoured to infinuate themfelt into the Favour of the Soldiers. On the fin Day he was Speechless, but taking his Ring for his Finger, delivered it to Perdiccas, which for what pacified the growing Diffention of Friends, for although he was not named Heirl Word of Mouth, yet by a tacit Choice he feen to be Elected.

A. C.

CHAP. XVI. Thus Alexander died, being Thirty three Years Old, and one Month. All indued with a Mightiness of Soul, above who Humane Nature seems to be capable of. The very Night on which his Mother Olympias of ceived him, she dreamt she had a Commerce with a great Serpent, neither was she deceived in the Dream, for the Burthen she carried in her Women was a Degree above Mortal: And though one Side the illustrious Family of the Eacida she which she was descended, and which in the earlier Ages of the World, had acquired immortal she nour, and on the other, the regal Dignity of the Father, Brother, Husband, and of her not Progenitors before them, made her Name suffer

omb

reffe

ehin

idan

Wit

d, 1

as i

land

elf,

ity a

at h gallar

unde

fent | heya

bition

nfelve

e fixt

g from

1 form

of H Heirb

feem

bein

A Ma

Wh

as con ce wit in be Wom

on of læ from earlie

tal Ho of h

r nob

fuffic

ently

Th

tly illustrious; yet the greatest and most gloris of all her Titles, was to be the Mother of fuch Son. Many Presages of his future Greatness ere observed on the Day of his Nativity: For To Eagles perched all Day long upon the Top of A. C. s Father's Palace, which was an Omen that the wo Empires of Europe and Asia wou'd fall into 356. s Hands: And on the same Day his Father ceived the welcome News of two Victories, one tained in the Illyrian War, and the other in the ympic Games, whither he had sent a Chariot ith four Horses to run for the Prize; Upon hich the Soothsayers predicted, that an Infant orn among so many Triumphs, wou'd certainly Master of the whole World. From his Youth e was strictly brought up to Learning, and passed ve Years under the Instructions of Aristotle, e most celebrated of Philosophers. He had no oner ascended the Throne, but he looked upon imself as good as King of the Universe, and ommanded himself to be called by that Title, nd possessed his Soldiers with so intire a Consience in him, that when he was present they ared the Efforts of no Enemy whatever, altho' narmed. Thus he never encountered any Forces, shom he did not overcome, never laid Siege to ny City which he did not take, nor invaded any Nation which he did not reduce. At last he ell, not by any hostile Attempt, but by the reasonable Contrivances of his own Subjects.

BOOK. XIII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Grief after Alexander's Death. The Ingratitude of the Macedonians, the Ambition of the Commanders, the Avarice of the Soldiers.

H 5

2. The

00

e

efe

d f

0.

and

er

ort

up

d F

he c

not

on S

Meir

cee

heri hou

for e C

eat

esen

for

ind

at d

ve b

the

fore.

llati

en 🔏

at or

use t

to fu

wo

th M

der t

ener

they

acedo

B

2. The different Opinions of the Commanders about bis Successor.

3. The Opinion of Perdiccas disliked. A Sedition arises upon it, which he wisely supprest.

4. Perdiccas and the other Commanders divide the Provinces.

5. The Athenians and Ætolians take up Arms for the Liberty of Greece. Demosthenes's English vours for his Country.

6. Perdiccas defeats the Cappadocians. Warks tween Antigonus and him. The wife Conditor of Ptolomy.

7. A Digression about the Original of the City

8. Ptolomy prepares War against Perdiccas. The famous Exploits of Eumenes.

CHAP. I.

A. C.

Lexander the Great, being thus taken offi the Flower of his Age, and in the Height his Victories, there was a mournful Silence all or Babylon among all forts of People. The conquer Nations could not believe the Report, who as the had found him to their Cost invincible, so the looked upon him to be Immortal. They call'dt Mind how often he had been fnatched from imm nent Death, and when he was given over for lo how often he had on the sudden presented himse to his Soldiers, not only fafe and found, but in a the happy Circumstances of a Conqueror. But when his Death was no longer to be doubted, a the barbarous People, whom he had lately con quer'd, lamented him not as an Enemy, but a la The Mother of Darius, who after the La of her Son, had been reduced from the Condition of a Queen to that of a Captive, tho' by the In dulgence of the Conqueror, She was so well tree ted, that her Life was both easy and comfortable to her, yet when She heard of Alexander's Death

Ш

about

litin

livil

ms fu

ndea

arb

ondul

City

s. Th

offi

ighte

11 ove

quer'

s the

o the

ll'du

imm

or lot

nime

in al

Bu

ed, al

y con

a Fa

e La

ditio

he In

11 trea

Death Death

e voluntarily ended her Days: Not that She eferr'd an Enemy to her Son, but because she d found the dutiful Behaviour of a Son, whom once had feared as an Enemy. On the other and the Macedonians rejoiced, as if they had raer lost an Enemy, than a Prince of such eminent orth, and their Countryman, condemning his supportable Severities, and the perpetual Fatigues d Hazards of War, to which he exposed them. he chief Commanders among them, now thought nothing but Kingdoms and Empires, the Comon Soldiers of mighty Treasures, and vast Sums Money, which they imagined would fall to eir Share: The former consider'd who should ceed him in the Empire, the latter, who should herit his Wealth and Riches. There were ' Fifty housand Talents in the Treasury, and the Yearly venue amounted to some Thirty Thousand more. for the Pretensions of Alexander's Friends to e Crown, they were not ill-grounded; for fo eat were their Merits, and so awful was their esence, that any Man would have taken them for Kings. They possessed all Qualities of ind and Body in so eminent a manner, that one at did not know them, would conclude them to ve been chosen not out of one, but all the Nations the Universe. Never did Macedonia in any Age fore, or indeed any Country, behold fuch a Conllation of Illustrious Men, whom first Philip, and en Alexander had selected with so much Care, at one would have thought they did not so much use them to attend their Persons in the Wars. to succeed them in their Kingdoms. Why should wonder then to find the World conquer'd by th Ministers, when the Macedonian Army was der the Conduct, rather of so many Kings thanenerals? Who had never met their own Equals, they had not quarrell'd among themselves, and acedonia instead of one Alexander, might have

Budzus writes 100000.

reckon'd many, if Fortune, by possessing them with a mutual Emulation of their own great Qualities had not armed them to each others Destruction.

Book XIII

ok

bei

ich

hav

trat

uld

nces.

fuch

Ale

dese

ing

rdic

y ti

by,

ere

ey t

e Fo

eir.

der

the

II h

(par nd .

ho rin

ere

ow ing

hem

Cour

one

n g

heir ion.

his

ont

om he

dur t.

wer

A. C. 323.

CHAP. II. But tho' the Death of Alexand made them joyful, it did not however make the fecure; for all of them were Competitors for the fame Post of Honour, and were no less jealous the Soldiers, than of one another, as being fickle their Inclinations, and naturally Licentious. The very Equality that was between them help'd toil flame these Animosities, for none of them so much exceeded the rest of his Fellows, that they would fubmit to him. Thus they came armed to the Palace, to confult what ought to be done in the present State of Affairs. Perdices was of Opinio that they ought to tarry till Roxane was deliver! who was now in the Eighth Month, and if brought forth a Boy, that he should succeed his F ther in the Empire. On the other Hand Melege maintain'd, that an Affair of that Important ought not to be deferr'd for an uncertain Birth which how it would prove they could not tell Neither was there any Reason why they should flay till a King was born, when they might pit upon those that were now in being. For if the were minded to have a Boy, there was Hercul the Son of Alexander at Pergamus, whom he ha by Barfine, but if they would rather have one of riper Age, there was Aridaus, Alexander's Bn ther, now in the Camp, one that was Affable as Courteous, and acceptable to the whole Arm not only for his own, but his Father Philip's Me rits. That as for Roxane, she was of Persian E traction, and it was not just that the Macedonia should choose him for their King, that derived Descent from a Nation, which they had conquered Laftly, That Alexander himself never design any sugh thing, since he made no mention of his when he was dying. Ptolomy declared again Aridaus, not only upon his Mother's Account who was an infamous Strumpet of Larissa, but so

XIII

n with

alitic

ion,

xanin

e then

for th

lous o

icklei

. Th

d to in

would to the

in the

iver'd

diff

his F

leleage

rtance

Birth

t tell

t pita

if the

Tercule

he ha

one of

s Bro

ble an

Arm

o's Me an Er

donian

ved hi

efign'

of hin

again

ccount but for being often troubled with the falling Sickness, ich so far incapacitated him, that he would onhave the Name, while another had the Admitration of the Government, concluding that it all be better to choose the Governours of Pronces, with absolute Power of War and Peace, out such, as for their Valour, were only inferiour Alexander, than to be Subject to the Will of an deserving Prince, who perhaps might have noing but his Regal Title to recommend him. But rdiccas's Opinion carried it, so they resolved to y till Roxane was delivered, and if it proved a py, Leopatus, Perdiccas, Crateras, and Antipater, are appointed his Guardians, and immediately ey took the Oaths of Fidelity to them.

ey took the Oaths of Fidelity to them. CHAP. III. The Horse did the like. e Foot looking upon themselves affronted, because 323. eir Advice was not asked; setup Aridaus, Alexder's Brother for King, chose him Guards out their own Body, and after his Father's Name Il him Philip. When the Horse heard this, they spatched two of their Principal Officers Attalus d Meleager, to debate this Affair with them, ho seeking to advance their own Power, by flatring the Multitude, neglected the Errand they ere sent about, and sided with the Soldiers. And ow they began to Mutiny in good earnest, haing Heads to lead, as well as Councellors to direct em. Thus taking up Arms they broke into the ourt, intending to cut off the Horse, who no oner hear'd of their Design, but they left the City n great Precipitation, formed a Camp, and in heir turn put the Foot into as great a Consternaion, as they themselves had been in before. his while the Animosities between the Great Men ontinued as violent as before. Attalus employ'd ome Assassins to take off Perdices the Leader of he other Party, but seeing him Armed, they

durst not attack him, tho' he dared them to do t. Nay, so great was his Resolution, that he

went to the Foot of his own Accord, and in a full

Affembly

n as Co

desti

livio

chie

ht

gdo

own

Are

had

heft

Bray

, W

nt.

ders

s, C

de (

ther

en t

us t

Nea

to

mat n t

bla

nof

Jan

arc

the

xil

B

asen

7

sfei

afo

04 cul

d?

Book XII

Affembly represented to them what an execution Crime they were going to commit: He define them to consider who they were, against who they had taken up Arms, not Persians, but Man donians, not Enemies, but Countrymen, mol them too their own Kinsmen, but all their fellow Soldiers, that had ferved under the fame Colour lain in the same Tents, and exposed themselves the same Dangers. He concluded, with telling them, that this was the direct way to give am agreeable Spectacle to their Enemies, who would affuredly rejoice to fee them Murder one another and offer their own Blood by way of Sacrifice the Manes of those whom they had slain.

A. C. 323.

CHAP. IV. Perdiccas having delivered the in a Strain of Eloquence, that was peculiar to him felf, made that Impression upon the Foot, the they resolved to follow his Advice, and chose his General by unanimous Consent. At the same time the Horse being reconciled to the Foot, agreed chuse Aridaus for their King. Part of the Em pire was referved for Alexander's Son, till su time as he was born. During these Transactions the dead Body of Alexander was placed before them, to be a Witness as it were of all their Re folutions. Things being composed after this man ner, Antipater was made Governour of Macelo nia and Greece, Craterus was intrusted with the Care of the Royal Treasury; the Inspection of the Army, and of all Military Affairs, was affigued to Meleager and Perdiccas. King Aridaus was or dered to convey the Body of Alexander to the Temple of Hammon. But Perdiccas, who was fill enraged at the Authors of the late Sedition, not acquainting his Collegue with what he designed gave publick Notice that there should be a Lu itration of the Army the next Day for the King's Death; and when the Soldiers came into the

² Tis now adays a Mustering of the Army, in order for a Review. . Field

k XIII. of JUSTIN.

XII

ecrah

defire

Who

Man

noft a

fello oloun

elvest

tellin

a mo

Would

nother

fice to

ed thi

o him

, tha

se him

e time

eed to

e Em

1 fuch

ctions

before

r Re

man

lacedo

h the

igned

as or

the as still

, not

gned, Lu.

ing's

o the

y, in

Field

d with their Arms, all 3 by his own private hority, without the Army's consent, he call'd has he passed along, the Mutineers out of Company, and gave Orders to have them destinely put to Death. When this was over, livided the Provinces of the Empire among chief Commanders, as well to remove fuch as ht be jealous of his Power, as to make the gdoms be distributed to pass for free Gifts of own. First of all, Egypt with part of Africk Arabia, fell to Ptolomy's Lot, whom Alexanhad advanced from a common Soldier to the hest Command, merely upon the Account of Bravery: And Cleomenes, who built Alexan-, was order'd to instal him in that Governnt. Laomedon of Mitylene had Syria, which ders upon this Province, assigned to him; Phis, Cilisia, and Philo, Illyrium. Atropatus was de Governour of the Greater, and Perdiccas's her-in-law of the Lesser Media. Susiana was en to Scynus, and the Greater Phrygia to Antius the Son of Philip. Lycia and Pamphylia fell Nearchus's Share, Caria to Cassander's, and Lyto Menander's. The Lesser Phrygia sell to matus; Thrace with the Countries bordering in the Euxine Sea to Lysimachus; Cappadocia and blagonia were given to Eumenes. Seleucus the of Antiochus was made Colonel General, and lander the Son of Antipater Captain of the lards. The former Deputies were still retained the farther Badria, and the Indian Acquisitions. xiles had all the Country between the River Hy-

By his own private Authority, without the Army's spent.] Tis in the Latin, Consentientibus Univers, which is certainly faulty; for if the whole Army spented to have the Mutineers punished, what as a love the privately to Death, our Author tells us a little below, Supplicio tradiculté jubet? Therefore with the French Translator, de Freinshemius, I have read it Non consentientis,

bk

nly

end

nian

this

und

n W

the

Arı

beni

en,

on 1

Gre

zar

W

ged

ben

C

d fr

e C

Ex

peri

the

one

m i

oqu nth,

then

ce,

anis

the

as f

ent

nt o

lmb nd t

is A

int

as '

rri

daspes and Indus. Pithon the Son of Agenor w dispatched to the Colonies erected in India. tarches received the Country that extends + fin the Mountain Paropamisus as far as Mount Caure fus. The Aracoffians and Gedrofians were given Sybertius; the Dranca and Areans to Strata Amyntas shared the Baltrians; Scythaus the Son gans; Nicanor the Parthians; Philip the Hyria ans; Phratafernes the Armenians; Neoptolemust Perfians; Pucestes the Babylonians; Archos the lasgians; and Arcesilaus Mesopotamia. As f Division of the Empire at long run prov'd h to all, fo it help'd to advance many of them; not long after this, as if they had divided for ny Kingdoms, and not Governments among the selves, they made themselves Kings instead of vernours, and not only acquired great Wealtha Power to themselves, but left it to their Postern

A. C.

CHAP. V. While Affairs went thus in East, the Athenians and Atolians carried on t War, which they had begun in Alexander's !! with great Vigour and Diligence. The Occasi of the War was this. Alexander at his retu from India, had dispatch'd Letters into Great wherein he commanded all the Cities to rea their banished Members, except only such as we Guilty of Murder. These Letters being read the presence of all Greece then affembled the Olympic Games, occasioned great Commo ons, because several had been turned out of the Country not Legally, but by the Factions of Great Men, who now began to apprehend, the if they were restored, they wou'd soon come have a greater Interest in the Government that themselves. For this Reason many of these Citi

mon Edition reads it, Parapammenos fines Caude montis Extarches accepit. Dr. Vossius, when the follow'd, reads it, Parapamisios & Fines Casas; which makes the Sense clear. The River Indubas its Rise in the Mountain Parapamisus.

ok XIII. of JUSTIN.

XII

nor w

4 from

Cam

iven

ratan

Sogle Tyrean

must

the A

As d

d fan m; h

fom

then

of G

1th an

fterit

in th

on t

's Li

ccafe

retu

Green

reca

as we

readi

led t

n mot

of th

, th

me t

t tha

Citi

e com

Cauca I ban

Can

nly murmured, and gave out that they wou'd end their Liberty by Force of Arms : The Anians and Ætolians were the chief Promoters this Insurrection, which when Alexander came understand, he ordered his Allies to furnish n with a thousand Gallies, in order to carry the War in the West, resolving with a power-Army to level Athens to the Ground. So the henians raised an Army of Thirty Thousand en, and with Two Hundred Ships made War on Antipater, to whose share the Government Greece sell. But finding that he declined the zard of a Battle, and covered himself within Walls of the City Heraclea, they closely beged him. At the same time Demostbenes the henian Orator, who had been driven out of Country, for taking Bribes of Harpalus, who d from the Cruelty of Alexander, to perswade e City to declare War against that Prince, liv'd Exile at Megara, and when he understood that perides was sent by the Athenians in Character their Ambassador, to sollicite the Cities of Peone sus to joyn in this War, he accompanied m in his journey, and by the Charms of his oquence brought over Sieyon, Argos, and Coub, and the rest of the Cities, to assist the thenians. For which meritorious Piece of Serce, his Countrymen reversed the Sentence of his anishment, and sent a Ship to bring him home. the mean time, while the Siege was carried on sainst Antipater, Leosthenes the Athenian General as slain by a Dart from the Wall, which Accient gave fuch Encouragement to Antipater, that it of a Bravado, he laid open the Intrenchments, hich he had thrown up. After this he dispatch'd imbassadors to Leonatus to beg Succours of him; nd the Athenians receiving Advice that he was on is March for that purpose, met him with a Galint Army, and fought him. In this Action which as wholly performed by the Horse, he received a rrible Wound, of which he died. Antipater although

a. ults

xano

on w

rice

nior

Wa

chie

ure

the

lan

ip ar

exp

e en

vant

dy e

ygia

erec

ipa

ptol

ces.

F

be

the

ypt Lio

ef !

int

nmi eti

d

dre

ver

F

rtn

er

se

1

t

he saw his Auxiliaries deseated, yet he inwards rejoyced at Leonatus's Death, for he considered his as a Rival, removed out of the way, whose Force however wou'd make a considerable Accession to his own. Having therefore joyned them to his own Army, and being now equal to the Enemy number, and capable to dispute it with him is the Field, he raised the Siege, and marched into Macedonia. The Grecian Forces likewise seeing the Enemy was driven out of Greeve, dispersed and went home to their respective Cities.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. In the mean time Perdiccas made War unjustly upon Ariorathes King of Cappodoia but though he obtained the Victory, he got m other Recompence for all his Trouble, but Wound and Dangers. For the Enemy retiring from the Field into the City, killed their Wives and Chil dren, and every Man set his own House on Fin with all the Wealth, and Furniture in it. The likewise compelled their Slaves to undergo the fame Fate, and afterwards threw themselves upo the Flames, that the Enemy might have nothing of what was theirs, but the fight of this Fire After this, that he might support the Authorit and Power he had already gotten by the Reg Dignity, he seemed very desirous to Marry Cha patra, Sister of Alexander the Great, and Widow of the other Alexander King of Epire, and Olym pias was not averse to the Match: But first here folved to over-reach Antipater, under pretence of desiring an Alliance with him. Therefore he pretended to ask his Daughter in Marriage, that in might the sooner obtain of him a Recruit of your Soldiers out of Macedonia. But Antipater forty faw what he intended; and thus while he courted two Mistresses at the same time time, he lost both Not long after, the War broke out between Antigonus and Perdice as. Craterus and Antipater all. fled Antigonus with their Forces, and concluding a Peace with the Athenians, they bestow'd upol Polyperchen the Government of Greece and Main donis.

A. C. 321,

ok XIII. of JUSTIN.

XII

wardh

ed his

Form

ion to

to hi

emyi

im i

d into

feein

per [ed]

s made

odocia

tot m

ound

m the

Chil.

n Fin

The

o th

s upon

Fire

hority

Rega

Cles

Vidow

Olym

he re

nce of

e pre-

at he

oung

fores

urted

both,

Anti-

ading

upos

Maces Ionia

a. Perdiccas finding his Affairs to decline, ults in Cappadocia with Aridaus, and the Son of kander the Great, the Care of whose Educaon was committed to him, and demands their rice how to carry on the War. Some were of nion that it wou'd be the best way to remove War into Macedonia, as the Fountain-head, chief Seat of the Empire; where they shou'd ure to find Olympias the Mother of Alexander. o would not a little help to turn the Scale) the hearty Concurrence of the Macedonians, who a mighty Veneration to the beloved Names of ip and Alexander. However, it was at last judexpedient to begin with Æg ypt, lest while they e employed in Macedonia, Ptolomy might take vantage of their Absence, and possess himself of Eumenes besides the Provinces which he aldy enjoyed, had Paphlagonia, Caria, Lycia, and gia added to his Dominions. There he is ered to wait the coming up of Craterus and ipater: Alcetas the Brother of Perdiccas, and ptolemus are appointed to affift him with their ces. Clitus is intrusted with the Command of Fleet. Cilicia is taken away from Philotas, bestowed upon Philoxenus. Perdiccas march'd the Head of a formidable Army to invade ypt. Thus Macedonia being divided into two fions, occasioned by the Disagreement of the ef Leaders, saw it self unhappily involved in intestine War, and turning its Arms from the mon Enemy, employed them to its own Dection, and, as Mad-men used to do, mangled dismembred it self. But Ptolomy by his great dress and Application, had made himself very verful in Agypt: For he had not only acquired Favour of the Inhabitants, by his obliging Dettment and fingular Moderation, but brought er all the neighbouring Princes to his Interests, several Acts of Friendship and Courtesy. He likewise enlarged the limits of his Kingdom the Acquisition of Cyrene, and his Affairs were

ok

thoca

t by

, be

ice,

en

dree

rifta

of

COV

er S

the

d a

rmy

re

e u

pon

im

rt

eser

bo

nac

bil

fb

6

7

n

av

dia

me

Sol

Bu Ob Sy

fti

St

ft:

i

now in so hopeful a Condition, that he did not much fear the Invasion of any Enemy, as he hims was feared and dreaded by them.

A. C.

CHAP. VII. Cyrene was built by Ariffar who for being Tongue-tied was firnamed Batter His Father Crinus, King of the Island Thera, on fulted the Oracle of Delphos, to know how to aton the Anger of the God, and remove this unhappy Infirmity of his Son, who was now grown up, could not speak. Answer was returned him the his Son Battus must go to Afric, and build a Ch there, after which he should be restored to the !! of his Tongue. But this Answer seeming only piece of Mockery, by reason of the great Scarch of People in the Island Thera, from whence the were commanded to fend a Colony to fo vall Country as Afric to build a City, the Affair wa set aside. Some time after a Pestilence was se among them to punish their Obstinacy, which foon obliged them to obey the God's Orders; h their Numbers were fo small that they cou'd hard ly Man one Ship. When they landed on Africa first of all, they turned out the Natives, and the Seated themselves on the Mountain Cyra, as we for the Pleasantness of its situation, as the gre Plenty of Water in which it abounded. Here the Leader Battus had the first Use of his Tongue, his Companions finding that the God had in par performed his Promise, they were encouraged go on with the Building of the City. Having pitched their Tents, they were informed by a Old Tradition of the Country, that Cyrene a Vi gin of Exquisite Beauty, had been carried Apollo, from Pedius a Mountain of Thessaly, toth top of that very Hill, which they had taken Pol fession of, and being got with Child by him, wa delivered of four Children, 5 Nomius, Aristan Author

Justin seems to be mightily mistaken here, i making Nomius and Aristæus two different Persons

XII

id not

e hime

Ariftan

Battu

ra, con

to aton

inhapp

up, bi

im the

a Cit

the U

z only

Scarcit ice the

vaft air wa

vas fer

whid

rs; bu

Afri

nd the

as we

e grea

e thei

gue, f

in par

ged to Taving

by a Vir

to the

n Pol

n, wa

istau

Autho

re, in

fons

mh

thocus, and 6 Argaus: That the Messengers t by Speus King of Thessaly to find out the Virbeing charmed with the Delightfulness of the ce, flay'd here with her, that three of her Sons. en they were grown up, returned into Theffaly, drecovered their Grandfather's Kingdom: That istaus reigned in Arcadia, who first taught the of Bees, and Honey and Cheese, and 7 first covered the rising of the Dog-Star in the Sumer Solstice. When Battus heard this, pursuant the Precept of the Oracle he built the City, d after the Virgin's Name, called it Cyrene. CHAP. VIII. Ptolomy having increased his A. C. rmy with the Forces of this City, got every thing 321. readiness against the coming of Perdiccas, but 321. e universal Hatred, which the other had drawn on himself by his insupportable Arrogance, did m more harm than all the Forces of the Enemy;

the are one and the same in Pindar and Callinachus. For otherwise Apollo would have had Five Children; because Athxus must be reckened One f his Sons.

r the Allies not able to endure him any longer.

eserted him in whole Companies, and went over

6 Read Agrius.

7 First discovered the Rising of the Dog-Star, in the Summer Solstice.] The ordinary Editions have it, Solstitialess; ortus Sideris primum invenisse; by which Justin was commonly believed to have meant, that Aristans was the first that observed the Solstice, understanding the Sun by the Word Sideris. But this is false: For Aristans was not the first Observer of the Solstice, but of the rising of the Syrus, or Dog-Star, and taught the People to Sacrifice to it. Therefore, with Salmasius, I read Solstitialisque ortus sideris, and understand the Dog-Star by Sideris, which rises a little after the Solstice: For the Antients took the Word Solstice, not for that very Point of Time, but the whole Month when it happens.

A. C.

321.

fe

m

1

N

be

to

ny,

igo

(e

rag

art

doi

d

din

of

N

d to

ld r lia pl

nce

E

ily ppa

ch i

A A

ari

to Antipater. Neoptolemus likewise, who wash to affift Eumenes, defigned not only to defert his but to carry off part of the Army. Which wh Eumenes came to understand, he was obliged venture a Battle with the Traitor. Neoptolem being defeated fled to Antipater and 8 Polyperth and perswaded them to March with all Expedit on against Eumenes, and attack him while hem overjoyed with his late Victory, and grown few by putting his Enemy to Flight. But Eumen was informed of their Defigns, fo he turned to Stratagem upon the Contrivers of it; and the that thought to fall upon him unawares, we Surprized themselves in the Depth of the Night when they little suspected such a Visit. In the Action 8 Polyperchon was killed, and Neoptolemu fighting hand to hand with Eumenes after a flan Dispute, wherein both of them were wounded lost his Life. Eumenes coming off Victorious, two fuccessive Engagements, somewhat supports the Spirits of his Party, who were not a litt disheartned at the Desertion of their Allies. B at last, after Perdiccas was killed, he togeth with Python, Illyrius, and Alcetes, was declare an Enemy by the Army, and Antigonus w chosen to carry on the War against them.

BOOK XIV.

The ARGUMENT.

gainst Antigonus.

2. Is overcome, befieged, and freed. Flies to the Argyraspides.

^{*} Read Craterus.

k XIV. of JUSTIN.

They scorning to be commanded by him are defeated by the Enemy. A Conspiracy against Eumenes.

Eumenes delivered Bound to Antigonus.

Cassander oppresses the Liberty of Greece.

Marches into Macedonia against Olympias.

Olympias slies, is besieged, and surrenders berself to Cassander, by whose Order she is put

to death.

XII

wask

rt hin

h wh

iged t

tolem

perch

rpedit

he w

n fecur

nd the wer Night

In thi

olemu

a fhan

ounder

ious, i

pporte

a little

s. Bu

ogethe

eclare

us Wa

CHAP. I.

Hen Eumenes found that Perdiccas was flain, himself voted an Enemy by the Macedonian A. C. ny, and the Management of the War given to 320. igonus, lest Fame should represent things le than they really were, or his Men difag'd by this unexpected News, he frankly arted it to them. He had another aim doing so, than to know how his Soldiers d affected to him, and take his Measures aclingly as he found they were disposed. of all he told them with an unconcerned that if any of them were frighted at News, they were at Liberty to depart when pleased. By this Artifice he so effectually sed them to his Side, that they voluntarily dehim to go on with the War, swearing they ld rescind the Decrees of the Macedonians with r Swords. After this ' he marched into lia, put all their Cities under Contribution, plunder'd those that resuled to pay. From ace he arrived at Sardis, to visit Cleopatra, the

He marched into Ætolia.] The Text must cerly be here corrupted, for Eumenes was then in opadocia, and so could not march into Ætolia, shis a Province of Greece. Therefore we must d Ætulia, or Ætulane, as Ptolomy has it, which art of Armenia the Lesser.

Sifter

War a

es to the

. They

er

Fo

An

A

Su

nen

hen

tin

vin

rer

to

inc

e a

ny

der

er;

erv

ried

nen

r,

ry

m l

mp:

es

Stu

uce

1 ft

th

G

ain

(0)

e o

ir h

ir

la

ir

nis

ree

ir

ne i

do

Sifter of Alexander the Great, that she by Speeches might encourage the chief Officers Captains, who would be apt to flatter themselve that that Side for which Alexander's Sifter clared, would certainly get the better. So found a Veneration did Alexander leave being him, that even the Concurrence and Favour those Females that were related to him, was on ted by all, that so they might fight under Protection of his Name. When he came back his Camp, Letters were found dispersed in Parts of it, which offered a mighty Reward any one that would bring Eumenes's Head to tigonus. Eumenes perceiving this, immedian call'd his Soldiers together, and thanked them the first place, that not one Man among them been so Base as to prefer the Hope of a blow Reward, to the Obligation of his Military Oa then he cunningly infinuated, that these Let were purposely contrived by himself, to see h they stood inclined to him. He own'd, that Life and Safety were in their Hands: But neither Antigonus, nor any other General, wo purchase a Victory, at the Expence of making Precedent against themselves. By this Means both confirmed the wavering Inclinations of Soldiers for the present, and made effectual ? vision, that if any such thing should happen ag his Men might believe that they were not rupted by the Enemy, but only tried by their General. So they all offer'd their Services to the by him, and secure his Person.

A. C. 320.

upon them with his Army, and having encated, offer'd them Battel the next Day. Neither did Eumenes refuse it, but being defeated, to a fortified Castle: Where finding that her of necessity suffer a Siege, he dismiss'd the great part of his Army, lest by the Consent of them Party, he should be deliver'd to the Enemy the Siege be incommoded by so great a Multin

CHAP.

er this, he who alone seem'd able to withstand A. C. Forces of Antigonus, dispatched Ambassadors 310. Antipater, humbly to implore his Assistance, Antigonus when he was informed that he had Succours to Eumenes, raised the Siege. Thus nenes was deliver'd for a time, from the Appensions of Death, but he could not imagine to tinue long in Safety, fince his Army was gone. ving confider'd what Course to take in this remity, the best Expedient he could think of, A. C. to address himself to the Argyraspides, those incible Troops of Alexander the Great, that 318. e adorn'd and loaded with the Spoils of fo ny Victories. This Body of Men, after Aleder's Death, scorn'd to be commanded by any er; thinking it would be a Difgrace to them erve under any other General, after they had fied Arms under so great a Prince. Therefore nenes fought to infinuate himself into their Far, by his submissive Deportment, and caressed ry Man in particular. Sometimes he called m his Fellow Soldiers, fometimes his Patrons and mpanions in the Eastern Expedition, and somees the only Persons he cou'd rely upon in this dure. Adding, That the Eastern World was uced by their Bravery alone; that they alone I surpassed the Military Exploits of Bacchus, the Labours of Hercules; that Alexander ow'd Greatness to them, and by their Means had ained Divine Honours and Immortal Glory. conjur'd them to receive him, not in the Nae of a General, but fellow Soldier; and to hor him so sar, as to permit him to be one of ir Body. Upon this Condition he was receiamong them, but he infensibly worked him-into the chief Command, sometimes by adnishing them in Private, and sometimes by recting them gently for their Faults before ir Comrades, so that at last nothing could be e in the Camp without him, and nothing card on without his Dexterity to manage it.

ers and offer der der

by b

behin vour as cou

der to back l in

ward d to A rediate

them he bloo

y Oat Lett fee h

But t

makin Means ons of

tual Penaga

not o

es to la

Meit Neit eated, at he

he great

Enemy, Multitu

0

re

vi

her

re

e, M

vin ve

CF

m

ew

bo

lou

nd

ft

vou

his

uer

ien

1

nis

lea

res

y

it r

fig

fall

om

ith lea

u

ed

of

ene

an

ur

nt

66

rju

ur

A. C.

CHAP. III. At last receiving Advice that Antigonus came to give him Battle, he obligi them to meet him in the Field, but as they were too Arrogant to obey their General's Order, they were defeated by the Bravery of the Enemy. I this Dispute they not only lost the Reputation they had acquired, by their former Actions, together with their Wives and Children, but the Boot they had got in so long a Service. But Eumen who was the unfortunate Occasion of their Oven throw, and had no other Game to play but this; endeavoured to keep up their Spirits after this Defeat. He represented to them, that the were superiour to the Enemy in Valour, as plaining appear'd by their killing five thousand of them upon the Spot; and that if they resolved to pursue the War, the pretended Conqueror must be forced to fue for a Peace: That as for their Loss, upon which Account alone, they look'd upon themselve to have lost the Day, it did not amount to above 'Two Thousand Women, and a few Children and Slaves, which they had better try to recover by profecuting, than by abandoning the Victory But the Argyraspides made Answer, That the would neither fly after the Loss of their Wive nor take the Field again to fight against their ow Children. Then they Reproach'd him for en gaging them in a new War, after they had quit ted the Service, and were returning home with the Rewards of so many Victories, and for a joling them with vain deceitful Promises, who they were almost at their Journey's End, and it the fight of their Houshold Gods, and Nativ Country: That now he would not suffer thems pass a wretched Old Age in Peace and Poverty tho' they were overcome, and lost all that the Upon had won in their former Conquests. this, without acquainting any of their Office with their Delign, they fent Deputies to Anti gonus, to defire that what they had lost migh .VI

that

lig'd

Were

they

they

ether

Booty

meny

Over

y but

after

t they

plainly

n upon

ue the

rcedto

, upon

nfelve

a boye

en and

ver by

1 ictory

at the

Wives

eir own

for en

d quit

ne with

for ca

s, when

and it

Nativ

themt

Poverty

nat the

Officen

to Anti

At migh

Upo

restored to them, which he promised to do. vided they would deliver up Eumenes to him. nen this arrived to Eumenes's Ear, he endeared with a handful of Men to make his Ebe, but being brought back and furrounded by Multitude, and finding now no Hopes of prering himself, he desired that he might have re to deliver his Mind to the Army.

HAP. IV. This Liberty being granted, he A. C. manded Silence, and when his Chains were 315. ewhat eased, he showed them his Hand, as he bound, and thus addressed himself to them. You see, Gentlemen, said he, the Decorations nd Ornaments of your General, which none f the Enemy have imposed upon me, for that rould have been some Consolation to me in his Difgrace. No, 'tis you that of a Conueror have made me a Captive, and of a eneral a Slave; you, I fay, that have fworn Oath of Fidelity to me four times within his Year. But I forbear to fay more upon this lead, because 'tis not proper for Men in Diress to make Reproaches. One Favour I beg you, That if nothing will content Antigonus it my Head, you would see me die here: For fignifies nothing to Antigonus where, or how fall, and by this Means, I shall be deliver'd om an infamous Death. If I can prevail ith you to grant me this Favour, I freely lease you from the Obligation of the Oaths u have taken to me. But if you are ashaed to lay violent Hands upon me, now I beg of you, give me a Sword, and fuffer your eneral to do that for you without the Tie an Oath, which you have fworn to do for ur General. When he found that they would nt to neither, turning his Prayers into Cur-

" May the Gods, faid he, the Revengers of rjury, thunder Vengeance upon your Heads, u most execrable Slaves, and give you such a

1 2

bo

C

ife

ed

ree

ym

tio

nd

att

an Ja dn

e c

1

blig

o e

e n era

ke fied

om

uta

ity

fe

nd erat

alc

binl

be S

ifor

ree

lot!

nto

Tolo

Arid

om.

o the fire nan

Treatment, as you have given your Generals "Tis you that embrued your Hands in the Blood of Perdiceas; 'Tis you that served Antipaterin the same manner. Nay, if it had been pol tible for the Great Alexander to fall by any " Mortal Hand, you had certainly prefumed in " Murder him, but what came next to it, you frequently disturb'd him with your Mutinia " I that am to be the last Sacrifice of such Per dious Scoundrils, leave these Curses and Im or precations among you. May you pass all you Lives like Vagabonds and Outlaws, in Ten and Banishment: And may you employ you own Arms against one another, with which yo have destroy'd more Officers of your own, the " of the Enemy. Thus full of Indignation, h walk'd with his Keeper before him, to Anig nus's Camp. The Army that had thus basely be tray'd their General, came up after, and thell lustrious Captive brought up the Triumph of him felf to the Tents of his Conqueror, delivering the Lawrels of King Alexander, and the Glory formany Victories to him, and that nothing mig be wanting to compleat so extraordinary a Show the Elephants and Auxiliaries of the East follow after. Much more honourable was this to And gonus, than so many Victories were to Alexander for tho' the latter conquer'd the East, the form conquer'd even those by whom the East was over come. Antigonus distributed these Conquerors the World among his own Army, after he h restored to them what they had lost in the w mer Engagement. As for Eumenes, in respect the former Friendship between them, he wou not suffer him now he was a Captive, to con anto his Sight, but affign'd the Care of him gertain Keepers.

CHA

CHAP. V. In the mean while Eurydice, the A. C. ife of King Aridaus, fo foon as the was infor- 318. ed, that Polyperchon was upon his return from reece into Macedonia, and that he had fent for ympias, possessed with a Spirit of Female Emution, and making ill Advantage of her Hufnd's Indisposition, for whom she transacted all atters of State, writes to Polyperchon in the King's lame, to surrender up the Army immediately to flander, upon whom the King had devolved the dministration of his Kingdom. The same News e communicates in another Letter to Antigonus Asia. Cassander looking upon himself highly bliged by these Favours, made no difficulty to every thing, which the Malicious Boldness of is ambitious Woman set him upon. Afterwards e marched into Greece, and made War upon seeral Cities; the Destruction of which Places ke some neighbouring Fire, so alarmed and terfied the Spartans, that contrary to the express ommands of Old Oracles, and the antient Reutation of their Ancestors, they encompassed their lity with a Wall, which had hitherto defended felf by the fingle Bravery of its Inhabitants, nd no other Security. So much did they degeerate from their Fore fathers, that whereas the alour of their Citizens, had served as a Wall their City for so many Ages, now they did not bink themselves safe, unless they lurked behind e Sanctuary of Stones. In the mean time the isorders of Macedonia obliged Cassander to leave A. C. reece and March thither. For Olympias the 317. Nother of Alexander the Great, coming from Epire nto Macedonia, attended by Aacides King of the solossians, was prohibited by Eurydice and King dridaus, to come within the Bounds of the Kingom. But the Macedonians, either out of respect the Memory of her Husband, or the Greatness f her Son, or incensed at the Indignity of the affront, went over to Olympias: By whole Command Eurydice and the King, who had now en-1 3

CHA

XIV,

nerals Blood

aterio

en pos

y any

ned b

it, you

utinia

1 Perf

nd Im 11 your Tent

y you

n, that

ion, h Antige

fely be

the Il

ringu

Glory

g migh

Show

follow o Anti

xander

e form

uerors

he h

the fo

efpeft

e wou

to con

him

00

ly

d

rie

fol

aid

rth

ehe

r f

atti

ey

en

arti

e t

rav

er

luf

fcc

fh

ve

at

fte

au

r's

tl

mj is ly lls

joy'd the Crown fix Years after Alexander, we put to death.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. Neither did the Reign of Oh pias last long, for having barbarously destroy many of the Nobility, in relation to whom, acted not at all the part of a Queen, but of a rious Woman, wholly abandoned to Revenge, soon lost the Hearts and Affections of her People When she heard that Cassander approached, m daring to rely upon the Macedonians, the retire to the City Pydna 2 with her Daughter in La Roxane, and her Grandson Hercules: She was atte ded in this Journey by Deidamia Daughter in la to King Eacides, The Jalonice her Step-daught who had the Honour to be descended from Kin Philip, and feveral other Ladies of Royal Extra Aion, who at this Conjuncture were rather gaudy than ferviceable Company to her. Whe Cassander was informed of it, he Marched with all Expedition to Pydna, and invested the Plan which no fooner came to be prest by Sword an Famine at once, but Olympias to avoid the Mile ries of a long Siege, articled for her Life, and livered up her felf to the Conqueror. But a fander summoned an Assembly of the People know what shou'd be done to Olympias, and brilt the Parents of those whom she had caused to flain, to appear against her. These according came in long Mourning Habits, and demands Justice against her for the Cruelties by her com mitted, and so much inflamed the Macedonian that without any respect to her Royal Dignity they voted her to be put to death, forgetting this by the Means of her Son and Husband, they may

With her Daughter-in-Law Roxane, and he Grandson Hercules.] Justin contradicts himself Hercules was the Son of Barsine, and not of Roxane, as our Author has already said, and will below. The Name of Roxane's Son was Alexander.

XIV

, Wen

of Olym

estrova

om, h

of a fi

nge, A

People

ed, m

retire

n La

as atter

in La

aughter

m Kin

1 Extra

ather

When

ed with

Place

ord an

e Mik

and de

But Ca

eople to bribe ed to b

ordingh

mande

er com

Dignity ing tha

hey no

and her himself of Rox will so

ly liv'd fafely among their Neighbours, but id acquired the Wealth and Empire of the Unirie. Olympias finding that Armed Soldiers came folutely toward her, leaning upon her Two aids, and apparell'd in her Royal Habit, went rth to meet them. The Executioners no fooner cheld her, but reflecting upon the Grandeur of r former Condition, and the very Sight of her atting them in Mind of several of their Kings, ey paused for some time, but Cassander commanded em to give the Blow, at which she neither arted back, nor cried out as the rest of her Sex e to do upon fuch Occasions, but with all the ravery of a Heroick, submitted chearfully to r Destiny, to keep up the Reputation of her lustrious Family, so that one might easily have stovered Alexander in his dying Mother; just the was going to expire, the is reported to have wered her Legs with her Garments and Hair, at nothing undecent might be feen about her. fter this 3 Cassander Married Thessalonice, the aughter of King Aridaus, and ordered Alexanr's Son and Mother to be kept in safe Custody the Castle of Amphipolis.

14

BOOK

only

Alexan

Cassander married Thessalonice, the Daugher of Aridæus.] Here our Author contradicts mself again. He had said a little above, That is Thessalonice was Privigna, Step-daughter to lympias, and Daughter of Philip, and here he is ber the Daughter of King Aridæus.

Bo out olyn ive

hei

Lea Wa

nd vitl

F

and

Asia

neti

tole

ed

Vie

rie

he is

hat

FE

Ant

ea o h

C

is

tho

y r

m

nat

hal

ns;

avi

ari

Gaz

BOOK XV.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The War of Antigonus against the Confest rates, wherein Demetrius the Son is the feated.

2. The Cruelty of Cassander towards the Familiary of Alexander the Great. The great Succession Antigonus.

3. The Valour and great Exploits of Lysimachus

4. The Original and Actions of Seleucus, he Enemy to Antigonus who falls in Battle.

CHAP. I.

Perdiccas and his 4 Brother, with Eumenesa I Polyperchon, and the other Commanders the contrary Faction, being now slain, all contation between the Successors of Alexander the Grafeemed to be at end: When on the sudden, and Spirit of Discord possessed the Conquerors the selves. For Itolomy, Cassander, and Lysiman demanded an equal Dividend to be made both the Provinces, and of the Booty that was taken But Antigonus resused to have any Share with himself in the Profits of the War, in he had sustained all the Dangerous Part of the And that he might have an honourable Protected to break with the Confederates, he gas

A C.

Alcetas by Name, among the Antients.
Polyperchon being now flain.] Justin is milken; Polyperchon lived a long while after the and Antigonus bribed him over to his Party, mile a Thousand Talents, though afterwards he just his Enemies.

out that he was resolved to revenge the Death of lympias, who was flain by Cassander, and to deiver the Son of his Prince and his Mother from their Imprisonment at Amphipolis. Upon notice of this, Ptolomy and Cassander, entring into a League with Lysimachus and Seleucus, carry on A. C. War with all imaginary Vigour, both by Sea 314. and Land. Prolomy at this time, possessed Ægypt, with Cyprus and Phanicia, and the greater Part f Africk. Macedonia and Greece were under Cafunder's Government. As for Antigonus he had Alia with some part of the East, but his Son & De- A. C. netrius was defeated in the first Engagement by 312. tolomy at Gamala. In this Action Ptolomy acquied more Glory by his Moderation, than by the Victory it felf; for he dismissed all Demetrius's riends, not only with their own Effects, but with ome Presents into the Bargain, and restored all he private Furniture belonging to Demetrius and is Servants, with this honourable Compliment, hat he did not engage in this War for the fake f Booty, but Reputation; and his Quarrel to Intigonus was, that after he had conquered the eaders of the contrary Faction, he kept wholly himself the Spoils of a common Victory. CHAP. II. In the mean time, Cassander in

is return from Apollonia, fell upon the Abderites, the being obliged to leave their Native Country, y reason of the prodigious Multitudes of Frogs and Mice that insested it, were looking out for A. C. ome new place of Habitation. But he searing hat they wou'd possess themselves of Macedonia, aleas a Peace with them upon certain Conditions, and assigns them Lands in the remotest

Confes

Famil uccess

nachus s. Isa

enes an Anderso I conten he Grea

n, a ne rs then fimachu e both s taken Share

ar, find Part of ble Pro he gar

is mift feer this erty, with be joynt

.03

Demetrius was defeated at Gamala. So I ave read it, though the Common Impressions call Galama, which is certainly faulty. Gamala is City near Gaza. Diodorus indeed with Plurach, and Appian say, this Astion happened at Gaza. The Reader may choose which he pleases.

60

m

na

e

re

ge ed

or

hd

a :

al

g

lie

C

tra

ha

n r

dy,

ch

A.

fed

ado

n fa

on

plor

rt,

Ter

an m.

hen

e fro

an,

ly a

difor.

Corner of the Country. After this, left Hereuly Alexander's Son, who was almost past fourteen shou'd in respect to his Father's Name, be advan ced to the Crown of Macedonia, he ordered his and his 7 Mother to be privately killed, and the Bodies to be covered with Earth, lest the Murde of them shou'd be betrayed by a Publick Into ment. And as if he had not transacted Gui enough, first by poysoning the King, then h killing his Mother Olympias, and now his So with the same Treachery he takes off his other Son too, together with his Mother Roxane, as he cou'd not obtain the Kingdom of Macedoni to which he aspired, at a cheaper rate than ! committing these unpresidented Cruelties. Int mean time Ptolomy had a second Engagement with Demetrius at Sea, wherein he lost his Flor and leaving an entire Victory to the Enemy, tired to Agypt. Demetrius not to be behind has with him in point of Generosity, and to retu the Obligations he had so lately received, in Leontifcus the Son of Ptolomy, and his Broth Menelaus, with their Friends, and all that h long'd to them back to Ægypt; and to convin the World, that Thirst of Fame, and not a private Animolities inspired them, they come ded who shou'd exceed each other in Gifts and Pr fents, even in the Heat of the War; with fo mu more Honour were Wars managed then, thanp vate Friendships are cultivated now! Anigm being puft up with this Victory, commanded People to give him and his Son Demetrius Title of King; and Ptolomy not to come short him, received the same Title from his Arm When & Cassander and Lysimachus heard of the

Barsine according to the Oxford Edit.
Plutarch says, That Cassander did not assure the Title of King; as appears by all his Antient Commexcept those that were inscribed to him by Other

So that this must be a Mistake, either of Justin

A. C. 306.

XV

rcules

d him

d the

Aurde

Inter

Guil

ien b

is Son

e, asi

cedonia

han b

Int

gements Flee

my, a

o retur

ed, for

Broth

that b

not a

conte

and Pr

thanpr

Antigm nded th

trius th

e short

s Arm

of thi

ot affun nt Coyn

others

Justin

y likewise assumed the Regal Title. All these ble Generals forbore to use the Ornaments beging to this Dignity, so long as any of their nce's Sons were alive: and fo great was their deration, that although they enjoyed the Wealth A. C. Power of Kings, yet they voluntarily abstain'd 305m the Title, while Alexander had any Heir naining. But Ptolomy and Cassander, and the er Leaders of that Party finding that they re despised by Antigonus, while each Man maged the War by himself in Private, and reed to assist his Neighbnur, as if the Victory onged to one and not to all, keeping a Correfndence by way of Letters, appointed the Time I Place for a folemn Congress. Cassander being taken up in the War at Home, that he cou'd t give them the Meeting, fent Lysimachus at Head of a formidable Power to affift the lies.

CHAP. III. This Lysimachus was of Noble traction in Macedonia, but the convincing Proofs had given of his Eminent Qualities, rendred m more famous than the Nobleness of his Birth: r in true Greatness of Mind, in Strength of dy, nay, in the Knowledge of Philosophy, he ch surpassed those Great Menthat conquer'd the ft. Is feems Alexander the Great, highly in- A. C. fed at Callifthenes the Philosopher, for refufing adore him after the Persian manner, had got 328. n fally accused of a Plot to destroy his Person. on which Pretence he was made a woful and plorable Spectacle, his Body mangled in every rt, his Ears, Nose and Lips cut off; and to be Terrour to the rest of Mankind, he was carried and down in a Cage, with a Dog to accompany m. Lysimachus, who had been a Hearer of Calthenes, and received the first Precepts of Virfrom his Mouth, in Compassion to so great a an, who suffer'd for no other Crime, but harmly afferting the Cause of Liberty, gave him bison to put a Period to his Miseries. Alexan-

der

00

I as

d

's I

d 1

ríc

d i

gi

he

xt

at

nch

W

lex

m

rig

s p

e M

och

e (

rai

ein

am

mp rm

tì

eri alt

to

ne

ec

nc

ide

eri

eli

as efi

der resented this so heinously, that he command him immediately to be thrown to a most fen and enraged Lyon, who upon the first fight of him running with a swift and eager Violence to h vour him, Lysimachus wrapping his Hand int Corner of his Garment, thrust it down the Lyo Mouth, plucked out his Tongue and killed his This Account being brought to the King, ath surprized, but soon after perfectly reconciled his to Lysimachus, and ever after he expressed a gra Respect for him, upon the Score of so extraord nary a piece of Bravery. Lysimachus on his pu bore this severe Usage of the King like that of Parent, with great Patience. At last when the very Memory of the Thing was utterly effant out of his Mind, as the King was pursuing for straggling Enemies in India, and by reason of Swiftness of his Horse, was left by his Guards, I alone bore him Company thro' vast Desarts Land: Which his Brother Philip once attempting to do before, expired in the King's Arms, B Alexander nimbly alighting from his Horse, ha pen'd to wound Lysimachus in the Forehead wit the Point of his Spear so deeply, that the Flux Blood could not be stop'd, till the King took his Diadem, and binding his Wound with it wrapt it about his Head. This was the first Pre fage that Lysimachus should one Day be advante to the Regal Dignity. After Alexander's Deat when the Provinces came to be divided among Successors, the fiercest and most Warlike Nation were assign'd to Lysimachus, as a Person of the greatest and most unquestionable Valour. The by the general Consent of all he had the Pr eminence given him in Point of Courage.

A. C.

A. C.

323 .

CHAP. IV. Before the War broke out be tween Ptolomy, and his Allies on one Side, an Antigonus on the other, Seleucus on the sudde left the Greater Asia, and help'd to increase the Number of Antigonus's Enemies. Eminent all was the Valour of this Commander, and his Or

of JUSTIN. ook XV.

las wonderful. His Mother Laodice being Mar-d to Antiochus, a famous Commander in Phi-'s Army, dreamt that Apollo got her with Child, d by way of Reward for the Enjoyment of her rson, gave her a Ring, with an Anchor ingrad in the Stone of it, which she was commanded give her Son, whom she should be delivered of. he Strangeness of this Dream was confirm'd the at Day, by a Ring with the same Impression at was found in the Bed, and the Figure of an nchor that was visible on Seleucus's Thigh when was born. When Seleucus was going to attend lexander in his Perfian Expedition, Laodice gave m this Ring, and likewise informed him of his riginal. After the Death of Alexander, Seleuo possess'd himself of the Empire of the East, d built a City, where he took care to preserve e Memory of his double Extraction, for he calefarts of d it Antioch after the Name of his Father An-A. C. emption ochus, and confecrated the Fields adjoining to 300.

The Token of his strange Oginal continued in his Posterity, for his Sons and and with randsons were the Resemblance of an Anchor in eir Thighs, the distinguishing Mark of their mily. After the Division of the Macedonian mpire between the great Commanders of the my, was he engaged in several Wars in the East. A. C. the first place he reduced Babylon, and having 312. creased his Forces by this Victory, deseated the A. C. to India, which Country after Alexander's Death, A. ne Sandracottus was the chief Promoter of the ecovery of their Liberty, but after he had obin'd the Victory, notwithstanding his fair Prences, he brought them into downright Servide, an ide; for having once posses'd himself of the Go-sudde ernment, he enslaved those People whom he had ease the elivered from a foreign Power. His Parentage as but Mean, however, Providence seems to have esign'd him for a Throne. He had by his sawcy

k XV mande

oft fier tofhin to de l in th

e Lyon led his at fi

led his l a grea

traord his par hat of

hen th efface

ng for n of th

ards, h

Fluxe

took o

with i rst Pr

dvance

s Death

ong li Nation

n of th

Thu

he Pre out b

ent all

his Or

cia

D

pa

re

C

A

0

- 1

L

a

ed

1

cal

rs. s l

h

A. C.

Language fo provok'd Alexander once, that he or der'd him to be kill'd, but by the Swiftnessofh Heels he found Means to escape: Being tired with running, he laid himself down to Sleep, and ash was in that Posture, a Lyon of wonderful Bigm came up to him, lick'd off the Sweat that dro from him with his Tongue, and gently awakening him left him. This wonderful Accident first n fed his Hopes to a Crown; fo having got a Con pany of Robbers and Banditti to accompany his he prevail'd with the Indians to stand up for the Liberty. While he carried on the War again Alexander's Deputies, a wild Elephant of a po digious fize, came of his own Accord to him, a as if he had been tamed by Art, received him his Back. Sandracottus prov'd a most excelle

A. C.

his Back. Sandracottus prov'd a most excelled General, and having gain'd the Kingdom, made himself Master of India, about the same time the Seleucus laid the Foundation of his suture Great ness. Seleucus having made a League with him and settled his Affairs in the East, came down like a Torrent upon Antigonus. When all the Forces of the Consederates were got together, Battle was sought, wherein Antigonus lost his Life and his Son Demetrius was put to Flight. But

A. C. 301.

quarrelling about the Booty, split in two Factor again. Seleucus join'd with Demetrius, and Pho lomy with Lysimachus. After Cassander's Death his Son Philip succeeded him, and thus the Wa

broke out afresh in Masedonia.

the Allies having defeated their Enemies, turn't their Swords once more against themselves, as

A. C.

BOOK

ok XV

at he or ess of hi red with and as h

Bigner at drop

akenin first n

a Com

ny him

for their

again fa pro

im, a

himo

xceller

, mad

me th

Great

th him down

all the

nis Lik t. Bu

turn

es, and action

nd Ptt

Death

e Wa

ON

BOOK XVI.

The ARGUMENT.

Antipater the Son of Cassander, turns Parricide. Demetrius kills Alexander the Son of Cassander, and usurps Macedonia.

Demetrius defeated and put to Flight. Antipater the Parricide's Ignominious Death. The remarkable Instances of Divine Vengeance upon Cassander's Family. Ptolomy's easy Death. The War between Pyrrhus and Lysimachus. A Digression about the Original, and Affairs of Heraclea.

The Villanies of Clearchus their Tyrant.

By what Methods he secured bis Government. Is killed at last by Chion and Leonides. The

CHAP. I:

State of Heraclea after his Death.

Fter the Deaths of King Cassander, and his A. C. Son Philip, that happen'd upon the Neck of 298. another, his Queen Thessalonice not long after killed by her Son Antipater, altho' she coned him by her Breasts that gave him Suck, by his Filial Duty, to spare her Life. The casion of this unnatural Murder, was, that she A. C. n'd to have favour'd her Son Alexander most, 294. the Division of the Kingdom between the Brors, after their Father's Death. This Action s look'd upon to be so much the more Abomible, because there was not the least Appearance Partiality on the Mother's side, altho' after nothing can excuse so execrable a Crime as rricide. Alexander resolving to make War uphis Brother, in order to revenge his Mother's

k

b v

ge

ıs,

ia, tipa C F.

red

usi

ace.

b

n

her

ect

re j

g, u'd

1

ha

gh

an

iter

Rod

mp

der

hm

rif

h

R

ny

le

de

er,

m

(

e I

our

Death, defired Aid of Demetrius; and he out Hopes to possess himself of the Kingdom, all possible Expedition to come to his Assistant But Lysimachus terribly alarm'd at the Appro of Demetrius, persuades his Son-in-law Anim rather to be reconciled to his Brother, than his Father's Enemy an Opportunity to come Macedonia. When Demetrius found that an Ag ment was begun between the two Brothers, he Alexander taken off by private Treachery, having seized upon the Kingdom of Macedonia himself, he thus excused the Murder to the my, whom he had Affembled upon this Occal He alledged, that Alexander had a Defign upon him, and that for his part, he had only vented, but not committed any Treachery: I he had the juster Pretentions to the Crown, h in regard of the Experience of his Age, and ny other Confiderations: That his Father, Instance, had been a constant Companion to K Philip and Alexander in all their Wars, had a dially espoused the Interests of Alexander's O dren, and was the first Man that took up An against those that Revolted from them; when on the other hand, Antipater, the Grandfat of these young Men, when he was Governou the Kingdom, carried every thing with a high Hand, than even the Kings themselves: Il their Father Cassander, the Destroyer of the Ro Family, had neither spared Women nor Children and never left off till he had intirely extinguil the Race of their Kings: That fince he could revenge these horrid Villanies upon the Person Cassander, he had executed the just Revenge of the upon his Son: That if the Manes of the De have any Sense of humane Affairs, Philip and A xander would rather have their Revengers, the those that murder'd them and their Posterity, fit upon the Throne of Macedonia. Having pla fied the Soldiers with this Harangue, he was them Proclaimed King of Macedonia. Lysman

A. C.

k XV

he out

m, m

A ffiftan

Appro

Antipo

thang

ome i

rs, he

nery,

edonia

the

Occasi

elign (

onlyp

y: T

wn, b

ther,

to Ki

had a

r's C

ip An

when

ndfatt

ernour

a high

s : Th

he Roy

Childre

inguil

ould a

Person

of the

ne De

ind A

rs, th

rity,

was b

was at that Juncture hardly prest in the War h Doricetes King of Thrace, left he should be ged at the same time to give Battle to Demes, furrendred to him the other Part of Maceia, which fell to the share of his Son in Law tipater, and concluded a Peace with him.
CHAP. II. Demetrius having thus possessed A. C. felf of the Forces of all Macedonia, resolved 287. reduce Asia under his Subjection: But Ptolomy, ucus and Lyfimachus, having by happy Expeace, found how advantageous the Confederacy been to them in the former War, enter'd innew Alliance, and joyning their Armies toher, carried the War into Europe, and March'd ectly towards Demetrius. Pyrrhus King of re joyned himself with them in this Undertag. not at all doubting but that Demetrius I'd lose Macedonia, as easily as he had obtained Neither was he deceived in his Expectation, having debauched his Army, and put him to ght, he seized upon that Kingdom. In the an time, Lysimachus killed his Son in Law Anter, who complained that he had wrongfully offest him of the Kingdom, and imprisoned

Daughter Eurydire the Companion of his implaints: And thus the whole Family of Cafder partly by Slaughter, partly by other Pulments, and partly by Parricide, fell as so many trifices to satisfy the Manes of Alexander, both his own Murder, and the Destruction of all Race. Demetrius also being surrounded by so my Armies, when he might have died honou. A. C. ble in the Field, chose shamefully rather to sur. 285. Inder himself to Seleucus. After the War was er, Ptolomy, though in perfect Health, yet that might leave the World in that Glory, which is Great Actions had acquired him, contrary to be Law of Nations, resigned his Kingdom to his pungest Son, and fully satisfied the People of the

Most Writers call him Dromichates.

ok i

me

y a

Nei

blec

s A

goir

Ath

he

es c

heir

ta,

rein

nts

to

ia.

ar

on,

rav

teff

len

ea.

Ma

Men

ole

n

Aff

P

1

nd

F

1

m

ts

e in

n

en

(

becan

Reasonableness of his Choice; who show'd the selves no less favourable to the Son in accept him for their King, than the Father had so himself kind in delivering up his Kingdom him. Among many other Instances of reciping Piety between the Father and the Son, that we follows, did not a little contribute to say Young Man in the Assections of the People. Father after he had resigned the Kingdom to in Publick, waited on him like a private Man mong his other Guards, affirming that it was sinitely a greater Satisfaction to him to be Father of a King, than to enjoy the great Kingdom whatever.

A. C. 287.

A. C. 286.

A. C. 286.

CHAP. III. But Discord, that everland Fomenter of Quarrels among Equals, raised as War between Lysimachus and King Pyrrhus, a little before had joyned their Arms againft metrius. Lysimachus obtained the Victory, tur Pyrrhus out of Macedonia, and feized on it From thence he carried the War i himself. Thrace, and afterwards attacked Heraclea: I Beginning and Adventures of which City delt Admiration. A Pestilence once raged among Baotians, who in this Calamity confulting Oracle at Delphos, answer was returned thath must creek a Colony in the Country of Pont and confecrate it to Hercules. But the Inhabita unwilling to suffer the Fatigues of so long dangerous a Voyage, and rather choosing to at home, this Expedition fell to the Groun Soon after the Phocenses made War upon the and having given them feveral Overthrows, of ged them to have recourse to the Oracle the! cond time, which told them, that the same I medy to which they were advised for the Pel lence, wou'd free them likewise from the W Thus raising sufficient Numbers to plant the lony, they fet Sail for Pontus, and built the Ci of Heraclea: And as they fettled in those Pa by the express Orders of the Fates, they ok XVI. of JUSTIN.

k XI

'd the

accepti

ad fo

gdom

ecipn

lat wh

o fix

m to

Man Man

t was

o bet

great

erlafti

ed an

bus, w

ainst I

y, tur

on it

War i

ea: I

y defer

nongt

ting t

that th

F Pont

abita

long a

g to

Grow

n the

WS, OD

the !

me R

he Pel

he Wa

the O

the Ci

fe Par

becan

me a Powerful and Wealthy People. y afterwards maintained many Wars against Neighbours, and many Diffentions were they bled with at Home. Among a World of glos Actions performed by them, this which I going to recount is memorable enough. When A. C. Athenians were Masters of all, and had defeathe Persians, they imposed a Tribute upon the 474. es of Greece and Asia to defray the Expences heir Fleet, and as the rest chearfully paid their ta, towards the Maintenance of that Navy, rein their common Safety consisted, the Inhants of Heraclea alone refused to pay it, in reto their antient Alliance with the Kings of Upon which the Athenians fent Lamachus an Army to force them to pay their Contrion, who leaving his Ships in Harbour to go ravage their Lands, lost all his Fleet with the test part of his Army, by the Violence of a len Tempest. Thus uncapable of returning ea, after the Loss of his Ships, and not daring March home by Land, with so small a handful den through so many Barbarous Nations, the ple of Heraclea thinking it a more proper Ocn to confer an Obligation, than to revenge Affront, furnished them both with Seamen Provisions, and sent them Home, believing should be very well paid for the ravaging of r Lands, if they cou'd make those their nds, that had been formerly their Enemies. HAP. IV. Among many other Calamities, A fusfered the Lash of Tyranny; for as the mon People furiously demanded to have all ts remitted, and an equal Distribution of Lands e made, after the Matter had been long debain the Senate, and no final Resolution was n about it; at last to correct the Commonalgrown wanton with too much Ease and Plenty, Senators defired Affistance of Timotheus the enian, and afterwards of Epaminondas the The-General. Being disappointed of Succours

Book XV

k

to

do

oto

th

his

he

· W

·I

e S

ord

in

th

ha

ert

to

rch

Pri

h th

aft

ecu

tec

H

ato

a fo

ırı

rS

ba

nil

na

m th

e

ir

rd

at

or

ti

te

q

A. C.

from both these Places, they addressed themsel to Clearchus, whom they had forced into Bani ment. To so great an Exigence were they m reduced, that they found themselves obliged to call that very Person to the Defence of the Country, whom they themselves had prohibit ever to return to it. But Clearchus whom Banishment had made more Loose and Profite than before, looking upon this Diffention of People, as a fair Occasion for him to invade Government, first had a private Conference w Mithridates, the Enemy of his Country, and artic with him to put the Town into his Hands as fi ashe was recalled home, upon Condition he wo make him his Deputy. But afterwards he tur the Treachery, which he had prepared for Countrymen, upon Mithridates himself. For fooner was he recalled from Banishment, tob it were Mediator in these Quarrels at Home, at the appointed time when he was to deliver City to Mitbridates, he seized upon him and Friends, and wou'd not dismiss him till he paid a confiderable Ranfom. Thus as he made Enemy of a Friend by this Action, fo of an Al tor of the Senators Rights, he on a sudden set for a Patron of the People, and not only inflamed Mob against those that had given him this Pow that had recalled him home, and placed him the Castle; but committed the most brutal Ad that a Tyrant can be capable of. One Day called an Assembly of the People, and told the That for his Part, he would affift no longer the Counsels of the Senators, who were alm designing against the Liberties of the People, wou'd interpose if they persevered in their for Cruelty: That if they thought themselves to oppose the Insolence of the Senators, he and Soldiers wou'd depart, because he wou'd not cern himself in the civil Dissentions: But if distrusted their own Strength, he wou'd not be ting to espouse their Quarrel; therefore he defi

k XVI. of JUSTIN.

k XV

emfel

Bani

hey m

ged to

of the

rohibit

vhom!

Proflig

on of

vade f

ence w

artid

s as fo

he wo

he tur

d for

For , to be

ome,

eliver

n and 1 he

e made

an Al

len set

Hamed is Pow

d him

al Adi e Day

old the

longer re alm eople, l eir for

elves a

to debate among themselves, whether they d order him to retire, or to stay with them and note their common Interest? The People cajoled these fair Speeches, resign'd the Government his Hands, and while they endeavour'd to humhe Power of the Senators, deliver'd themselves. Wives, and Children to the Lusts of an arbi-Tyrant. So Clearchus apprehended threescore e Senators, (for the rest had made their escapes) order'd them to be put in Chains. The Mob infinitely pleas'd to fee the Tables turn'd thus the Senators; and that the very Person whom had pitch'd upon to be their Defender, shou'd ert their Order, and the Assistance they expeto find shou'd turn to their Destruction. But rehus to inhance the Price of the Market with Prisoners, and to extort greater Sums of Money them, threaten'd to put them all to the Sword; after he had receiv'd their Money, pretending cure them from the Violence of the People, ted them of their Lives and Wealth together. HAP. V. After this when he found that the A. C. tors, who had made their escapes, had prevail'd 363. some Cities in Compassion of their hard Usage. irnish them with Men and Money, and that prepared to attack him in his Quarters, he set rSlaves at Liberty: And to leave no manner of barity unpractifed upon the most honourable nilies, he compell'd their Wives and Daughters narry his Slaves, hoping by this means to make m more faithful to himfelf, and more inveterate their Masters. But such scandalous Nuptials to more terrible to those Matrons than Death it: So several of them killed themselves before it Marriage, some on the very Day, having sirst rder'd their Husbands, and by an honourable the and ath delivered themselves from the Miseries of an moto cominious Life. Not long after the deciding at if the was sought, wherein the Tyrant got the ter, and in a Triumphant manner dragged the he delivered Senators before the Faces of the People.

The

A

12

Pto

A

Epi

U

I

the

fin

s C

m,

Th

Deff

of ·

s r

ntl

Aga

e (

11

lea

at

rst

ter

vas

en,

R

For

A. C.

At his return into the City he bound fome, rad others, and the rest he put to death. No corner of Town was exempt from the Outrages of the Tyra To render himself yet more odious, he added in portable Infolence to his Cruelty: And as the membrance of his continual Successes, made forget that he was a Man: He vainly boat himself to be the Son of Jupiter. When he appear in Publick, he order'd a golden Eagle to be came before him in Testimony of his Descent. He wo a Purple Robe, and Buskins, fuch as Kings we in Tragedies, and a Crown of Gold upon his He He likewise called his Son Ceraunos, that he mid impose upon the Gods not only with Lies, but with Names. At last two most generous Young Me whose Names were Chion and Leonidas, being high ly incensed to see him trample both Divine a Human Laws under his Feet, resolv'd to delim their Country, and conspired the death of the To rant. These two Gentlemen had been Discip of Plato the Philosopher, and being desirous give their Native Country a Specimen of the which they had daily learnt in the Master's School; placed fifty of their Kinsmen, i Ambuscade, and then as if some Matter of might Importance had been in dispute between them, the walked towards the Citadel, that Clearchus migh decide the difference, and by virtue of their Familiarity, were easily admitted: But while the Tyrant very attentively hearken'd to the form telling his Case, he was kill'd by the other. Bu their Friends not coming foon enough to their Al fistance, they were both overpowered by the Guards: By which unlucky Accident it so happend that tho' the Tyrant was remov'd, yet the City wa not freed. For Satyrus the Brother of Clearchus, " furp'd the Government after the same Method, and thus the Inhabitants of Heraclea for several Year greaned under a Succession of Tyrants.

XV rack r of the Cyran

d infinitely the R

de hi boats

ppear

Carrie He wo

gs We

s Hea

e migh out wit og Mer

ng high ine an

delive

the T

Disciple

rous

of the

in the

inen, i

might

em,the

s migh

heir ok

hile th

forme

r. Bu

heir Al

by the

append

City wa

chus, u

nod, and

al Years

OOK

BOOK XVII.

The ARGUMENT.

The Tragedy of King Lysimachus.

After the Loss of his Fifteen Children, falls in Battle. Seleucus is treacherously slain by Ptolomy, who courts the Friendship of Pyrrhus.

A Digression about the Kings and Kingdom of Epire. The various Fortune of Pyrrhus.

CHAP. I.

Uch about this time an Earthquake hap. A. C. pen'd in the Chersonesus, and the Countries 287. the Hellespont. But ' Lysimachia, a City built simachus two and twenty Years before, suffer'd s Calamity, being totally subverted and overn. This dreadful Prodigy portended ter-Things to Lysimachus and his Posterity, as Peltruction of his Kingdom, and the Desolaof the haraffed Provinces round about him. s not long, before the Truth of this Presage ntly appear'd, for foon after he poison'd his Mathocles (whom he had design'd his Successor A. Crown, and by whom he had carried on 283. al Wars with equal Honour and Success) by leans of his Step-mother, and not only forgot ather, but put off the Man. This as it gave off Stain to his Reputation, so it prov'd the tep to his approaching Ruin: For this Murvas attended with the Death of several Non, whom he facrificed to his Malice, for no Reason, but because they lamented the uny End of the young Prince. Those of them

Formerly call'd Cardia.

whose Luck it was to escape his Tyranny, and

Book XV

of

to

A

d

ed

we

er

he

e u

Fri

ari

me

s]

vin

our

g c

y,

en

W

di

go e, t

ng

en

nti

Ant

ney

tole

our

P

G

orc

att

fro

iu:

a

13

A. C.

281.

Commanders of his Armies, revolted in gre Numbers from him to Seleucus, and prevailed that King, whose Ambition made him en enough to embark in fuch an Affair, to declare against Lysimachus. This was the last Disputer happen'd between the Captains of Alexander, may be faid to be referved on purpose all this wh by Fortune, to decide their Differences in Field. Lysimachus was seventy four Years 0 Seleucus seventy seven: However in so much A they had all the Vigour and Impetuolity of You and both of them were possessed with an infatil Defire of enlarging their Dominions. Althou World was in a manner equally shared between these two Princes, yet they thought themsel confined to too narrow Bounds, and measured to

Lives not by the Years they liv'd, but by

new Accessions they made to their Empires,

A. C. 281.

CHAP. II. In the Course of this War I machus, who had lost fifteen Children by sere Accidents before, died, having behaved him with great Gallantry, and in him his Family the Misfortune to be extinet. Seleucus, puffel with so advantageous a Victory, and whather lued as more confiderable, finding himself the queror of Conquerors, and the only General Alexander that was then alive, pretended that had accomplished this, not by Human Means, Divine Affistance, little imagining that he h felf, in a short time, was to be made an Exam of the Incertainty of Humane Affairs: For a seven Months were expired, he was treacherd murder'd by Ptolomy, whose Sister he had n ried, and thus not only loft the Kingdom of cedonia, of which he had disposses'd Lysiman but his Life also. Ptolomy, who was now mig ly carefs'd by the People, as well for the Sala his Father, Ptolomy the Great, whose Memory still dear to them; as for the Reputation he acquired, by revenging the Cause of Lysimal

A. C.

ind t

o gre ed wi

a eag

re W

utet

er, a

is wh

in t

rs Ol

ach A

f You

nfatia

Itho't

betwe

nemfel

red th

t by

ires.

Warl

by feve

d him

amilyl puffed

hat he

f the O

General

ed that

leans,

at he hi n Exam

For at

eacherone had mo

Lysimaci

ow mig

the Sake

emory

Lysimail

of all endeavours to bring over Lysimachus's to his Interests, and to be married to his Si-Arsinoe, who was their Mother, having produce to adopt them his Sons, that thus they he eded their Father in the Throne, they might wed from attempting any thing against him, er by the Duty they owed their Mother, or he Instuence their calling him Father, might upon them. He likewise desired by Letters Friendship of his Brother the King of Egypt, aring, that he had laid aside all his former Rements, for being deprived by him of his Farses Kingdom, and that he would never go about vin that of his Brother, which he had by more purable Means obtained from his Father's Ene-

After this he employ'd all his Flattery to gover Antiochus, the Son of Seleucus, to his ty, lest he should join his Forces with those of enes and Antigonus, the Sons of Demetrius, whom he daily expected to have War. Neidid he forget to sollicit the Aid of Pyrrhus gof Epire, who could not fail of turning the e, to which Side soever he inclined; and who ng entertain'd the Thoughts to Master them endeavour'd to insinuate himself into all Par-

For this Reason, being resolved to assist the mines against the Romans, he borrow'd Ships antigonus to transport his Forces into Italy, sey of Antiochus, who was better provided with than with Men, and some Macedonian Troops solomy. This latter, who could not with any our delay the sending of some Forces to Pyrrhus, Pretence that he wanted them himself, lent

Gronovius reads it thus, and is approv'd by the ord Edit. After this he politickly endeavours atter Nicomedes over to his Party, to prevent from joyning with Antigonus, the Son of Devius, and Antiochus the Son of Seleucus, in a against himself; which he Daily expected Them.

K

6

h

1

0

1

her

ha

re

lin

is I

is

bje

ni

nt

ft

usi

he :

end

nt

aı

ng

A

of

hile

ag

ine

d h

ity

fo

th

of]

ven

to l

Affa

Plut

him five thousand Foot, four thousand Horse, a fifty Elephants, for the space of two Years and longer. To return these Obligations, Pyrh Marries Ptolomy's Daughter, and constitutes him Guardian of his Kingdom in his Absence, less ter he had carried the Flower of his Country in Italy, he should leave it naked, and exposed the Mercy of his Enemies.

CHAP. III. Since we have made mention

A. C.

Epire, it will not be amiss to give a short Account of the first Establishment of that Kingdom, The Country at first was in the Possession of the Mil fians. Afterwards Pyrrbus, the Son of Achill having lost his Paternal Dominions, during Absence from them in the time of the Trojan W fettled in these Parts, and from him the Inha tants were first called Pyrrhida, and afterwar Epirote. Pyrrhus coming to the Temple of The ter of Dodona to confult the Oracle, happen'd fee Lanassa the Niece of Hercules there, and m rying her by force, had eight Children by h His Daughters he disposed in Marriage tot neighbouring Princes; and by these Allian made himself Master of a considerable Territor He bestowed the Kingdom of Chaonia upon He nus Son of King Priam, for his fingular Appli tion and Industry, and gave him Andromachet Relict of Helter to Wife, whom he himselfing Division of the Trojan Booty, had formerly tal to his own Bed. Not long after he was flain Delphos before the Altars of the God, by Ort the Son of Agamemnon. Pyalis his Son succeed him in the Kingdom: And after several Descen the Crown at last, came in order of Succession Arrybas, who being under Age, and the only maining Branch of that Illustrious Family, m than ordinary Care was taken to preferve a educate him, and so he had Tutors assign'd him Publick Appointment. Athens was the Plant Publick Appointment. where he was train'd up in the Sciences, and he prov'd much more learned than any of his Pi decellor

A. C.

A. C. 380.

VI

e, an

ind i

yrth

s bi

left :

ryin

bied

ation

Accou

T

e Mol

Achill

ring an Wi

Inhal

terwar

of Jupen'd

ind m

by h

e to t

Allian

errito

oon He

Applie

machet

felf int

rly tak

s flain

by Ore

firceed

Descen

ceffion

ne only

ily, mo

the Pla es, and

of his Pr decessor

ors, this gave him the greater Reputation his Subjects. He it was that first gave them and a Senate, and annual Magistrates. In he brought the Common-wealth into Form Order, fo that tho' Pyrrhus was the Erector Kingdom, yet Arrybas first cultivated the A. C. pers of the People. Neoptolemus was his Son, 360. had Issue Olympias the Mother of Alexander A. C. reat; and Alexander who after him enjoy'd 240. ingdom of Epire, and making War in Italy, s Life in the Country of the Brutians. is Death, his Cousin German Eacides came bjects, by engaging them in perpetual Wars 330. the Macedonians, that he drew upon himself niverfal Aversion of his People, upon which nt he was driven into Banishment by them, A. C. ft his Son Pyrrhus, an Infant about two Years o succeed him in the Kingdom. But so great be Hatred of the People to the Father, that endeavour'd to make away with his Son, to nt which he was privately conveyed into Illyand committed to the Care of Beroa Wife ng Glaucus, who was herself of the Family This King, either in Commite-Eacida. of the Infant's hard Fortune, or taken with hildish Sportfulness, protected him for a long against Cassander King of Macedonia, who med to make War upon him, unless he dehim up, nor was this all, but for his greater ty he adopted him for his own Son. This to strong an Impression upon the People of that their Hatred giving way to the Emo-A. C. of Pity, they recalled him home, being then 305. ven Years old, and affign'd him Tutors that to be trusted with the Management of Pubferve 1 Affairs, till he came to Age. The young 'd himl

Plutarch says, He was 12 Years Old, at this

0

ke

m

ar

te

t

ns ea

sta st

ngo H

ns

efe

eig nfi

de

rce

it

io

rei

n, eld

(

rk

y th

n

Prince was engaged in several Wars, and by continued Series of Victories became so consideral that he alonewas look'd upon to be powerful enough to protect the Tarentines against the Incroachmen of the Romans.

BOOK XVIII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. Pyrrhus affists the Tarentines against the R mans. Valerius Lævinus fights him, and defeated.

2. The Romans dismiss the Carthaginian Im A Peace concluded with Pyrrhus; who possible and the concluded with Pyrrhus; who possible are the concluded with Pyrrhus are the concluded with P

bimself of Sicily.

3. A Digression about the Original of Carthy as also of Sydon and Tyre.

4. Elissa, otherwise called Dido, privately des

from ber Brother Pygmalion.

5. Lands at Cyprus, afterwards is driven the Coasts of Africk, and builds Carthage.

6. Lays violent Hands upon herfelf. The Inhum Superstition of the Carthaginians.

7. The Overthrow of the Carthaginians in S dinia. The Severity of Maleus to his Son at talo, and his Bloody End.

CHAP. I.

A. C. 281. Prrhus King of Epire being importuned by repeated Embassies of the Tarentines, town were added Intreaties of the Samnites and Lucans, who likewise implored his Assistance against the Romans, at last promised to come with Army, tho' in reality it was not so much the plication of these People, which induced him

ke this Expedition, as the hopes he entertained making himself absolute Master of Italy. The amples of his Ancestors did not a little contrie to animate these Inclinations, being resolved to make a meaner Figure in the World than Uncle Alexander, who had formerly defended fame Tarentines from the Incursions of the Bruns; nor to seem a less Man than Alexander the eat, who by carrying his Arms at fo great a stance from his Native Country, reduced the funder his Subjection. Thus leaving his Son olomy, who was fifteen Years old, to govern the ngdom in his Absence, he landed his Forces in Haven of Tarentum, and took his two younger ns Alexander and Helenus with him, that their esence might be some Consolation to him in this eign Expedition. Valerius Lavinus the Roman A. C. nful, no sooner heard of his Arrival, but he 280. de all haste to Fight him, before the Auxiliary rces of the Allies could come up to his Ashistance: ither did the King decline the Battle, tho' he s inferiour to the other in Numbers of Men. e Romans had the better at first, till the projous bulk of the Elephants, which they had er seen before, first struck them with Admiran, and afterwards obliged them to quit the eld. Thus these monstrous Animals, that were brought into Italy by the Macedonians, put Conquerors to Flight. Neither had the Enemuch Reason to boast of this expensive Victo-For Pyrrhus himself was dangerously wounded, reat part of his Army was cut to pieces. In rt, his Joy for this Advantage, was less than Glory he obtained by it. Several Cities folring the Success of this Battle, surrender to rbus: Among the rest the Town of Locri, bey the Roman Garrison and revolt to him. Out this Booty Pyrrhus sent 200 Soldiers, that were Prisoners, back again to Rome without any nsom, that the Romans, who were no Strans to his Valour, might likewise be Witnesses

K 3

to wh d Luc e agai

d by

XVI

nd by

fiderall

enough

achmen

the Ri

2, and

an Tron

bo posses

Cartha

ly depar

ven u

nage.

Inhun

in S

Son G

with the

1 him 1112

of his Generosity. Some time after this, the my of the Confederates join'd him, in Conjunt on with which Forces, he challeng'd the Rom to a second Battle, and had the same Success the former.

CHAP.II. In the mean time Mago the Com ginian General was fent with a ! Hundred; Twenty Ships to affift the Romans. And applied himself to the Senate, he told them that the thaginians were heartily forry to hear, that a form Prince shou'd invade Italy to disturb their Rew for which Reason they had sent him to their lief, that fince they were attacked by a Fort Power, they might likewise be affisted by fame: The Senate thanked them for their G Will, but refused their Offer: And Mago, m was sufficiently versed in Punic Craft, after at Days repaired privately to Pyrrbus, under an tence of negotiating a Treaty of Peace bern him, and the Carthaginians, but his real Def was to penetrate into the Intentions of Pyro concerning Sicily, for it was confidently report that the Inhabitants of that Island had fent h him, for which reason, the Carthaginians had ma an offer of their Forces to the Romans, that I rhus being employed in the Roman War in Ital might have no leifure to make a Descent upon city. While these Matters were transacting, h bricius Lucinus was fent Ambassador by the Roma Senate to Pyrrhus, and concluded a Peace will him. To ratify which, Cyneas was dispatched Rome with several rich Presents by Pyrrhus, bu cou'd not find one fingle Citizen, that wou'd co descend to receive them. The Romans gave the like Instance of their Singular Moderation, must about the same time, in another part of the World For the Ambassadors whom the Senate had di patched to King Ptolomy in Agypt, refused to a cept of the Presents which that Prince made them

A. C. 278.

A. C.

k .

e fe

ted

G

is ?

nu

igh

es v

udiu

lace

to

s of

Ha

ch

rs

So

g si

CF

Co

rt.

m

ia

or

P

aki

m

rd

I

en

L

fe

t

11

Valerius Maximus bas it 130 Ships.

XVI

s, the

Conjun

ne Rome

accefs a

he Cart

dred a

apply

the

a forei

r Rep

heir R

Forei

by

ir Go

zgo, m

er afe

er app

betwe

Defe

Pyrr

eporte

ent f

d mad

at Py

pon &

ng, A

Roma

e wid

hed to

s, bo

d con

ve the

much orld:

to ac

them.

e few Days after this had happen'd, they were ted to a splendid Entertainment, and presented Golden Crowns, which they in Compliment is Majesty then received, but next Day plac'd nupon the Statues of the King. Cynear having ight Word back, that the Peace with the Ro- A. C. s was embarrassed by the means of Appius 278, udius, Pyrrhus demanded of him what fort of lace Rome was, who replied, that it feemed to to be a City of Kings. After this, the Ambassa. s of Sicily came to Pyrrhus, and refigned into Hands the Command of the whole Island, ch had suffered exceedingly by their perpetual rs with the Carthaginians. Upon this, leaving Son Alexander behind him at Locri, and put-A. C. frong Garrisons into the Confederate Cities, 277. transported his Army into Sicily. OHAP. III. Since we have made Mention of Carthaginians, 'twill not be amiss to give some rt Account of their Original, in order to which must look back a little upon their Founders the ians, the Revolutions of which People were very

fortunate. The Tyrians were descended from Phanicians, who being terrify'd by an Earthake, abandoned their Native Soil, and seated emselves first upon the 2 Asyrian Lake, but afterrds removed to the Sea-shore, where they laid Foundations of a City, which from its great enty of Fish they called Sidon, for in the Phanici-Language Sidon signifies a Fish. After the Course several Years, they were subdued by the King the Ascalonians, so they repaired to their Ships,

d built the City of Tyre, which is of 3 an older
Date

1 Namely, the Lake of Gennesaret.

An older Date than the Destruction of Troy.]
is in the Latin, Tyron Urbem ante annum rojanz cladis condiderunt. But Justin does not can, that Tyre was built the very Tear before K 4.

bok

rato,

is D

hat t

eld

e E

eft :

este

n to

ild

itii

e B

ine

gen Slav

m

d

le l

er

er

t

d

at

ea

P

ft,

Date than the Destruction of Troy. Here the were engaged 4 in long and expensive Wars w the Persians, but still came off Conquerors, bu ever as their Forces were in a manner exhault they found at home a most unworthy Treatme from their own Slaves, who being very Numen put their Masters, and in short, every one th was not in the same Condition with themselves the Sword. Having thus seized upon the Ton they possess themselves of their Masters How take the Government into their own Hands, Man and get Children, who might be call'd Freely a Title which their Fathers, however, cou'd pretend to. Among fo many Thousands, therem one Slave of a milder Disposition than the m who compassionating the hard Fortune of his 0 Master, and his Young Son, did not treat the with a brutal Arrogant Cruelty, but confiden them as Objects of Pity and Tenderness. Son moving them into a private Place, he gave a that they were killed. After this Massacre m over, the Slaves deliberated what Form of Govern ment to fet up, and at last came to this Resolut on, to elect a King out of their own Body, and make choice of him as most acceptable to the Gods, who shou'd first discover the Rising Su The above-mention'd Slave acquainted his Mall

Troy was taken, for Tyre had been built two three Generations before that, but uses the Wo ante indefinitely, and accordingly I have translate it.

In long and expensive Wars with the Possans.] How cou'd the Tyrians be molested at the time by the Persians, who did not posses themselve of the Empire of Asia, till Six Hundred Years after the taking of Troy, under the Conduct of Cyrus Therefore it was either a Mistake in Justin if writ it so, or if he did not, we ought to realist Assyriorum Bellis, and not Persarum. So Faber.

ook XVIII. of JUSTIN.

XVI

ere th

ars w

rs, ho

haufte

eatme

mem

one th

felves!

e Tom

Houle

s, Man

reebon

ou'd n

herem

the rel

at the

nsiden Son

ave o

Govern

Resoluti

and to the

ing-Su

Mafte

two 1

e Won

anslate

he Pa

at the

mselve

ers after

Cyrus!

in if

readil

Faber.

Strath

rato, whom he had privately concealed, with is Determination, and being instructed by him hat to do; when all of them met in an open eld about Midnight, and looked stedfastly upon e East, he alone turned himself towards the eft: His Fellows thought him a Madman at At to look for the rising of the Sun in the estern Hemisphere, but as soon as the Day ben to appear, and the Son Gilded the highest ildings of the City, while the rest were busily iting to behold his rifing up, he showed them e Brightness of it, where it adorned the most inent Towers and Pinnacles of the City. This Slave, so when they required him to tell them m whom he had this Advice, he confessed he d learnt it of his Master. This made them senle how much inferior Slaves were, to those of a eral Education in Judgment, and that the forer indeed might surpass the latter in Malice, but t in Wisdom. So they pardoned the Old Man d his Son, and looking upon them to be preserd by a particular Care of Destiny, they immeately created Strato their King. After his eath the Kingdom descended to his Son, and so to s Posterity. This outrageous Villany of the aves, as it was every where talked of, so it was prehended as a thing of dangerous Consequence. pon which account in Process of time, when A-A. C. xander the Great carried on his Wars in the 332. aftern Parts of the World, and had taken their ity by Storm, as a Revenger of the Publick Serity of Mankind, he crucified all the Tyrians that rvived the Siege, in memory of this detestable onspiracy; Only he preserved the Family of rato, and restored the Crown to his Posterity, copling the Island with a Set of new Inhabints, born Free, and Guilty of no such Crimes, hat upon the Extirpation of this servile Race, the ity might be Peopled with a new Generation.

A. C.

1147.

CHAP. IV. The Tyrians being in this man

00

s F

ies

e S

e I

ory

ng (

ive

na ha

fire fter

rot

to

igh

rie

25

SS 8'5

SS

hi

ing

er

on

ag ea. hd or

lic

her

he

ea

old

0

eve

ing

he

ic

all

io

ner re-established by Alexander's Order, soon n covered their Losses, and grew Wealthy, which was owing to their Parcimony and unwearied An plication to Trade. Before the Massacre of the Masters, abounding in Wealth and Multitudes of Men, they fent a Colony of Young Fellows in Africk, who built the City of Utica. In the men time 5 King Tyro died, who by his last Will dir ded his Kingdom between his Son Pyg malion, and his Daughter Elissa, a Virgin of incomparable Beauty. But the People put the Administration of Affairs into the Hands of Pygmalion, who was then very Young. Elissa Married her Uncle A cerbas the Priest of Hercules, a Post of Honon only inferiour to that of the regal Dignity. H was Master of a Prodigious, but concealed Wealth and for fear of the King, did not keep his Golds Home, but buried it under Ground, and although no one knew the particular Place where it was interred, yet there ran a Report of it every when This excited the Avarice of Pygmalion, who forgetting all the Obligations of Justice, moltim

s King Tyro dy'd.] Most of the Commentator look upon this Place to be corrupted. Not to mention their different Opinions, the French Translator h rendered it the King of Tyre dyed. Reading i Rex Tyri.

piously " murder'd his Uncle, who was likewill

Murdered his Unckle, who was likewise his Brother in Law.] 'Tis in the Latin, Avunculum fuum, eundemque generum. This Word Gener which properly signifies a Son in-Law, is sometime taken for the Husband of ones Sifter, (as Cujacio has observed out of Sophocles's Oedipus, and Pall sanias's Life in Probus,) for the antient Author, both Greek and Latin, often confound the Name of Alliance and Parentage. Justin bas taken it

ook XVIII. of JUSTIN.

VIII

s man

oon m

which

ed Ap. f their

ides of

vs into

e mean

on, and

parable

fration ho was

ncle A Ionour

7. H

Vealth

Golda

it was

where

, who

oft in

kewif

ntator

nention

tor ha

ding it

ife his

nculum

Gener

netimes ujacius d Pau-

utbors

Names

it it

th

Brother in Law, without any Respect to the ies of Consanguinity. Elissa cou'd not endure e Sight of her Brother for a long time, while e Baseness of this Action was recent in her Meory: At last dissembling her Hatred, and putng on a more cheerful Look, she privately conived how to make her Escape, and imparted her Ign to some leading Men, whom she supposed have the same Aversion to the King with herfiand as great a Defire to get out of his Reach. fter this she cunningly addressed her self to her rother, pretending she had a mighty Inclinatito live in his Palace, that her Husband's House ight no longer revive the Remembrance of her rief, which now she studied to forget. Pygmalion as wonderfully pleased to hear these Words from s Sister, concluding that she wou'd bring Aceri's Treasures along with her, so he sent some of s Servants to help her in the Removal of her hings; but Elissa towards the Dusk of the Eveing puts them on Ship-board, together with all er Wealth, and when she was at some distance om the Shore, compelled them to throw great aggs filled with Sand instead of Money into the ea. When this was done, she fell a Weeping, and nd invoking Acerbas in a mournful Tone, she imlored him that he wou'd favourably receive those liches which he left behind him, and accept of hem as a Funeral Oblation, fince they had prov'd he unhappy Occasion of his Death. Then diesting her Discourse to the King's Servants, she old them, that as for her part, she had defired o die long ago, but that they must expect a very evere Treatment from the Tyrant, for disappoining his Avarice of those Treasures, in hopes of

he latter Sense, for Acerbas, whom Virgil calls icheus, and who as Servius remarks, was likewise alled Sicharbas, was Brother-in-Law to Pygmaion,

k !

wit

bei

Pla

nge

itie

h C

re f

ts,

ng

nt

ch

ra. kin

hb e S

n, bla

wi

m,

ui

led

s, c

F

T

ici th

ic

e

t

þr

V

Acerbas. These Words possessed them with subterrible Apprehensions, that they were glad to a company her in this Expedition. At Night grand Numbers of Senators who had prepared themselves for the Voyage, joyned them; and thus having taken care to carry off all those Sacred Things the belonged to the Worship of Hersules, whose Prepared to see the Morship of Hersules and Morship of Her

CHAP. V. The Island of Cyprus was the fil place where they landed: Here the Priest of Ju ter, by the Direction of the Gods, offered him with his Wife and Children to accompany Elife and take his Fortune with her, upon Condition that he and his Posterity should for ever enjoyth Dignity of the Priesthood. This Adventure was looked upon as a plain Omen of the good Succession that wou'd certainly attend them. These Cymi ans had a custom to send their Virgins on certain Days before their Marriage to the Sea-shore, then to purchase themselves Portions by prostituting their Bodies, and afterwards to offer Sacrificen Venus, that they might live chastly the remainder of their Lives. So Elissa gave Orders for eight of these Virgins to be carried off and brought a Ship-board, that the Young Men might not wan Wives to Marry, nor the City she designed to erect, a Progeny to stock it. In the mean time Pygmalion being informed of his Sister's Flight, made great Preparations to purfue her with form of Arms, but was restrained from this Design a last, by the Intreaties of his Mother, and the Me naces of the God's; for the inspired Prophetsal fared, him that he shou'd not escape unpunish'd, if he went about to hinder the Foundation of a City which shou'd one Day become the greatest in the Universe. By this means? Elissa, and those who fled

⁷ Dido, according to Servius upon Virgil, like

k XVIII. of JUSTIN.

XVII

urden

ith fud

ad to a

ht gra

melve

havin

ngsth le Prin

the fif

of Jupi himel

y Elife

joy the

ure was

e Cypri

certain

e, there

ituting

ifice to

ainder

eighty ght on

t want

ned to

Flight,

h force

lign at

ne Me nets af

h'd, if

City, in the

e who

1, like

fled

with her, had time given them to breath; being at last driven upon the Coast of Africk, courted the Friendship of the Inhabitants of Place, who rejoyced at the Arrival of these ngers, and were desirous to exchange Comities with them. Of them she purchased as h Ground as an Oxe's Hide wou'd encompass, re she might refresh her Men, fatigued with dious a Voyage, as long as she staid in those s, and ordering the Hide to be cut into small ongs, obtained by this Artifice a much greater nt of Ground than she seemed to desire, for ch Reason, the Place was afterwards called a. In a short time, great numbers of Men, king thither, out of hopes of Lucre, from the hbouring Towns, to fell their Commodities to e Strangers, took up their Habitations with n, and by their Multitudes foon made the Reblance of a City. The Inhabitants of Utica wife dispatched Ambassadors with Presents to m, as being their Relations, and advised them uild a City in that Place where they first led: Nay, the Africans themselves were desis, of keeping these new Guests among them. us by an Universal Consent of the Natives, A. C. Foundations of Carthage were laid, and a year-861. Tribute affigned them for the Ground upon ich it was Built. In digging the Foundations the City, the Workmen found an Oxe's-head, ich portended that the Soil should be fruitful eed, but to be tilled with infinite Labour, and t the City should be under perpetual Subjeon: Upon which Account, they removed the wn to another Place. There they found a rse's Head, which signify'd, that they should we a Powerful and Warlike People.

be repulsed by Hiarbas, from Africa, purchased Settlement of him (as afterwards) of Two and senty Furlongs of Ground in Circumference, by ting the Hide into Thongs.

cordingly

to

he p

1 Sa

with

re f

he t

dvi

ng

WOY

fev

ur s

e b

the

ue,

e

of

(v

f

fo

d

m

ke

H

fte

h S

he

e

m

t

cordingly they laid the Foundations of the G in that auspicious Place. And thus vast No bers of Men, who had a great Opinion of new Colony, resorting to it from all Parts, City was greatly enlarged both in Buildings

Inhabitants.

CHAP. VI. The Affairs of the Carthaging being now in a flourishing Condition, His King of the Maxitanians, fent for ten of the chief Noblemen, and demanding Elissa in M riage, threatned to carry Fire and Sword their Territory, in case he was refused. The fearing to deliver this Message to the Queen, tacked her with a Piece of Punic Craft, and tended that the King wanted some Body, to struct him and his Africans, in a more polite W of living; but where, faid they, shall we said Man that will leave his Friends and Relation, herd among a Pack of Salvages and Brutes? Un this, being reprimanded by the Queen, form fing to abridge themselves of the Convenience Life for the publick Good, for which they out to lay down even their Lives, if Necessity requ red, they acquainted her with the King's Con mands, adding, that if she had any Regards the Welfare of her Country, as she pretended the must do that herself, which she prescribed others. Being intrapped by this subtle Conti vance, the invoked the Name of her Husban Acerbas, with many Tears and great Lamentation and at last told them that she would go whith her own Destiny, and that of her City should carry her. So demanding the space of three Month to put it in Execution, she erected a Pile of Wood in the farthest part of the City, and as if she de

Rather Mauritanians; for Eustathius says the Jarbas was King of the Mazyces, a People of Maritania Cæsariensis, now Algier. But Steph. steph. steph. steph. steph. steph. 2. makes this Observation good.

k XV

the C

aft No

on of

Parts,

dings

thag ini

High

of the

in M

ord i

· Thueen,

andp

y, to

ite W

ve find

tions

? Up

ence

y ough

's Com

ard fo

tende

ibed t

Contr

usban

tation

hithe

Thoul

Aonth

Wood

he de

ys tha

Mau

h. Jags

. 19

igned

to appeale the Manes of her Husband, behe proceeded to a new Marriage, she offer'd Sacrifices, and then ascending the Funeral with a drawn Sword in her Hand, in this re she look'd upon the People, telling them he was now going to her Husband, as they dvised her, and immediately stabb'd herself. ng as Carthage remained unconquer'd, she worshipped as a Goddess. This City was A. C. seventy two Years before Rome, and as the \$20. ur of its Inhabitants made it famous Abroad, A. C. s Tranquility was frequently disturbed at 748. e by intestine Broils. Among other Calamithey happen'd once to be afflicted with a ue, to avert which they fell upon a most exee and inhuman Piece of Superstition: For offer'd Men in Sacrifice, and laid their Chil-(whose tender Age would extort Compassion from an Enemy) upon the Altar. follicited the Mercy of the Gods, with the d of those Innocents, for the Preservation of m, other Nations are wont most devoutly to

ke those Powers. IHAP. VII. As by this abominable Impiety drew the Indignation of the Gods upon them, fter they had carried on the War in Sicily. n great Success for a long time; they removed Scene to Sardinia, where they lost the Flower heir Army, and after a Bloody Dispute, were illy defeated. Enraged at these Losses, they enced their General Maleus, (under whose mmand they had conquered great part of Siand performed feveral noble Exploits against Africans) with the Remainder of the Army t was left alive to Banishment. The Soldiers nting this severe Usage, dispatched Ambassas to Carthage, to follicit in the first place for ir Return, and a Pardon for their ill Success in War, and then in Case of a Denial, to tell them

roundly

Vossius and Gravius calls him Malchus.

Book XVI

thy

thy.

that

Ti

A fe

m 1

n a

tn

th i

be

we,

1

te

rdo

nt

11

S. D

6

roundly that they would obtain by Dint of Swo what they could not by their Supplications, Fi ing that both their Entreaties and Menaces equally despised, they not long after went on & board, and in a Military Manner advanced wards the City. Here they call'd both & and Men to Witness, that they came with Design to Destroy, but to Recover their Nati Country, as likewise to convince their fellows tizens that they wanted not Valour, but go Fortune in the late War: Thus investing Town, and cutting off all manner of Relief from they reduced the Carthaginians to the last Extrem ties. In the mean time Cartalo Son to Maleust banish'd General, as he passed by the Campin Return from Tyre (to which Place the Carthaginia had fent him, to carry the Tenths of the Sicilia Booty, which his Father had taken, to Hercules Father fent for him, but he return'd Answer that would perform the Offices of Publick Religion, fore he discharged the private Duties of a & Tho' his Father took this exceeding ill, yet durst not offer any Violence to his Son in his & cred Character. A few Days after, Cartalo of tain'd leave of the People to visit his Father, an as he appeared before the Soldiers in all his & cerdotal Magnificence, with his Mitre on h Head, and his Purple Habit, his Father took his aside, and thus deliver'd himself. How durst that most unnatural Villain as thou art, intrude int the Prefence of so many wretched Citizens, i this gaudy Dress, and glittering thus with Gold and whilst thou carriest such impudent Marks Wealth and Happiness about thee, to come into our fad and mournful Tents in so triumphants manner? Couldst thou show thy Finery to m one else, or didst thou think there was no Plate fo fit to make Ostentation of it as this Camp where thou canst behold nothing but the Miserio of thy Father, and the Signs of his unhappy Ba nill ment? Not many Days ago when I fent for the

ok XVIII. of JUSTIN.

XVI

of Swo

ons. Fi

aces w

t on Sh

anced

oth G

with

r Nati

fellow (

but go

fting t

ffrom

Extrem

Taleust

mpin

hagini

e Sicili

cules

er that

gion, b

of a So

l, yeth

n his Si

rtalo ob

her, an

l his S

on h

ook his

rft thou

ude interest in the Gold Aarks of the interest in the phants of the gold in th

Camp, Aiferies opy Bafent for the

, how insolently dids thou despise, I will not thy Father, but, I may truly fay, the General thy Country? Now what elfe dost thou wear hat Purple Habit, and that Gaudy Mitre, but Titles of my Victories? Therefore fince thou ffee nothing in thy Father but a Banish'd Man. m likewise resolved to act rather like a General n a Father, and to make an Example of thee, t no Son hereafter may presume to make Sport h the Misfortunes of his Father. Having fo , he commanded him in these sumptuous Robes be fastned to a very high Cross, in the fight of whole City. Within a few Days he took Carge, and affembling the People, complained of Injustice of his Banishment, and excused the cessity of the War; adding, that as he was tent with the Honour of the Victory; fo he doned them all for the Affront of his Banishnt, except those that were the chief Advisers Promoters of the Miseries of his Fellow Citis. Thus after he had put Ten of the Senators Death, he restored the City to its former Laws. Liberties. Not long after, being accused of Design to make himself King, he was justly hished as well for the Murder of his Son, as his figns against his Country. Mago was elected A. C. neral in his Room, by whose Industry and Con- 520. A, not only the Wealth of the Carthaginians, s considerably increased, but the Limits of eir Dominions, and their Reputation in Miliv Affairs.

BOOK

ok '

ch l e as ne

at Ped

rho le t Ki

car

Vi

A

go

h th

s t

d,

rE inf

sin

es he rl

g h

R

Pe

C

1

a

BOOK XIX.

The ARGUMENT.

1. Hafdrubal and Amilcar Succeed Mago the neral of the Carthaginians. Hafdrubal ! in Sardinia. The Sicilian War, and Em ly of the Perlians.

2. The Total Overthrow of the Carthaginian

my in Sicily.

3. Imilco the Commander of these Forces retu to Carthage, and in a desperate Fit killshi felf.

CHAP. I.

Mago the Carthaginian General, was the of his Nation, who taught them the way Empire, by establishing Military Discipline am them, and after he had improved the Strength their City, no less by cultivating the Art of W than by his Valour, he died, leaving two Son Hasdrubal and Hamilear behind him, who treat the same Paths of Glory which their Father done, were Heirs to his Greatness and Braver as well as to his Fortune. They were Commi ders in Chief in the Sardinian War; they foul also against the Africans, who demanded a get Sum of Money due to them several Years, asth pretended, for the Ground-Rent of the City: 1 as the Cause of the Africans was juster, soth Success was greater, and the Quarrel was not therwise terminated, than by paying the Mont Hasarubal was desperately wounded in Sarain and died in that Island, leaving the Command the Army to his Brother Hamiltar. The gener Lamentation that was made for him in the City eleven Dictatorships, and four Triumphs, through

A. C. 500.

A. C. 490.

k XI

O the

ubal #

A Emi

inian.

es retu

killshi

s the f

ne way

ie amo

ength

of Wa

treadin

ther h

Braver

omma

y foug

a gitt

as the

fo the

s not

Mone

ardini

mando

gener

he City

Which

th he had passed, made his Death as Remare as it was Glorious. The Enemies of Carthage new Courage upon his Loss, as if the Genius at Republick expired with their General. So People of Sicily, provoked by the perpetual rsions and Depredations of the Carthaginians, le their Applications to Leonidas, Brother to King of Sparta: By whose Assistance the War carried on with fresh Vigour, tho' with mu-Victories and Losses on both Sides. Ambassadors arrived at Carthage from Darius A. C. g of Persia, who brought an Edict of that Prince 400. them, in which he prohibited the Carthagis to eat Dogs Flesh, and offer Humane Sacriand commanded them ' rather to burn the d, than interr their Bodies. Another part of Errand was to demand some Auxiliary Troops inst the Grecians, upon whom Darius was then ing War. The Carthaginians excused themes from complying with the latter, by reason he War they were at that time engaged in with r Neighbours: But ' they readily obey'd the g in the rest, that they might not seem to ophim in every thing.

Rather to burn the Dead, than interr their Bo] 'Tis very strange that Darius should forbid Carthaginians to interr their Dead, when 'twas Persian Custom to do so. Therefore perhaps the e is corrupted, and ought to be read, Mortuo-corpora terrà potius obrure, quam cremare à jubebantur, for Ammianus Marcellinus afs, that the Carthaginians used to burn them at time.

They readily obey'd the King in the rest.] This might observe for a while, in Complaisance to ius: But Curtius expressly tells us, that they kept heir Custom of sacrificing Men, till the very Desion of their City. Nay, Tertullian says, that crius forbid them to use them any more.

CHAP.

Book XI

ntat

ts o

H

Ge

it,

afre

ehol

Hear

etin

fed

e T

nfe

lan

v ha

my

r, 1 Co

t th

gle

ten

d,

at

nd

A

h a

i

ve

y

agu

n

a

ag m

e

o

ld

A. C. 480.

CHAP. II. Hamiltar in the mean time killed in the Sicilian War, leaving three Imilco, Hanno, and Gifco. Hafdrubal alfo had fame Number of Sons, Annibal, Hasdrubal, Sappho. At this Juncture the Affairs of the thaginians were wholly managed by them. The made War upon the Mauritanians and Numilia and compell'd the Africans to remit what they tended to be due to them for the Ground-Rem the City. At last when so many Generals came burthensome to the Commonwealth, became they not only acted as they pleased, but would Judges of their own Actions, the City out of t Body of the Senators chose a Hundred Men. whom every General at his return from the Wa should be oblig'd to give an Account of his wh Management, that having this Superiour Auth rity to check him, he might so behave himself War, as to have a Regard to Justice, and the vil Authority. In Sicily, Imileo succeeded as & neral in the Room of Hamiltan, who obtained veral Victories both by Land and Sea, and red ced abundance of Cities, but at last had the M fortune to lose the greatest part of his Army all the fudden, by an outrageous Pestilence: What this Tragical News came to Carthage, it alarm the whole City. Every Place rung with Cit and Lamentations, as if the Town had been in prized by an Enemy. All private Houses, m the very Temples of the Gods were shut up. A Sacred Rights and Ceremonies were intermitted All private Offices and Commerce between Ma and Man ceased. At last they ran in Shoalst the Harbour, and enquired after their Friends and Relations, of those few Remainders whom the Plague had spared, so soon as they saw them land ed: And when they were affured they were dead of which they were before uncertain, and ha some faint Hopes that the Reports were falle, the nothing could be heard all along the Shore, but the lamen

A. C. 480.

k XIX. of JUSTIN.

ntable Howlings of the Women, and Com-

HAP. III. In this universal Disorder, the A. C. General comes ashore, in a sordid despicable 460. it, at whose fight their Lamentations broke afresh, and Multitudes passed round about him shold him. He frequently lifted up his Hands Heaven, sometimes bewailing his own, and times the publick Misfortune: Sometimes he fed the Gods of Cruelty, for taking e Trophies and Ornaments of Victory, which nselves had bestowed before, and destroying a lant Army not by War, but Pestilence, after had taken so many Towns, and humbled the my fo often both by Sea and Land. How-, he brought home this Comfort, he faid, to Country-men, which was not inconsiderable, the Sicilians might indeed rejoyce, but could glory in their Calamity, fince they could not tend that they had either flain those that were d, or put to flight those that were returned: at as for the Booty which they found in their adon'd Camp, it was not fuch as they could If to be the Spoil of a conquered Enemy, but has by the accidental Deaths of the Owners into their Hands, when no Body was left ve to claim it: That in relation to the Enemy, y came off Conquerors, but in respect of the igue, were conquered: That nothing grieved n so much, as that it was not his happy Fate to among so many stout Men, being preserved to ag a miserable Life about him, not to taste the omforts of Life, but only to feel the heavy Prese of it: That since he had brought the wretched mainders of the Army safe to Carthage, he was olved for his own part to follow his deceased ldiers, and to convince the World, that the Reawhy he lived till that Day, was not because was fond of Life, but because he would not by s Death betray that poor handful of Men, whom e Fury of the Pestilence had spared, by leaving

time waree So had a

the c

vould lut of t

Men, he War is who

mfelf i the C d as G

Auth

ined f and red the Mi

ny allo : Who alarm' h Cris

een fur es, nay

p. A nitted en Ma

noals t

m th

dead d had then

amen

k 2

, all

ion,

b s v

ite

ati Fo ins, car pon

Troj tion Sea

uil hir

wil

ui

ali

P

ear

ie

as Al

10

pa

Ta

h

e

Book XIX them furrounded with Enemies. With these Com plaints he passed through the City, and when came to his own House, he dismis'd the Mul tude that follow'd him, as if he then took his farewel of them. Then locking himself up, a fuffering not so much as his own Children come near him, he violently ended his Days,

BOOK. XX.

The ARGUMENT.

1. Diony sius Tyrant of Sicily makes War upon the Inhabitants of Magna Gracia in Italy.

2. The Original and History of the Metapontines 3. The Wars between the People of Crotona and

Locri.

4. Pythagoras the Philosopher persuades the In babitants of Crotona to a frugal Life.

4. Dionysius defeats the Locrensians. Oblige by Hanno to leave his foreign Conquests to come home, where he was flain by his own Subjects.

CHAP. I.

Jonysius having driven the Carthaginians out of Sicily, and made himself Master of the whole Island, confidering with himself, that is great an Army lying at home without Adion, might endanger the Repose and Tranquility of his Kingdom, transported his Forces into Italy, as well to keep his Soldiers perpetually employed, as to enlarge the Bounds of his Dominions. His first War was with those Grecians that inhabit that part of Italy which lyes next to Sicily. After he had overcome them, he attacked their Neighbours

A. C. 390.

XX. of JUSTIN.

, and in like manner designed to go through ne People of Italy that were of Grecian Exion, who at that time possessed not only part but in a manner the whole Country. Even s very Day, after a Series of so many Years, ite of length of time, which occasions such rations, several Cities still retain very appa-Footsteps of their Grecian Original. ans, whose Territory is washed by the lower came from Lydia. The Veneti who are featpon the upper Sea, were the Relicks of unhapfroy, brought thither by Antenor after its Detion. Adria which gave name to the Adria-Sea, is a Greek Town. As for Arpi, Diomewilt it after the taking of Troy, being driven hipwrack upon that Coast. Pifa in Liguria wife was first erected by Grecians. So was uinii in the Tuscan Country built by the alians, and Spina in the Umbrian Territory; Perusians too are lineally descended from the eans. What need I mention the City Care, e Latines who feem to have been planted by s? Is it not past dispute that the Faliscians, Abellanians, and the Nolanes, were a Colony Chalcis? And then the whole Province of pania, the Brutians, the Sabines, the Samnites, Tarentines, did they not originally come from damon, and were they not formerly called ii? 'Tis a current Report that Philodetes t the City of the Thurini, whose Monument ill to be feen there, as also the Arrows of sules, so fatal to Troy, are kept in Apollo's nple.

HAP. II. The Metapontines also show in erva's Temple the Iron Tools, with which is, (from whom they derive their Original) le the Trojan Horse, for which Reason all that of Italy is called Magna Gracia. But the apontines not long after their settling in these ts, endeavoured in Conjunction with the Initants of Crotona and Sybaris, to drive the rest

01

hen h Multi his la

XIX

e Com

dren to

upon the

ontines, ona and

the In

Oblige uests n

is own

of the that so Action,

lity of Italy, oloyed, His

nhabit After Neighbours,

of the Greeks out of Italy. After they had to the City of Siris, in the storming of it they ki Fifty Young Men, (who to fave themselves braced Minerva's Image) and the Priest of Goddess in his sacerdotal Habit before the Altar. For which outrageous Act, being pun with a Pestilence and frequent Seditions, the habitants of Crotona fent first to confult the cle at Delphos. The Answer was, that their famities should have an end, if they appealed offended Deity of Minerva, and the Manes of Young Men whom they had murdered. W they heard this they began to make Statues at as the Life for the Young Men, but an extraor nary one for Minerva : But no sooner were Metapontines informed of what the Divine 0 cle had delivered, but thinking it their befin to make their Reconciliation as foon as the con they fet up fm: 11 Images of Stone for the You Men, and appealed the Goddels with Cakes, this Means the Pestilence ceased in both Pla while one Side endeavoured to make their Am ment speedy, and the other Magnificent. I Inhabitants of Crotona did not continue long Peace, after they were freed from the Plague; taking it ill of the Locrenfians that they had affift the People of Siris against them, whileth belieged the Town, they declared War again them. Those of Locri apprehended the Wor made their Applications to the Spartans, and neltly requelted them to furnish them with for Forces: But the Sartans having no Inclination to engage in so remote a War, advised them have Recourse to Castor and Pollux for Aid. N ther did the Ambassadors despise this Advicet was given them by their Allies, for they imm diately went into the next Temple, offer'd San fice, and implored the Assistance of these Go Their Victims proving Auspicious, and have obtained, as they imagined, what they came to they were no less pleased than if they had carre

H

k

e (

acı

15 1

igh

e b

a

Burver s h

ers k t

teen tor

tl

t t ror ile rca

the wab

n

m t rle

y to

y ki

es e

of the m

uni

the

ne O

eir (

asedt

soft

W

es as b

traon

rere t

ne Or

best w

ne cou

e You

kes.

1 Plac

r Aton

nt. I

long

ague;

ey thou

hileth

ir again

e Wor

ande

ith for

aclination

them

lid. No

dvice th

ey imm

r'd Sau

ele God

nd havi

came in

e Gods home with them, and accordingly fet acred Beds a Ship-board to r ceive them, is they fet out with a prosperous Gale, and ight Consolation to their Citizens instead of

HAP. III. When those of Crotona were inned of it, they likewise dispatched Ambassato the Oracle at Delphos, to defire Victory a happy Conclusion of the War, the Answer That their Enemies were rather to be overe by way of Vows, than by Arms. Upon they vowed the Tenths of the Booty to Apol-But the People of Locri, when they knew what ver the God had made, and what their Enes had done, vowed a ninth Part, and kept the ter private, lest if it came to be known, the ers shou'd exceed them. After this, both Sides the Field: Those of Crotona made in all, fundred and Twenty Thousand effective Men: the other Party confidering the smallness of r Numbers, which did not amount to above teen Thousand, laid aside all Thoughts of tory, looking for nothing but Death, and with nuch Vigour did their Despair inspire them, t they reckoned themselves as good as Conrors, if they did not fall unrevenged. le they generously sought to die, they happily reame, and indeed Victory was intirely owing their Despair of it. All the while the Locrens were engaged, an Eagle was observed to hoabout them, and never left the Army till they obtained a compleat Victory. Two Young n were likewise seen to fight in the Wings, of extraordinary Bigness, and differently armed nthe rest, upon white Horses, and cloathed in rlet Garments. The incredible swiftness of ne increased this Miracle; for on the same y that the Battle was fought in Italy, the ret of the Victory reached Corinth, Athens, and sedamon.

L

an oti

in

m

he

ts

ve gi

rec

au

the

er ss st

nii

ipa

irt

ail

on:

the

an

to

t (

to

ric

nce

nig

or

rec

a

ed.

eni,

ga

b

iex

A. C. 567. A. C. 547. A. C. 525. CHAP. IV. After this overthrow the Inhibitants of Crotona took their farewel of Mills Discipline, and Martial Exercises. They hated the Arms, which they had so unsuccessfully taken and had soon degenerated into downright Lumif the coming of Pythagoras had not preven them. This Philosopher was born at Samos, and Son of Demaratus a wealthy Merchant, and hing made a considerable Progress in the Scienat Home, travelled first to Egypt, and afterwate to Babylon, to instruct himself in the Motion the Stars, and the Original of the University where he arrived to the highest Persection in Km ledge. In his return, he visited Creet, and I seedamon, on purpose to instruct himself sully in

The Son of Demaratus a Wealthy Merch of Samos.] Justin is mistaken. Mnesarchus Feweller and no Merchant, was the Father of Pyth goras. Vosius supposes the Text to be corrupted, a that it ought to be Marmaco, instead of Demarata cause according to Diogenes Laertius, some Auth called his Fathers Name Marmacus. Faber appro this Conjecture of Vossius, and the rather been he had somewhere read that Pythagoras had all named Marmacus, according to the Custom of Greeks, who often gave the Grandfathers Name the Grandchild. The French Translator desires Readers to observe, That this Samos, where Pyth goras was born, was a City of the Locrians; h shey should confound it with the Mands of that non Mr Blount in his Notes upon Philostratus, page pretends be was born at Samos, called Same Virgil An. 3. an Island in the Ionian Sea, " called Cephalenia, and quotes Laertius for it: h the Archbishop of Samos, (the Famous Island of the Name, I mean in the Archipelago over-against phesus) in his Description of the Mand, printel London 1678. Says, pag. 1. 'Tis well known, to that was the Country of Pythagoras. Lan

Inhal

Ville

ed th

ken

Lum

even

Os, 14

and h

Scien

terwa

otion

Iniver

n Km

and L

ly int

Aercha

archus f Pyth

pted, o paratol

e Auth

r approi

ad as

m of t Name lesires t

re Pyth

ns; la

hat nam

Same

Sea, m r it: B

nd of the

gainst

of Minos and Lycurgus, which at that time A. C. in extraordinary Reputation. With these 508. intages of Learning and Experience he came otona, and by the Authority of his Precepts imed the People, now grown effeminate, to mporate and frugal Life. He perpetually hed up Virtue to them, recounting the ill ts of Luxurious Living, and the Examples veral Cities that had been undone by that gious Disease, and made all the Inhabitants ich in love with Frugality, that a Debauchee reckon'd a fort of a Monster among them. aught the Matrons separately from the Men. the Children from their Parents. To the er he recommended Chastity, and Obsequiis towards their Husbands; to the latter a ft Behaviour, and a constant Application to ning. Above all, Temperance was what he ipally infifted upon, as being the Mother of iftues; and fo far did he prevail upon them aily recommending this Doctrine, that the ons laid aside their Embroidered Garments, ther Ornaments belonging to their Quality, as any Instruments of Luxury, and carrying to the Temple of Juno, confecrated them t Goddess; for this Reason, because Women to be valued for their Chastity, and not rich Apparel. And how far his Precepts need the Young Men, may be gathered from highty Effects they wrought in the Women, ore stubborn and obstinate Sex. About three red Young Men, his Disciples, mutually ento one another by the Ties of Fraternity, a separate Life among themselves, and conwith none but their own Members. This ed the rest of the Citizens with a seasonly m, as if they were hatching some Conspigainst the State in private, for they resolburn them, when they found them affemlext in one Place. In this Tumult almost

L 2

Sixty

own, th

Lan

0

ca

bi

n

ir

Vd

ree

ir

go eri

ofe

r

er

h

ek

V

en vi

rn

di

en

ony

tec

ca

A. C. 498. A. C. 497.

A. C.

A. C.

388.

Sixty of them were killed, the rest went into B nishment. Pythagoras, after he had lived two ty Years at Crotona, retired to Metapontus, a there deceased. His Memory was held in the Reputation after his Death, that they conven his House into a Temple, and worshipped in for a God.

CHAP. V. Dionysius the Tyrant, who are have already related, carried an Army overfin Sicily to Italy, and made War upon the Grein after he had taken Locri, attacked the People Crotona, who had fcarce recovered the Lose the former War, though they had enjoyed 6h a Peace. But notwithstanding the fewness their Troops, they behaved themselves with m Gallantry against so great an Army, thanwi they had so many Thousands in the Field, be they opposed a handful of Locrensians. So m has Poverty the Ascendant over insolent Well and so much more certain is an unexpected Vid sometimes, than one we thought our selves so of. While Dionysius was engaged in these W the Ambassadors of the Gauls, who a few Mon before had laid Rome in Ashes, arrived at Camp, desiring his Friendship and Alliance. I represented to him that their Country was in between his Enemies, and that their In might be of great Service to him, either in Field, or to gaul his Enemies upon Occasion in Rear. This Embaffy was very acceptable to nyfius; fo strengthing his Army with these Ga Recruits, he as it were began the War and The Reason why these Gauls sought new !! tations abroad, and made a Descent into proceeded from their intestine Quarrels and fentions at Home, to avoid which they p the Mountains, turned the Tuscans out of

Simson will have it to be read only Ten Yo Chron. A. M. 3506.

K XX

into B

2 twe

tus, a

in th

onvert

ped hi

vho as

over, fro

Grecia

People

Losies

ed fold

wnels

vith m

han wh

eld, bef

So m

t Weal

d Vid

lves fee

efe W

w Mon

ed at

nce. I

vas litu

eir In

ner in

fion in ble to I ese Gau Var afr

new H into h ls and

hey pa

Ten Ya

Seats, and built Mediolanum, Comus, Brixia, A. C. ma, Bergomum, Tridentum, and Vicentia. The 170. cans being thus expelled out of their antient bitation, possessed themselves of the Alps, unthe Command of their General Rhatus. n whom the Nation of the Rhatians derive ir Name, as well as Original. But Dionysi- A. C. vas obliged to return back to Sicily, to stop the 382. reer of the Carthaginians, who having recruited ir Army, prosecuted the War with double gour, which the Plague had forced them to ermit. Hanno commanded the Forces in chief, ofe Adversary Suniatus, who was at that time most powerful Man in Carthage, in a meer ersion to him, acquainted Dionysius before-hand h the coming of the Army, and the Cowarof the General, in a Letter written in the ek Tongue. This Packet being seized, Suniwas found Guilty of Corresponding with the emy, and by a Decree of the Senate, it was vided that no Earthaginian for the future, should in to write or speak Greek, that they might disabled from Conversing or Writing to the emy without an Interpreter. Not long after onysius, whose Ambition neither Italy nor Sicou'd fatisfy a little before, vanquished, de-A. C. ted, and broken with perpetual Wars, fell by the 368. eachery of his own Subjects.

BOOK XXI.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Tyrannical Government of Dionysius the Tounger.

2. His Luxury, Cruelty, Craft, and Banishment.
How he oppresset the Locrenses.

L 3

3. He

ok

1

np

E

on

Su

Fa St

e n

11

ed

le

rer

er

th

F

nt

ba

A

ers

he

hii e

JA

vn

irs

0

0

eg

0

le,

n, uf

ne

y

3. He Plunders them by a cunning Device, 1 covers Syracuse by Treachery.

4. The Tragical End of Hanno, who endeaved to usurp the Sovereignty at Carthage.

5. Dionyhus turn'd out of Sicily. Resides at C

6 The Carthaginians most basely put Hamila to Death.

CHAP. I.

A. C. 368.

lonyfius being thus taken off in Sicily, these diers fet up his eldest Son, who bore to same Name, in his Room: Both because the La of Nature recommended this Choice, and because the Kingdom, they thought, would stand upon furer Bottom, when govern'd by One, than Ca ton'd into Parcels among more. This Prince the beginning of his Reign, was desirous ton move his Uncles out of the Way, confidering the not only as his Rivals in relation to the Crom but as the chief Advisers that the Kingdom show be divided among his Brothers. The better carry on this Design, he dissembled his Intention for a while, and wholly apply'd himself to gaint good Opinion of the People, thinking his Add would not only be more fafe but excufable, att he had once made himself Popular. For this Re fon he released Three Thousand Men out of Pr ion, remitted the Payment of all Tribute for this Years, and by all imaginable Artifices, ender vour'd to infinuate himself into the Affections his Subjects. Judging the time now ripe for put ting his Designs in Execution, together, with other Relations, he put his Brother to the Sword Thus the first Fruits of his Tyranny fell upon his own Family, before the rest of the Kingdomsman ted under it, and those who ought to have share the Government with him, he would not fo must as fuffer to breath the fame Air in common with himself. CHAR XX

vice, 1

leavour

es at O

Tamilo

the So

bore th

the La

becau

d upon an Car

rince i

s to n

ng the

Crow m shoul

etter t

tention

gaint

Action

le, att

his Rea

of Pr or thre

ende

tions o for put

with hi

Sword

pon hi

m fmar

e share

k XXI. HAP. II. Having clear'd his way of all A. C. npetitors, and abandoning himself to a lazy 359. he became excessive Fat by his Excess and arry, and withal contracted such a Weakness in Eyes, that he could endure neither Sun, nor , nor fo much as the Reflection of the Light. on which Account, concluding with himself that Subjects despised him, he treated them with manner of Cruelty, and was not content, like Father, to fill the Goals with Prisoners, but Streets with flain Men. This brutal Procenot only made him Despicable, but Odious Il the World: So when the Syracusans had reed to make War against him, he was a long le in suspence, whether he should throw up the rernment, or oppose them: But his Soldiers A. C. ering themselves with Hopes of a rich Booty, 357. the Plunder of the City, oblig'd him to try Fortune of a Battle. Being defeated not onnthis, but a second Engament, he dispatched A. C. bassadors to Syracuse, promising to lay down 356. Administration, if they would send Commisers to him to treat about a Peace. Accordinghe City sent some of their Principal Members him, whom he Imprisoned, and when they e in the greatest Security, and had not the lealousie of any Hostile Designs, he poured in Army upon them, thinking to surprize the vn unawares. The Dispute lasted for some irs with great Obstinacy, but at last the Citioverpower'd the other Side by their Numbers, oblig'd Dionysius to retire; who fearing to be 356. eged in the Citadel, privately fled into Italy. old Allies the Locrenfians received him in his le, but he, as if he had had a Right to Govern n, seized upon their Citadel, and exercised usual Cruelties. He gave Orders for the Wives he most eminent Men to be Ravished; he forced y Virgins just before their Marriage, and

r betrothed Husbands. The Wealthier Citi-

L 4

In he had deflowered them, sent them back to

fo much on with

CHAP

Book

CI

din

loy'd

he R

eavo

ating

Day

his \

e the

red a

ertai

nd f

hole

y hi

ot p

ul a

houl

roje

rev

y v Mar

law

ize

ne

ion

or 1

oit

elf

all

tro

no

no

ais

y o ni:

60

n

0

zens he either drove out of the Town, or commanded them to be murdered, and conficate their Goods.

A. C.

CHAP. III. Wanting now a Pretence to kee his Trade of Rapine on Foot, he circumvented the whole City by this cunning Artifice. The Locres sians being hardly pressed in their War with La phron the Tyrant of Rhegium, had vowed, thati t'rey came off with Victory, they would profitut their Virgins on Venus's Festival. But negleding to perform this Vow, they fought but unfuces fully against the Lucanians, so Dionysius Summon ing them to a publick Assembly, advised them to fend their Wives and Daughters in their Richel Cloaths to Venus's Temple, out of which number a Hundred should be chosen by Lot, to discharge the Publick of the Vow they had made, and in continue a whole Month in the open Stews, all the the Men obliging themselves by a solemn Oat before-hand, not to meddle with any of them And lest this should prove prejudicial to young Gentlewomen, who released the City from their Vow, to make a Decree, by which it should be made unlawful for any Virgin to Marry, till the were first disposed of in Matrimony. This Advice was readily affented to, because it answered all the Ends of Religion, and secured the Chastity of their Virgins at the same time: So the Women putting on their richest and most magnisscent Ap parel, came in Throngs to Venus's Temple, where Dionysius rifled them by his Soldiers, and converted all their Ornaments to his own proper Uk The Husbands of some of the richest he put to the Sword, and tortured others, to know where the Wealth of their Husbands lay concealed. Having Reign'd Six Years in all manner of Villany and Oppression, the Locrensians form'd a Conspiracy against him, and forced him out of their Town; after which he return'd to Sicily, and made himel Mafter of Syracuse; that City after so long an Interval of Peace, dreading no such Visit. CHAP.

A. C. 346.

look XXI. of JUSTIN.

r com

fiscated

to keep

ted the

Locren

th Leo

thati

offitute

lecting

fucces

mmon

hem to

Richel

umber

charge

and to

all the

Oath

them

young

n their

uld be

Il thefe

Advice

allthe

ity of

omen

nt Ap-

where

onver-

r Ule.

to the

re the

Laving

y and

piracy

OWI;

imfelt

an lo-

HAP.

CHAP. IV. While Things are thus transactdin Sicily, Hanno the Carthaginian General em-loy'd his Wealth, which exceeded even that of he Republick, to oppress the Liberties, and eneavour'd to invade the Sovereignty, by extermiating the whole Senate. He pitch'd upon the Day of his Daughter's Marriage, to accomplish his Villany in, that his Wicked Resolutions might ethe better disguised by the Solemnity of sared a Ceremony. So he prepared a splendid Enertainment for the People in the publick Piazzas, nd for the Senators in his own House. But the hole Design being discovered to the Magistrates y his Slaves, the Plot was frustrated indeed, but ot punished, for they were afraid, lest so poweril a Man, finding his Designs had taken Vent, hould give the City more Trouble, than when he rojected them. Thus thinking it enough to have revented the Conspiracy, they enacted a Law, which they strictly regulated the Expences of Marriage-Entertainments for the future, and this law they so framed, as to extend to all the Ciizens in General, lest they should seem to aim at ne particular Person by it, and not the Reformaion of an Abuse. Being disappointed of his Purpose or that time, he tampers with the Slaves, and apoints another Day for a Massacre, but finding himelf betray'd the second time, and searing to be alled into Question, he possess'd himself of a trong Castle, with 20000 Slaves. Here as he indeavour'd to bring the Africans and the King of Mauritania to his Party, he was taken Prisoner, nd publickly whipt; his Eyes were plucked out, is Arms and Legs broken, that no part of his Boy might escape Punishment, and thus he was put Death in fight of all the People; and after this his mangled Carcass was fasten'd to a Cross. His ons and all his Relations, altho' they had no hand n his Designs, underwent the same Fate, that A C. tot one of that execrable Family might be left be-343 hind,

E 5

ook

is R

s pa

onte

VI 10

wa

Pa

cuse

nny

erfo

C.

ans

r t

wt

irna

bil

und

ensi

lot.

ria,

ypt f th

unè

in

2832

wn

ro

iti

nto

ll t

f.

wo Pr

bef

ler Sec

this

hind, either to imitate his Wickedness, or to revenge his Death.

A. C. 346. A. C.

341.

A. C.

CHAP. V. All this while Dionyfius, who had again possessed himself of Syracuse, became every Day more Cruel and Odious to the People, and being again besieged by a new Conspiracy of the Citizens, he laid down the Government, de Hver'd the Citadel and Army to the Syraculan, and taking a few Moveables along with him, with drew in Banishment to Corinth. Here looking up on the humblest Station to be safest, he stooped to the meanest Things imaginable: Not thinking it enough to foot it up and down in Publick He would drink fo too, and not only be feen in Taverns and Lewd Houses, but spend whole Days in them. He would make a Noise, and squab ble with the vilest Scoundrils, about the most in fignificant Trifles. His Cloaths were ragged and nafty, even to a Scandal, and he rather chose to ferve as a common passive Jesting-Post to all the Town, than to Retort upon others. He was perpetually hovering about the Shambles, and greedily devour'd with his Eyes that Meat, which he was not in a Capacity of buying. To consummate the Infamy of his Character, he turned In former, complain'd of Pimps and Bawds to the Magistrates, and in short so manag'd himself, that every one rather despised than fear'd him. At last he turn'd a Pedagogue in his own Defence, and taught Children in the High-way, that he might either be feen in publick by those that fear'd him, or be more cheaply despised by those that fear'd him not: For as he carried the Tyrant still about him, so this concealing of his Vices was a force upon his Nature, and he condescended to these mean Things, rather out of Artifice, than because he had lost all Sense of his former Condition, finding by woful Experience, how hateful and execrable even the Name of a Tyrant was,

without Force and Money to support him. For

IXX

to re-

Who

ecame eople,

acy of

t, de.

u fans

with.

ng up-

nking

blick

feen

whole

fquab-

oft in-

d and

ofe to

all the

reedi

ich he

onfumed In-

to the

f, that

. At

fence,

hat he

fear'd that

yrant

es was

ded to

Condinateful

was,

For this is Reason he endeavour'd to obliterate the Envy is past Actions had drawn upon himself, by the ontempt of his present way of living, and cared of whether that his Conduct was honourable, so was but safe. However, tho' he took such migh-Pains to dissemble with the World, yet he was cused of a Design to re-establish himself in his Tynny, and his best Protection was, that both his erson and Fortune were despicable.

CHAP. VI. In the mean time the Carthagi. ans alarm'd at the prodigious Successes of Alexanr the Great, and fearing lest Africk would folwthe Fate of Persia, dispatch'd Hamiltar, whose rname was Rhodanus, a Person of extraordinary bilities, and well versed in State Affairs, to and the bottom of his Defigns. Their Appreenfions were increased by the taking of Tyre, the A. C. Jother of their City: By the building of Alexan-332. ria, the Rival of Carthage, in the Borders of Appt and Lybia, and by the perpetual Victories A. C. fthat Monarch, whose Ambition as well as For-332. me seem'd to have no Bounds. Hamilear ob- A. C. ain'd Access to the King by the means of Par-330. renio, and pretending that he was Banish'd his wn Country, affur'd him he had fied to him for Protection, and offer'd to ferve him in any Expeition against it Having by this Pretence dived nto his Counfels, he informed the Carthaginians of Il that was past in ' Wooden Tables cover'd over with Wax; but returning home after the decease f Alexander, his Country-men basely and ungrateully put him to Death, upon Suspicion that he would have betray'd their City to that Victorious Prince.

This in Imitation of Demaratus, as you read before in B. 2. Chap. 10. Some think these Tables were not cover'd over with Wax, but Chalk or Fuller's Clay: But it comes all to the same Thing of a fecret way of Writing.

A. C.

317.

ook qu obbe here

ns, ule

nclu e bel

nfam ny

nd a

ual

ter

ma he F

hi

nat

eral

nd

nair

Hus

ais' f V

ira o h

ver

nd aci

> iot in

> Di

D

BOOK XXII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The mean Extraction of Agathocles the Sicilian Tyrant.

2. The Carthaginians privately condemn Hamil

3. The Wars of Agathocles.

4. While Syracuse was besieged by the Carthaginians, he removes the Seat of the War in Africk.

5. He lands his Men there, and encourages than to fight.

6. He Burns his own Ships, defeats the Carthaginians, and takes several of their Cities.

7. The Carthaginians obliged to quit Sicily. De feated in Africk by Agathocles. The Tragial End of Ophellas and Bomilcar.

8. Agathocles reduceth all Sicily. Returns in Africk, and is beaten. He makes a Peace with the Carthaginians.

CHAP. I.

A Cathocles the Sicilian Tyrant, who made a considerable a Figure as the Elder Dionysus, from a base and sordid Extraction, raised himself to the Throne. He was the Son of a Potter in Sicily, and his Education was altogether as mean as his Birth. Being young and handsom, he maintain'd himself a long while, by serving the insamous Pleasures of others, and when his more advanced Age would not permit him to prostitute himself any longer to the Men, he applied himself to the Women. At last decried by both Sexes,

XXII

icilian

Hamil

rthagi

er into

s them

artha-

ragical

ns into

ce with

ade as inysius, nimself

ter in

mean

n, he

ig the

more

him-Sexes,

s.

quitted his old Way of living, and turn'd obber. Afterwards coming to fix at Syracufe, A. C. here he was admitted into the Number of Citi-330. ns, he liv'd a long time without Credit, beule in the Opinion of the World he had no Hoour to lose, and no Fortune to support him. In nclusion, he betook himself to the Army, where behaved himself as Seditiously as he had done nfamously before, and was ready to engage in y Villany whatever. He was bold, resolute, nd active, and Master of Eloquence enough, to hable him to harangue in Publick. With these ualifications, he was soon made a Captain, and ferwards a Colonel. He gave the Syracusans many Proofs of his Valour in their War against he People of Etna, and raised such mighty Hopes himself in another against the Campanians, hat by unanimous Approbation he was elected Geeral, in the room of Damascon, lately deceased, nd Married his Widow, with whom he had naintain'd too familiar a Commerce while her Jusband was alive. Not content with having ais'd himself all on a sudden from the Extremity f Want to an extraordinary Wealth, he turn'd Pirate against his own Country, which had like o have cost him his Life, if his Companions, who vere taken and tortured, had not cleared him, y denying him to be one of their Fraternity. He ndeavour'd twice to make himself Master of Syacuse, and was as often banished.

Against the Campanians.] The Reader must not confound these with a People of the same Name in Italy. These meant by fustin were in Sicily. Diodorus makes mention of them, and so does Plutarch in his Life of Dion, and Cluverius in his Description of Sicily.

icans

Gene

City

the

ple 1

the

Ma

en t

ere

dier

ose 1

the

ĊН

fed

of

wa

ity

mi the

er igh

use

r, rai

ble

to

tw

te t

ec

e

h

1

0 hu

ic

F(

0

230 A. C. 314.

CHAP. II. The Murgantines, among who he resided, in downright hatred to the Syran fans, first chose him their Prator, and afterward their General. Being thus placed at the head their Army, he took the City of the Leoning and invested Syracufe, which implored the All stance of Hamiltar the Carthaginian General, wh laying afide that Animofity, which his Nation bore the Syracufans, fent them the defired Relied fo that at one and the same time, an Enemy de fended them with all the Zeal and Affection of Citizen, and a Citizen attacked them with all the Fury of an Enemy. But Agathorles finding that the Town defended it felf more vigorously than he attacked it, defired Hamiltar, by the Intervention of some Persons, to arbitrate a Peace be tween him and the Syracufans, and promised of his part to shew his Gratitude for such a Favour, by very particular Services. The Carthaginian excited both by the Promifes, and the fear he had of the Power of Agathocles, complied with his Requests, hoping to draw as much Advantage out of him to Aggrandize himself at home, a the other shou'd lend him against the Syrain fans. He obliged them therefore, not only to come to an Agreement with Agathocles, but likewik to make him their Prætor, who on his Part swore to Hamiltar, to be always faithful to the Punit Nation, and in Confirmation 2 touched the light ed Tapers, which were brought in for that pur-Agathocles supported by Five Thousand pole.

A. C. 314.

² Touched the lighted Tapers. Tis in the Latin, Expositis ignibus cereis, and so I have tranflated it, for 'tis certain, the Antients used Tapers in their Sacred Ceremonies. Some Interpreten however read it ignibus Sacris; which is not to be disallowed. Every one knows, that the Antients used to put Fire upon their Altars, and to swear by this Sacred Fire which they touched. Livy relates this of Annibal. Afri-

k XXII. of JUSTIN.

XXII

whom

Syrace

erward head o

onting

ie Aff

al, wh

Nation

Relief

my de

on of

all the

y than

Inter-

ace befed on avour

ginian

ar he with

antage

ne, as

yracu. nly tô

Kewife

[wore

Punic

light.

pur.

uland

n the

tran-

reten

to be

used

this

s this

Afri-

General, killed all those of greatest Power in City. Then pretending that he wou'd reguthe Affairs of the Republick, he ordered the ple to affemble in the Theatre, and Summothe Senate to his Palace, as if it were to dimensionate the Measures, he commanded the Place ere the Populace met, to be surrounded with diers: The Senators were all put to the Sword, ofe Massacre was immediately followed by that the most Active and Wealthy among the Peo-

CHAP. III. When this War was over, he fed new Troops, and having composed an Arof them, he attacked the neighbouring Cities awares, who never dreaded any Actions of Hoity from him. He likewise by the consent of milcar, carried his outragious Violences, even the Allies of Carthage, who fent Deputies thier to make their Complaints, where they inighed more at Hamiltar, than Agathocles. They used the latter with being an Arbitrary Usurr, but the former, with being a base persidious raitor, who by a tacit Agreement had delived up their Lives and Fortunes to their implable Enemy: That as he had lately put Syracufe to his Hands, as a Pledge of the private Union tween them, a City that always opposed the Punic terest, and the everlasting Rival of Carthage as the Sovereignty of Sicily, so under the same ecious Pretence of Peace, he had abandoned all e Confederate Cities to the same Tyrant. herefore they plainly told them beforehand, that I the Calamities which the Sicilians had suffer'd, ou'd shortly light upon their own Heads, who mit expect to find in their Turn, that the pericious Intelligence of these Two Men, would rove no less fatal to Africk, than it had already one to Sicily. The Senate was highly incenfed t these Complaints, but not daring to proceed

ok .

e the

ousar

for 1

rn ar

is, bu

n Ul

nielf

, th

Sla

eir I

ath (

ard,

r as

em

exc th]

nd fo

CF

ons, rive

the e S

fh:

nag

ia to 11 h

eale

ente

acu

hat

Ene

W

t W

Aff

whe

We

di

of. Ser

and

wi

openly to his Condemnation, because he was the General of their Forces, they gave their Von in Writing, and put them into an Urn fealed ordering the reading of them to be deferred the other Hamiltar the Son of Gifgo, was n turned from Sicily. But the sudden Death of H milcar prevented this Politick Contrivance of the Carthaginians, and his favourable Destiny delim red him from the Injustice of his Fellow-Citizen who condemned him before they heard him. The procedure furnished Agathocles with a specious pro tence to make War upon the Carthaginians, H first Engagement was with Hamiltar, the Son of Gifgo, by whom he was defeated, after which returned to Syracuse, in order to pursue the Wa with more considerable Forces, but the Successo the fecond Battle was the same with that of the former.

A. C. 310.

A. C.

311.

CHAP. IV. After that the Victorious Car thaginians had besieged Syracuse, Agathocles sind ing that he was neither equal to them in Number of Men, nor provided with Necessaries to sustain a Siege, but above all that his Allies, offended with his Barbarous Violences, had abandoned his Party, he resolved to remove the Scene of the War into Africk. A most bold and astonishing Undertaking it was, and not to be parallel'din History, that a Man who was not strong enough to defend his own City against the Enemy, should think of attacking theirs; that he who was not able to keep his Ground at Home, should be a fanguine as to dream of making War abroad, and that the Conquered should have the Hardiness to infult the Conquerours. The private carrying on of this Design was no less wonderful than the first projecting of it: For all that he communicated to the People was, that he had found them out a certain way to Victory, provided they cou'd arm themselves with a little Patience to support the Siege for a few Days longer, but that if any of them disliked the present Service, he gave

ok XXII. of JUSTIN.

XXI

was the r Vote called up rred to was n h of He

e of th

delive

itizens n. Thi Ous pre

us, H

Son o

ne Wa

of the

s Car

umber Gustain

ended

ed his

of the ishing

l'd in

ough

hou'd

s not be fo

and is to

ying

the

uni-

em

hey

to

he.

them free leave to depart. About One outland Six Hundred took him at his Word. for the rest he took care to supply them with rn and Money enough for their present Occass, but took no more than Fisty Talents for his nuse, thinking it more adviseable to surnish miels with the rest at the Expence of the Energithan of his Allies. After this he gave all Slaves, that were capable of bearing Arms, eir Liberty, and having made them take an ath of Fidelity to him, he put them on Shipard, who amounted to almost as great a Numras the other Soldiers. His design in setting em on a Level with the rest of the Army, was excite a generous Spirit of Emulation between the Freemen and Slaves. The rest he lest bend for the Desence of the Place.

CHAP. V. Thus accompanied with his two A. C. ons, Archagathus and Heraclides who were now 310. the Seventh Year of his Reign, and none of e Soldiers knowing whither they were bound, shaped his Course directly for Africk. They nagined that they were going to Italy or Sardia for Plunder, and knew nothing of his Defign li he had Landed them in Africk. Then he reealed the Mystery to all the Army, and repreinted to them, that confidering the Condition Syacuse was reduced to, it was impossible to relieve hat City any other way, than by making the inemy fuffer what they fuffered themselves; that War was managed differently at home from what twas abroad; that at Home we have no other Assistance but what the Country it self can furnish, whereas abroad we beat the Enemy with his own Weapons, while his Allies weary of a long and odious Tyranny, throw themselves into the Arms of Strangers, to disingage themselves from their servitude. To this he added, that the Cities and Castles of Africk were neither encompassed with Walls, nor situated upon Mountains, but

ok >

y oug

urage red ne of

Conc

CH

Solo

lipse

g the

Aitie

re t

ne b

the

buld

pref

t fin

to

as a

ey hich

th

inec

hin

ars

nt o

nab

vay

rry

yin

d t

ho

3

hus

orr

di

m

ub

nd

m

00

Built in plain Fields, without any Fortification and Defence, and confequently that it wou'd no difficult Matter to bring these People on to his Party, if it were for nothing else but h fear of being Plundered: That by this Means should raise more Enemies to the Carthaginians Africk, than he had brought with him out Sicily against them : That Forces from all Par wou'd joyn him to destroy a City that was mor formidable by its Name than by its Strength, and that from them he should find those Succours which he had not carried with him: That he grounded his hopes of Victory upon the fudden Alarm the Carthaginians, who must needs be surprized the prodigious Boldness of an Enemy, that came to attack them at Home, and consequently would be possessed at the same time with Altonishment and Terror, especially when they saw their Country Houses laid in Ashes, their Castles and Towns which refused to surrender, pillaged, and Carthage it self threatned with a Siege: That by this Means they should make that arrogant Per ple sensible, that they were no less exposed to the Arms of others, than others were to their Infulty That by taking this Course, they shou'd not only Vanquish the Carthaginians, but likewise free their Native Country, for that the Enemy wou'd be obliged to abandon the Siege of Syracuse, when he found himself so nearly prest at Home: That as no other War cou'd be so easie, so they could no where hope to meet with richer Plunder, find upon the taking of Carthage, all Africk and Sicily wou'd fall of course into their Hands: That the Glory of so Heroick an Expedition wou'd be transmitted to all Ages of the World, and thatit wou'd be eternally recorded to their Credit, that they were the first Men in History, who carried that War to the Enemy's Doors, which they were not able to sustain at Home, who being vanquish'd, pursued their Conquerours, and laid Siege to that City whose Forces had besieged their own: That they ok XXII.

XXI

tification

ou'd !

ole ore

but th

1eansh

nzansi

Out o

II Part

es mon

th, and

s Whie

Ounder

arm o

izeda

t came

Wou'd

hment

their

es and

, and

nat by

Peo.

to the

fults:

only

their

d be

when

That

ou,q

fince Sicily

the be

atit

that

ried

rere

h'd,

hat

hat

hey

235

y ought therefore with as much Cheerfulness as urage try the Success of an Enterprize, which red so ample a Recompence to them if they ne off Conquerours, and so Glorious a Death Conquered.

CHAP. V. By this Harangue the Hearts of A. C. Soldiers where somewhat elevated, but an 310. lipse of the Sun, which they had observed du- Aug. 15. g their Voyage, still possessed them with Sufitious Apprehensions. Agathocles took no les re to fatisfy them in this Affair, than he had ne before to acquaint them with his Defigns the War; and therefore told them that he uld believe with them that this Sign was an presage, had it happened before their Departure, t fince the case was otherwise, it only portended to those against whom they marched: That as all Eclipses proceed from Natural Causes, so ey always denoted a Revolution of Fortune. hich must be favourable to them, but contrary the Enemy, fince their Affairs were almost ined, whereas those of Carthage were in a flouhing Condition. Having thus dislipated their ars, he ordered his Ships by the common Connt of the Army to be set on Fire, to make them huble, that fince all hopes of flight were taken vay, they must either Die or Conquer. Thus trying all before them where they March'd, and ving Towns and Castles in Ashes, Hanno advand to give them Battle with an Army of Thirty housand Men. In this Dispute the Sicilians lost A. C.

T wo

As all Eclipses proceeded from natural Causes has I have explained it with Faber, who reads it, orro defectus naturales, whereas all the printed ditions have it, porro defectus naturalium sidem. But what is the Sence of naturalium? The ublisher of the Dauphin Edition, thinks the Sun and Moon perhaps may be called so, because rerum maium naturam maxime sovent. But this is so bard strained: The other is more natural.

bok

ns, v

lucing

o an

uld

Afri

ans.

merc

eech

m of

m, 1

each

s Ti

agin

new

here

ides

nis :

esp

rm

Gene

ver

her

he

ame

fh

am

me

ind

fro

uc

d

ha

re B

ct

U

V

V

A. C. 309. A. C. 308. Two Thousand Men. On the Carthaginian Si there were slain Three Thousand, together with their General. This Victory as it raised Courage of the Sicilians, so it depressed that Carthaginians. Agathocles having defeated the En my, demolished their Towns and Castles, driving away a great Booty, and killing many Thousand of the Enemy. After this he pitched his Ten within five Miles of Carthage, that the Inhabitant might behold from their Walls the ravaging their Lands, the firing of their Houses, and the Loss of all that was dearest to them. In the mean time the report of the Defeat of the Carthagina Army, and the taking of their Towns, had in short time, spread it self all over Africk. Allth World was surprized with Admiration, that s powerful an Empire as that of the Carthaginion, should so suddenly fall a prey to the Arms of a Enemy, but especially of an Enemy that had been already Vanquished. This Admiration was in fensibly turned into a Contempt of the Carthagini ans, for in a short time not only the African, but the most eminent Cities led by the Desired Novelty, revolted to Agathocles, and furnished the Conqueror with Corn and Money.

CHAP. VII. To increase these Calamitis of the Carthaginians, their Army in Sicily was cut to pieces, together with their General. This unwelcome News arrived to them, that their Troops carrying on the Siege of Syracuse in a care less languishing manner, after the departure of Agathocles out of Sicily, were all put to the Sword by Alexander the Brother of that Prince. Thus the same ill Fortune pursuing the Carthaginians, both at Home and Abroad, not only their tributary Towns abandon them, but those Kings that were their old Allies, who it seems measured the Obligations of Friendship, not by Integrity but Success. Among others Ophellas King of the Cyre

A. C.

⁴ The Oxf. Edit. calls him Antander.

XXI

ian Sid

er wit

fed th

that o

he Ene

drivin

Outland

Ten

bitant

ging o

nd the

e mea

agimia

id in

Allth

that f

mians

of an

d been

ras in

bagini

ricans

fire of

nished

mities

y was

This

their

care.

are of

word

Thus

nians,

tribu-

that

d the

y but

Cyre-

itans,

ns, who flatter'd himself with idle Hopes of ucing all Africk under his Subjection, enter'd o an Alliance with Agathocles by his Ambassars, and it was articled between them, that one uld have the Possession of Sicily, and the other Africk, after they had conquered the Carthagians. Thus he came in Person at the Head of a A. C. merous Army to join Agathocles, who by his fair eeches and low Submissions, and by inviting m often to his Table, had so far prevailed upon m, that he adopted him his own Son, yet he eacherously kill'd him, and possessing himself of s Troops, engaged a fecond time with the Caraginians, who employed their utmost Efforts to new the War, and after an obstinate Fight, herein there was a great Effusion of Blood on both ides, beat them out of the Field. The Loss of his Battle threw the Carthaginians into such a espair, that unless a Mutiny had happen'd in the rmy of Agathocles, Bomilear the Carthaginian General with all his Forces, had infallibly gone ver to him. However, for this intended Treahery the Carthaginians fasten'd him to a Cross in A. C. he most frequented part of the City, that the 307. f his Glory, should be the Monument of his Inamy. But Bomilear suffer'd the barbarous Treatment of his Citizens with incredible Constancy, and from the top of a Cross where he hung, as from a Tribunal, declaimed against the Ingratiude of the Carthaginians. One while he reproached them with putting Hanno to Death, whom they had maliciously accused with aspiring to the Sovereignty. Another while he reminded them of the Banishment of innocent Gifgo, and last of all charged them with their secret condemning of his Uncle Hamilcar, for no other Crime, but endeavouring rather to make an Allie than an Enemy of Agathocles. Having pronounced these Investives with a loud Voice, before a numerous Assembly of People, he miserably expired. CHAP.

CHAP. VIII. In the mean time Agathole

ok]

e th

Hit of

ir L

n aft

re a

me

iged

ed a

rity

Fat

, in

m Si

unpa

his

ildr

th th

mse

Ar

hi

Ki

d m

ered

kno

gini

ofeci

ath

ion

T

A. C. 307.

after he had humbled the Carthaginian Power

A. C. 307.

Africk, left his Army under the Command of Son Archagathus, and returned to Sicily, thinking he had done little or nothing in Africk, so long Syracuse was besieged, to which Place the Carilla ginians had fent a new Army after the Death Hamiltar the Son of Gifgo. He was no fooner a rived there, but all the Cities of Sicily, having heard what noble Exploits he had performed Africk, strove who should first throw themselve under his Obedience; thus after he had drive the Carthaginians out of Sivily, he became abfolute Master of the whole Island. Upon his Return to Africk, he found the Soldiers revolting against his Son, because he had delay'd the Payment of their Arrears till the coming of his Father. Having therefore summoned them to an Assembly, he pa cified them with gentle Words, telling them that they ought not to ask him for their Pay, but to force it from the Enemy: That a common Vido ry would be recompensed with a common Booty, provided they would but vigorously stand by him till he had made end of the War, which was already fo far advanced, that if they could once make themselves Masters of Carthage, there was Wealth enough in that City to reward all their Fatigues, and answer all their Expectations. By these Remonstrances he appealed the Mutiny of the Soldiers, and drew them out a few Days after a gainst the Enemy, who lay entrenched within their Camp, but engaging them inconfiderately, he lost the greatest part of his Army. He had no sooner regained his own Camp, but finding the Blame of this Defeat, wholly imputed to his own Imprudence, and fearing withal the Indignation of the Soldiers, for having refused them their Pay a little before, he made his Escape about Midnight, only accompanied with his Son Archagathus. When the Soldiers knew it, they were in as great a Conflernation, as if they had been taken by the Enemy.

ok XXII. of JUSTIN.

XXI

athocle

wer i

d of hi

ninkin

long

Cartha

eath o

ner ar

havin

ned i

mselve

driver

bfolute

turn to

nft his

f their

laving

he pa-

n that

but to

Victo.

Booty,

him.

as al-

once

e was

. their

By

er a

oner ne of

f the

a lit-

on-

hen

on-

Ene.

my.

They cried out, that this was the fecond e that the King had abandoned them in the ift of their Enemies, and renounced all Care of ir Lives, whom he ought not to have deferted n after their Death. When their Complaints re a little over, they went out to pursue him. meeting some Numidians upon the Way, were iged to return to their Camp; however, they ed and brought back his Son, who in the Obrity of the Night had miffed the Road which Father took. Agathocles embarked for Syra-, in the very Ships which had brought him m Sicily, leaving behind him the Example of unparallelled Crime, a King, yet the Deserter his Army, a Father, yet the Betrayer of his ildren. After his Flight the Army capitulated th the Carthaginians, to whom they surrendred mselves, and kill'd his Sons. Archagathus see-A. C. Arcecilaus his Father's old Friend going to 307. him, ask'd him, if he flattered himself, that King would spare the Children of a Man who murdered his before? Let him kill them, anred he, it fignifies nothing. 'Tis enough for me know that his died first. After this the Carginians sent new Commanders into Sicily, to secute the remainders of the War, with whom athocles concluded a Peace upon reasonable Con-A. C. ions.

BOOK XXIII.

The ARGUMENT.

. Agathocles passes into Italy, and there makes War upon the Brutians. The Original and Power of that People.

2. Agathocles seized by a violent Distemper, returns to Sicily, where the Disorders of his Family

The History

Book XXI

bok

y y

is m

e ne

rs fo

good ar. ith t

hur

ese I

e In

tray

d as

A M

rutti

A W

eir (

ards

eing

e re

rive

ble

ing

ord

as cu

hus

rosp

to t

e A

rge d h

CI

esce

ews

m,

oile.

s F

ve

f, a

ery

no

Family oblige him to send his Wife and Chille into Ægypt.

3. The Exploits of Pyrrhus King of Epine Sicily and Italy.

4. The Virtue and Probity of Hiero King of Sici

CHAP. I.

A. C.

Gathocles King of Sicily, having struck up Peace with the Carthaginians, subdued Force of Arms the greatest part of those Citie who presuming too much upon their own Pone refused to obey him, and then, as if he had be too frictly confined in the narrow Limits of Island, tho' at the first beginning of his Fortu he could never hope to be Master of the least pa of it, he made a Descent into Italy, after the I ample of Dionysius, who took several Cities the His first Enemies were the Brutians, as being We thier and more Valiant than the rest, always, dy to incommode their Neighbours: For they driven out of Italy, the Inhabitants of feveral ties that were erected by the Greeks, and vanqui ed the Lucanians, from whom they were dele ded, and with whom they concluded a Feace terwards on equal Terms. So fierce of Natu and so wild were these People, that they wou'd spare even those from whom they derived the Original. As for the Lucanians, they educate their Children after the same manner that Spartans did theirs. From their very Childho they brought them up in Woods among Shepher without any Servants to attend them, and ev without Cloaths to wear, or fo much as any Co venience to lie down upon; that being thus un quainted with the Effeminacy and Softness of City Life, they might be inured from their C dle to Hardship and Abstinence. Their Foods what they got by Hunting, their Drink was eith Milk or Water. Thus they were hardened Degrees to bear the Fatigues of War. Fit

A. C.

vous

ilde

pire

Sici

k up

Citi

Pone

d be

s of

ortun

ast pa

he E

s the

g We

aysn

heyh

eral (

anqui

desce

eace

Natu

ou'd t

ed the

educat

that t

nildho

epher

nd ev

ny Co

us una

ness of

neir Cr

Food w

as eith

ened l

. Fif

1.071

y young Fellows, who had been educated after is manner, used it seems to make Incursions into e neighbouring Fields, and at first were content ith the Plunder they found there, but their Numrs foon increasing, and led on with the Hopes of good Booty, they ravaged the Country far and ar. Dionysius the Sicilian Tyrant, wearied ith the repeated Complaints of his Allies, fent hundred Africans to suppress the Insolences of ese Robbers, who having seized their Fort by e Intriegue of a Woman, named Bruttia, who tray'd it to them, built a City in that Place. d as the growing Reputation of the Town drew ft Multitudes of People to them, call'd themselves ruttians from the Name of this Woman. A War was with the Lucanians, the Authors of eir Original, whom they defeated, and afterards made a Peace with them upon equal Terms. ing puffed up with this Victory, they subdued e rest of their Neighbours, and in a short time rived to such a Power, that they seemed formible even unto Kings. Particularly Alexander ing of Epire, who landed a great Army in Italy, order to assist the Grecians that inhabited there, scut off by them, together with all his Forces. hus their natural Fierceness, heightned by the osperity of their Arms, struck such a Terror to their Neighbours, that at last they implored e Affistance of Agathocles, who hoping to en- A. C. ge his Dominions by that Expedition, transpor-330. d his Troops into Italy.

CHAP. II. At the first Report of his intended escent, the Bruttians, who were alarmed at the ews, immediately dispatched Ambassadors to m, to court his Friendship and Alliance. Agameles invited them to an Entertainment, while s Forces went on Ship-board, and promised to we them Audience the next Day, embarked hims, and lest them in the Lurch. But this Treatry in the Event prov'd of no Advantage to him, s not long after a most violent Disease obliged

hine

A. C.

289.

ok

ng a

etu.

s no

ted

leis

pt .

r, ?

E

y m

er.

A le

lipe

le \

col

ra

d fo

par

ng's

·So

Car

tur

no

es

ar

Ci

CH

Wea

s to

efe,

g.

ly f

les,

d

ut

e :

th

COO

him to go back to Sicily, which feized him allo his Body, spreading a malignant Humour in his Nerves and Joints, with fuch outrageous Pa that every Member seemed to raise a Civilw against him. His Recovery being dispaired, Son and Grandson take up Arms against one a ther, each claiming the Kingdom to himself, a their Father was already dead. In this Diffu the former lost his Life, and the Crown fell the Grandson. But Agathocles finding his Differ per and Inquietude of Mind daily to increa and as it were contending which should most a fectually torment him, giving himself now f loft, sent his Wife ' Texena, and two small Chi dren, whom he had by her, to Agypt, from when he married her, together with all his Attendant and Money, and Royal Furniture, in which exceeded all the Princes then reigning, for feat lest after his Death, which he hourly expeded they should be exposed to the Violence of an Ulu per, who had plunder'd him of his Kingdom His Wife was long urgent with him, that I might not be torn from him now in his Sicknet infilting that fo criminal a Departure would equi the Parride of his Grandson, and that the Worl wou'd reflect as severely upon her Reputation, for bandoning her Husband, as they did upon himst making War upon his Grandfather. She adde That when she married him, she engaged to part take in his Adverse, as well as prosperous For tune, and would gladly purchase, with the Lake her own Life, the fad Happiness of receiving he Husband's last Breath, and celebrating his Funer Rites, which after the was gone, no Body would be left behind to perform with that Care an Piety, as those last Offices require. His little

Children being now upon the point of departing

Several MSS. call ber Theonexa; but one Theoxena: And Thexena, according to Faber, of Theuxena.

ng about their Father, and embraced him with eful Cries. On the other hand his Wife, who snow to see him no more, tired him with reted Kisses. The Tears of the old Man were leis moving and compassionate. His Sons pt for the approaching Death of their Far, and the Father shed Tears for the approach-Exile of his Sons: The former lamented that wmust abandon a Sick unhappy Father, the er was racked with the cruel Reflexion that he It leave his poor Children, who had once a fair spect of succeeding him in the Throne, to the le World, exposed to Wants and Necessities. conclude this lamentable Scene, the whole Parang with the Cries of the Spectators, to bed so doleful a Separation. At last the necessity parting put a stop to their Tears, and the g's death happen'd foon after the departure of Sons. While these Things were transacting, Carthaginians received Advice, concerning the ture of their Affairs in Sicily, and thinking they now a favourable Opportunity to make themes Masters of the whole Island, they transpor-A. C. a numerous Army thither, and reduced feve- 286. Cities under their Obedience. HAP. III. At this time Pyrrhus was engag'd A. C. War against the Romans, and being, * as we 277. ealready taken Notice, implored by the Sici-* See 1. sto come to their Affaffance, he arrived at Sy- 18. c. 2. fe, took feveral Cities, and joined the Title of g of Sicily to that of Epire. Exalted with good Success, he defigned the Kingdom of for his Son Helenus, in right of his Grander, whose Mother was the Daughter of Agales, and reserved Italy for his Son Alexander. defeated the Carthaginians in several Bat-A. C. And fome time after, his Allies in Italy fent 276. uties to him, to acquaint him that they e not able to make Head against the Romans, that if he delayed to relieve them, they should on necessitated to furrender. Pyrrbus not M 2 knowing

aber, o

IX

illor

rin

is Pa

ed,

ne an

If, as

Dispu

fell

Dister

ncreal

noit e

OW A

11 Chi

when

ndant

hich l

or fea

pede

n Ulu

ngdon

nat f

ickne

d equi

Worl

on, for

him

adde

to par

us For

Loss

ing he

Funer

y Woul

are an

is little

parting

ook

ainf

ng.

You eval

Hie

ctic

ily :

and

nt-1

n to

bach

eIn

wa

ral

F

out

ng

t Wa

ble t

fed ong

me

d t s g

The

ir,

way rde

d S

ftir

fra

thi

ual

knowing well what Course to take in such pro fing Extremities, or whom first to relieve h lanced his Resolutions between two things, which he found himself equally inclined. being pressed on one Side by the Carthaginian and on the other by the Romans, he clearly for faw that it was dangerous not to fend his Tron into Italy, but much more dangerous to remo them from Sicily, fince the former would infallib be loft, if he failed to relieve it, and the latter, he should once abandon it. Amidst so many di ferent Agitations, with which his Mind w perplexed, he imagin'd it would be the fafest Wa to hazard a Battle with all his Forces in Sid and in case he deseated the Carthaginians, total sport his victorious Army into Italy. With the Resolution he gave them Battle, and Deseate them, but because he quitted Sicily, as much Conqueror as he was, he was supposed to fly lit one Conquered. For this Reason all his All deserted his Interests, and revolted from him, a thus he lost the Kingdom of Sicily in as short time as he had acquired it. The same ill Succe attended him in Italy, which obliged him at la to return to Epire. He was certainly the great Instance of good and bad Fortune that History: fords: For as in his Prosperity every thing tella above his Expectation, witness his Victories Italy and Sicily, and so many Triumphs over the Romans: So now when the Wheel turned about this fame Fortune destroy'd her own Handy-wor (as if she took a Pleasure to show the great Und tainty of human Affairs,) and Crown'd the Li of Sicily with the Ruin of his Navy at Sea, and fuccessful Battle with the Romans, and a dishono rable Retreat out of Italy.

A. C. 2750

A. C.

275.

A. C.

275.

CHAP. IV. After Pyrrbus had quitted Sin Hiero was constituted chief Magistrate of that fland, who behaved himself in that Post with much Moderation, that all the Cities by unan mous Consent, made him first their Generalist again XII

h pre

ve, b

ngs, t

ly for

Troo

remov

fallib

tter,

any di

nd w

eft Wa

Sicil

to tran

ith th

efeate

much

fly lik

Alli

m, an

short Succe

at la

greate tory a

tellou

ries i

ver th

abou

y-wor

Unce

anu

Thono

that with unan

again

ainst the Carthaginians, and afterwards their ng. The miraculous Turns that appear'd in his your, when he was but an Infant, foretold his evations to the Regal Dignity. He was the Son Hierocles, a Nobleman, who derived his Exation from Gelo, one of the ancient Tyrants of ily: But his Descent was not only Mean but andalous by the Mother's Side, who was a Sernt-Maid. For this Reason his Father order'd n to be exposed; looking upon him as a Repach and Distronour to his Family. But while Infant was thus destitute of all Human Relief, was preserved by Bees, who nourished him seral Days with their Honey. This arriving to Father's Ears, he confulted the Sooth-fayers out it, who foretold that the Child should be a ing one Day, so he took him home, and was twanting to bestow an Education upon him, suible to the high Rank, which the Augurs had proled him. When he was at School, learning ong Boys of the same Age, a Wolf suddenly me into the Room, and fnatch'd away his Book; d the very first Campaign he made, when he s grown up, an Eagle pearched upon his Shield. dan Owl upon his Spear: Which presaged that should prove a Man of equal Prudence and Vair, and at last be advanced to a Crown. He was en challenged into the Field and Fought, and ways came off a Conquerour. King Pyrrhus rerded his Bravery with several Military Presents. was remarkable for his extraordinary Beauty d Strength. In his Conversation he was Affable, stin all his Assairs, and Moderate in the Admifration of his Government, so that he wanted thing of a great King, but only a Kingdom ual to his Merits.

M 3

BOOK

by the Mether's

nfede ght n

> attac t the lds,

l be

de c

ring I sei

elds,

Fire

Aru

ns,

ed

nlide

ir

Ficon

e S

art

ar,

te

eir

tt

ar

1

ace

s, m

C

0

in e

18

BOOK XXIV.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Cities of Greece take up Arms one again another.

2. Ptolomy King of Macedonia conspires again his Sifter Artinge.

3. Their Incestuous Marriage is attended with

4. The Gauls make an Irruption into Man donia, after having defeated and killed Pu lomy.

Death of the King. Softhenes prevails up them to take Courage.

of Brennus, who refolves to pillage the The ple of Delphos. A Description of that Templand Oracle.

7. Brennus deliberates with his Officers his officers his siders.

8. He attacks the Temple in vain. His Army mir aculously destroyed. His Death.

CHAP. I.

A. C. 28c.

Hile these things happened in Sicily, Ptolon survey and Ceraunus, Antiochus, and Antiochus, and Antiochus, and Antiochus, and Antiochus, and Antiochus, and Mus made War against one another in Greece. It greatest part of the Cities there looking upon the Dissention of these Kings, as a favourable Opportunity to recover their Liberty, took up Arms the Solicitations of the Spartans, and dispatched Ambassadors to one another, to enter into a mutual Contact of the Spartans.

IXI

again

again

ed wi

Mac

led Pr

aftert

ails up

Condi

he Ter

Templ

ers W

his Si

Army

007/ 9

Ptolom

ce. Il

pon th

Oppor

Arms a patched

mutua

Cont

nsederacy upon this Occasion. But that they th not feem to make War directly against An. mus, whose Subjects they were, they marched attack the Ætolians his Allies, under pretence t they had possessed themselves of the Cyrrhean lds, which by the common Consent of Greece been folemply confecrated to Apollo. They de choice of Areas to be their General, who ring got his Forces together, ravag'd the Cities, l feized all the Corn that had been fown in the elds, and what he could not carry off he fet Fire. The Etolian Shepherds beholding this fruction of their Country from their Mounns, got together to the number of Five Hund, and falling upon the Enemy that lay feated and dispersed, and knew not what an insiderable Force attacked them, by reason that eir present Consternation, and the Smoak of Fires hindered them from making any right flovery, killed Nine Thousand of them upon Spot, and put the Remainder to Flight. The artans made new Preparations to carry on the ar, but many of the Cities refused to contrite towards the Charge, being perswaded that eir Design at Bottom was to enslave Greece, and t to secure its Liberty. In the mean time the ar between the Kings came to a Conclution; A. C. Ptolomy having made himself Master of all 2000 aredonia, out of which he had driven Antigos, made a Peace with Antiochus, and joyned mself in an Alliance with Pyrrhus, to whom gave his Daughter in Marriage. CHAP. II. Having thus secured himself from A. C. Apprehensions of a Foreign Enemy, he em- 280. oyed his Wicked Intentions in contriving Vilincus Acts at Home, and treacherously projected

Apprehensions of a Foreign Enemy, he emoyed his Wicked Intentions in contriving Vilinous Acts at Home, and treacherously projected to Destruction of his Sister Arsinoe, that so he ight deprive her Sons of Life, and her self of the offession of the City of Cassandria. The first Step he ade towards it, was to court his Sister in the way Marriage, by pretending to be mightily in love

M 4

with her, for he knew well enough that he ha no other way to come at her Sons, whose King dom he had usurped, than by managing a great Appearance of Affection for the Mother. Criminal Defigns were not unknown to his Sille therefore to cure her of all Distrutt, he sent he Word, that he was resolved to admit her So into a Partnership of the Kingdom with him and that he had taken up Arms, not with a Intention to deprive them of it, but only to m himself in a Capacity to make them a Presents it : For which Reason he desired her to send son one to him, in whose presence he might oblig himself to the Performance of his Promise before the Gods of his Country, by the most Solem and Sacred Oaths that cou'd be devised. Arism was at a stand what Measures to take: If I fent any one on this Errand, she was afraid the he would deceive her by his Perjury, and in a the refused to do it, she seared to draw the la dignation of a Cruel Brother upon her felf. A last having a greater regard to her Children tha to her own Safety, whom she thought she should be better able to protect by marrying her Bu ther, the dispatched one Codion a great Confiden of hers, to transact this Affair with him. Ptolom carried him to a Temple of Jupiter, which the Macedonians held in the greatest Veneration, b cause their Ancestors had for a long time pail their Devotions in it, and there stretching hi Hands upon the Altars, and touching the Image and Sacred Beds of the Gods, he swore by the most terrible Oaths that can be imagined, that h fincerely and with a true Affection demanded in Sister in Marriage, that he wou'd make her hi Queen, and never have any other Wife but her felt, nor any other Children but those of the Princess. Arfinoe, who had now laid aside he Fears, and was intirely directed by her Hops had a Conference with her Brother, where b his Looks and submissive Behaviour he gained much

uch s O tolom

bok

C Hith &

mmi ng a , ca rsino

f no

vite her hich is I

> ithe ecep the mn

be be re bili ld,

th m olo ery

chap

re

XIV

he ha

King

a grea

H

Sifter

nt he

r Son

him

th an

to pu

efent

ed for oblig

befor

Solem

Arfino

If h

id tha

in cal

the In

lf. A

en tha

floul !

er Bro

onfiden

Ptolom

ch th

on, b

ne paid

ing hi

mages

by th

that he ded hi

out her

of tha

de her

Hopes

here by

much

uch upon her Confidence, as he had done by s Oaths before, and thus, though her Son polomy still forewarned her that there was Villariat the Bottom, she was prevailed upon to arry her Brother.

CHAP. III. The Nuptials were celebrated A. C. ith great Magnificence and Solemnity, and with 280.

ith great Magnificence and Solemnity, and with euniversal Satisfaction of the People. The King mmoned an Assembly of the Soldiers, and puting a Diadem on his Sister's Head before them, called her his Queen. This Title transported rsince in so extravagant a manner, to find her sow restored to those Honours, which she had style by the Death of her former Husband Lysiachus, that freely and of her own Accord, she vited the King to accept of an Entertainment her own Town of Cassandria, for the getting of hich into his Hands, he had put himself to all

the City on the Day of his Arrival. Then the mmanded the Temples, and Houses and Streets be adorned to the greatest Advantage, Altars be erected in all Places, and Sacrifices to be got readiness; and lastly, her Sons Lysimachus and hilip, the former of whom was Sixteen Years ld, and the latter Three Years younger, but th of them Princes of exquisite Beauty, to meet m on the Way with Crowns on their Heads.

olomy, the better to conceal his intended Trea-

ery, received them with all the seeming Affe-

is Expence of Perjury and Fraud. She went

ither before him to prepare every thing for his

M 5

ation !

Though her Son Ptolomy.] Justin seems here contradict himself; for speaking in the next apter of Arsinoe's Children, he only names two, vimachus and Philip. Tis not known whether had a Third, called Ptolomy, as our Author re says. Some think it was Lysimachus, but withtany great Authority.

00

rn

d i

ar

th

me

eir

r t

e A

rb

d a

his

dil

eff

cab

ne

sd

hir

afti

rs

ir :

dies

m th

h K

ly.

ney

r ce

wł ner

Tr

in

Pro

do

นโว

the

culo

Gion imaginable, and almost stiffed them within Kiffes. But no fooner was he arrived to the Gate of the Town, but he gave Orders to feize the Citadel, and murder the young Princes, who he ing to their Mother for help, were barbaroul stabb'd in her very Bosom, as she was embracing and kiffing them. The unfortunate Queen crying out, that the Murder of her Sons was the Fruit and Confequence of her Criminal Marriage, interposed between the Asfassins and them to save them and covering their Bodies with her own, ender vour'd to receive all the Blows that were intended to them. But after a long Contention to no Pur pose, being even deprived of the miserable Com fort of bestowing the Rites of Sepulture upon them the was turn'd out of the Town, with her Appare torn, and her Hair disheveled, and having in more than two little Servants to attend her the tired in Exile to Samothravia: Being the more wretched in this Respect, that the was not per mitted to die with her Children. But Ptolom foon paid the Score of all his Villanies; for their mortal Gods, to revenge fuch execrable Prejuries and fuch unnatural Munthers, stirred up the Gaul against him, by whom he was turn'd out of his Kingdom and taken, and at last put to Death, a the deferred whom was started with

CHAP. IV. For the Gauls finding themselves incommoded by their own Numbers at Home, and their Country not able to contain and support such vast Multitudes, order'd 2 as many Men as were born

As many Men as were born within the Compass of one Year.] 'Tis in the Latin, velut ver Sacrum miserunt, which Dionysius Halicarn thus explains: When any City was so overstock'd will People, that there was not Provision enough for them they consecrated to some God all the Men that were born in the Compass of one Year, and sent them out to seek new Habitations abroad: And 'twas believed that

SPA

thhis

Gate

ho fly-

roully

racing

crying

Fruit

inter

them

ender.

tended

o Pur

Com

them

ppare

ing m

er, re

more

ot per

tolom

heim

juries, Gaul

of his

ath, a

nfelve

ne, and

s were

Com-

n thus

d will

t were

em out

elieved that

born

ST 3

Con-

in within the Compais of one Year, who amound in all to Three Hundred Thousand Men, to and feek new Habitations abroad. One Body A. C. these Gauls settled in Italy, took the City of A. C. me, and reduced it to Ashes. The rest shaping 388. eir Course as the Flight of Birds directed them, r the Gauls exceed all Nations in the World in Art of Augury) fought their way through the rbarous Nations that opposed them to Illyrium, d at last took up their Quarters in Pannonia. his hardy, bold, and warlike Nation, with indible Patience and Bravery paffed over the inessible Summits of the Alps, and Ways impracable, by reason of the Snow: A thing never ne by any but Hercules before them, who for sdaring Attempt, purchased universal Renown himself when alive, and a Belief of Immortaliafter his Death. Having conquered the Panians, they were for some Years in perpetual is with their Neighbours, at last encourag'd by ir Success, they divided themselves into two A. C. lies, one of which marched directly for Greece, 279. other for Macedonia, laying all waste before m with Fire and Sword. So great a Terror the very Name of a Gaul carry with it, that Kings, whom they did not attack, voluntaly bought a Peace of them with vast Sums of ney. Ptolomy King of Macedonia, was the on-Person that was not daunted at the Report of r coming, and being led on by his evil Destiwhich now call d him to an Account for all his her Crimes, he march'd to meet them with a Troops, and those too not in order, as if there nore Difficulty in obtaining a Victory, in committing a Murder. He likewise slighted Proposals made him by the Dardanian Amdors, who offer'd to affift him with Twenty usind effective Men: Adding this by way of

the God, to whom they were consecrated, took a sular Care of them.

bok

casio

omp

plor

hile

eir '

Phi

utel

xtre

ove

om

rrie

Vorl

Tati

ad 1

nd '

eop

rin

110

So

ia, ns

Mer

ow

Ene

rice

mer

to f

Illu

Ar

not

he

15 1

sed

der

to

wh

Contumely to them, that Macedonia was brought to a fine pass indeed, if after she had conquer'd the whole East with her own Forces, she cou'd not maintain her own Frontiers without the Helpo the Dardanians: But that for his part he had no occasion for their Troops, having the Sons of those Soldiers in his Army, who under the Conducto Alexander had triumphed over all the Universe When this Answer was brought to the King of the Dardanians, he said, he foresaw, that the samou Kingdom of Macedonia wou'd be soon destroyed through the inconsiderate Rashness of the Young Hot-spur.

A. C.

CHAP. V. But that Body of the Gault which was commanded by Belgius, being defirm to found the Intentions of the Macedonians, di patched Ambassadors to Ptolomy, with Offers Peace in case he wou'd buy it with Money. Prolon was fo vain as to give out to his Subjects that the Gauls were afraid of coming to a Battle, an therefore fued for a Peace. He kept up the fam Air of Arrogance before the Ambassadors then selves, telling them that he wou'd grant thems Peace unless they left their principal Officers Hostages with him, and surrender'd up their Arm adding that for his Part he wou'd never trust the till he faw them difarmed. The Gauls cou'd no forbear laughing when this Answer was brought them, and cried aloud that they would in a ho time make him fensible, whether they consulte his or their own Interest in offering a Peace him. In a few Days after, both Armies cames Battle, wherein the Macedonians were defeate and cut to Pieces. Ptolomy having received fer ral Wounds fell into the Hands of the Conque rors, who cut off his Head, and fixing it on Lance, carried it about the whole Army to Itrib a Terror into the Enemy. Some few of the M cedonians faved themselves by Flight, the re were either taken Prisoners, or killed. Whenth unwelcome News was spread over Macedonia,

A. C.

ook XXIV. of JUSTIN.

XIV

ough

'd the

'd no

elpo

ad no

fthose

luct o

iverfe

ofth

tamou

royed

Young

Gauls

lefirou

us, dil

ffers o

Ptolom

at th

e, an

ne fam

them n

icers

Arm of the

u'd no

a shor

onfulte

eace t

camet

lefeate ed feve

Conque it on

o strik

the M

the re

hen th

lonia, i

casioned an universal Consternation. The Gates the Cities were shut, all Places were filled with omplaints and Lamentations: One while they plored the Loss of their flain Children, another hile they feared the approaching Destruction of eir Towns. At last they invoked the Names Philip and Alexander, as if they were their utelar Deities, to support them in these pressing xtremities, adding that under their auspicious overnment, they had not only been fafe om any Foreign Attempts, but that they had rried their Arms to the utmost Limits of the Vorld. They conjured them to defend this their lative Country, the Reputation of which they ad raised to Heaven by their immortal Actions. nd to grant their Protection to an unfortunate eople, whom the Fury and Rashness of their rince had brought to the brink of Ruin. While ll of them thus abandoned themselves to Despair. Softbenes one of the Gallantest Men in Macedoia, thinking they ought to have recourse to Actins as well as to Prayers, drew up the Young Men into a Body, stopt the Career of the Gauls, A. C. ow grown arrogant by their late Victory, and 279. reserved Macedonia from being ravaged by the enemy. In acknowledgment of his fingular Serices and great Valour, the Macedonians complimented him with the Sovereignty, in Preference o several other Competitors who were of a more llustrious Extraction than himself. Though the Army gave him the Title of Kng, yet he wou'd not accept of it, commanding the Soldiers when hey took the Oaths of Fidelity, to swear to him s their General, and not as their Prince.

³ Sostbenes one of the Gallantest Men in Masedonia. I have with the French Translator render'd Unus de principibus, one of the gallantest Men, to avoid a palpable Contradiction in our Author, who two or three Lines below calls him ignobilis.

ok

egi Pau

G

hit

ces

Vat

ha

ce,

del

he

ich

s ar

ife

por

en

y to

A

e (

G

3 (

y t

acl

les i

re

Hol

0.

blat

ng

t a

ude

WS

s. C:

ht

th

high

t

278.

CHAP. VI. In the mean time 4 Brennus Con mander in Chief of the other Body of the Gan that had made an Irruption into Greece, being formed of the great Victory which Belgius obtained over the Macedonions, and at the far time Angry with him for fo easily abandoning rich Booty of a Province, that was filled with Spoils of all the East, marched at the Head of Hundred and Fifty Thousand Foot, and Fiftee Thousand Horse into Macedonia, where he ray ged the Country at Diferetion, spoiling the Field and plundering all the Places where he came Softhenes drew up his Macedonians and gave him Battle, but a small Handful of Men already di pirited, were easily overpowered by vast Multi tudes, that laboured under no such Disadvantage The Macedonians being thus defeated, hid them felves behind the Walls of their Cities, and le their Country exposed to Brennus, who having none to oppose him, committed what Depredati ons he pleased. After this, Brennus, as if the Spoils of Men were too poor a Quarry for his A varice, took up a Resolution to plunder the Ten ples of the immortal Gods, pretending in his impudent way of Railery that the Gods were Wealthy, and ought out of their Abundance to contribute to the Necoffities of Mankind. With this View he immediately Marched for Delphos, preferring Booty, to Religion, and Gold, to the lim dignation of the Gods, who, as he scurribully jested, wanted no Riches, but on the other hand used to bestow them on Men. Apollo's Temple at Delphos is built upon a Rock of the Mountain Park nassus, which has a Precipice on each Side of its

CHAP.

The

A Note, That this Brennus was not the same with Brennus, King of the Britans, who with the Gauls invaded and ravaged Italy, and took the City of Rome, A. Ur. Con. 365. See Polydore Virgil, I. 1. p. 23. who exactly diftinguishes between the Two Brennus.

XXI

us Con

ie Gaul

gius h

he san

with the

Fiftee

he ray

Field

came

eve him

dy di Multi

antage

them

nd lef

havin

redati

if the

his A

Ten

in his

were

nce to

With

elphos;

he In-

loufly

hand

ole at

Para

ofit

auls Gauls

ty of

rgil,

the

The

egreat Multitudes of People who flocked from Parts of the World to pay their Devotions to God, occasioned the building of a City here. hithe Temple and City are defended by Preces and not by Walls, and owe their Security lature and not to Human Fortifications, fothat hard to judge, whether the Strength of the ce, or the Majesty of the God that presides in deserves most Admiration. The middle part he Rock opensit felf in the form of a Theatre, ich is the reason that when Men shout, or Trums are founded here, the Rocks that retain the ife and take it one from another, multiply the port, and return it much more forcible than en it was made at first. Though this effect is to be accounted for, yet it ferves to increase Affonishment of those that are ignorant of the e Cause, and redoubles their Veneration for God, to whole Power they afcribe it. In Cavity of the Rock, which is about half y to the top of the Mountain, there is a small in, and in that a deep Hole, from whence the acles proceed. A cold fort of an Exhalation esout of it, driven up by some secret Force, as it; re by a Wind, which possesses the Priests with Holy Enthusiasm, and then when they are filled th the God, they return his Answers to those o come to confult him. Abundance of rich lations are to be feen in this Place, offered by ngs and others, and stand as so many magnifit and lasting Monuments, not only of the Graude of those who acquitted themselves of their ws, but of the Truth of the Divine Oraor and ion with incir Allies

CHAP. VII. When Brennus came within A. C. ht of the Temple, he deliberated for fome time 278. th himself, whether he should immediately lead his Soldiers to the Assault, or give them a ghts time to refresh themselves after the False of so long a March. Emanus and Thessales two General Officers, who joyned him in this

Ex

bok

cern

t of

ich

in th

CF

e Ga

eir I

t an

De

e A

e P

e to

th

auls

hile

bsti

e P

irg

ut

ent

Ted

it

oft

at

end

00

YO

His

irg

our

h

ith

n io

6

01

dif

Expedition, in order to share the Booty with him were of Opinion that not a Moment was to loft, while the Enemy was unprepared, and under a Consternation at their Approach; that if allowed them but one Night to concert the Matters in, they might take new Courage, and perhaps be supplied with some Troops by the Neighbours, or block up the Avenues which the lay open. The Gaulish Soldiery which had suffe red exceedingly in this March, finding the Farm Houses stored with Wine and all manner of Pro visions, dispersed them about the Fields, and be ing no less satisfyed with this Plenty they found than if they had obtained a perfect Victory, the stole away from their Colours, and rambled u and down the Country like Conquerors, feiring on every thing that came next to their Hand This Delay gave those of Delphos some breathing time. Upon the first report that the Ganls wen coming this Way, the Country People, as 'tis fail were forbidden by the Oracle, to remove the Wine and Corn out of their Farms; the Mean ing of which wholfome Advice was not understood till this Plenty of Wine and other Provisions which was left on purpose to stop the Progress the Gauls, gave the neighbouring Forces tim enough to draw up in a Body. Thus the People of Delphos being increased by the Troops of their Allies, had put the Town into a Condition of Defence, before the Gauls, bestriding the Hogs heads as their own Purchase, cou'd be brought to their Colours. Brennus had chosen out of all his Army Sixty five Thousand Foot. The Delphi ens in Conjunction with their Allies made up in all but Four Thousand. The Gaulish General despising this handful of Men, the more to encourage his Soldiers, show'd them from afar the Great ness of the Booty, as Statues and Chariots drawn by four Horses, a vast number of which they could

one MS. bas it but Fifty Five Thousand.

XXI

ith him

s to H

d unde

it if h

t thei

ge, and

y thei

ch the

ed fuffe

Farm

of Pro

and be

found

y, the

bled u

feizing

Hands

eathing

Is wer

tis faid

e their

Mean

ritood

visions

res o

s tim

People f their

tion o

Hogs

ght to

all hi

Delphi-

up in

eneral

encou-Great.

drawn

cou'd

. .

dif-

tern at a Distance. These he assured them were of Solid Maffy Gold, and were more weighty in they appeared to be, and consequently wou'd ich them with a Prey much more considerable in they feemed to promise.

CHAP. VIII. With these taking Arguments A. C. Gauls no less inflamed, than they were with 278. ir last Night's Debauch, began the onset withany regard to Danger. On the contrary those Delphos presuming less upon their Forces, than e Affistance of their God, defended themselves e People that despised their Enemy, and from etop of the Rock some with Stones, and some th Darts and other Weapons, beat back the suls that made all their Efforts to clamber up. hile the Fight was thus carried on with great bilinacy on both Sides, behold all on the sudden. ePriests of all the Temples, 6 and the Sacred irgins themselves, with their Hair scattered aut their Ears, in their Mitres, and other Ornaents belonging to the Sacerdotal Dignity, poffed with a Divine Fury, which transported them it were out of themselves, ran amongst the foreoft Ranks, and cryed out with a loud Voice, at their God was come, whom they beheld deending into the Temple, from the opening of the oof; that at the very instant, when they were youtly imploring his Assistance, a Youth of Ce-Itial Beauty appeared to them, attended by two irgins in Armour, who came from the neighsuring Temples of Diana and Minerva, and joynhim; that they not only beheld these Things ith their Eyes, but heard the Noise of a Bow. d the rattling of Arms; that therefore they injured them by all that was Dear and Sacred. folutely to fall upon the Enemy, fince the Gods

[&]quot;And the Sacred Virgins.] All the printed Edions have it, insi vates, but the greatest part of the ommentators read it ipix vates, whom I have follow'd.

A. C.

278.

rok

2.

. 4

4.

A

nei

m us;

ad

y, ift

lor

eir

Mai Im

he

The

led them on, and to bear them Company in this Victory. The Delphians encouraged by this Ha rangue, strove who should Signalize themselve most in this Action, nor was it long before the evidently perceived that Apollo fought for them For part of the Rock being violently torn off b a fudden Earth-quake, fell upon the Gaulish Arm and either kill'd outright, or wounded a prodig ous number of Soldiers. Immediately upon this there happen'd so furious Tempest, that the great est part of the Wounded died by the Violence the Hail and Cold. Brennus their General, m able to fustain the Anguish of his Wounds & patched himself with a Poniard. The other Com mander followed by Ten Thousand Wounde Men, Marched out of Greece in great Precipitat on, after he had revenged the ill Success of the Enterprize, upon those who had been the Advice of it. But Fortune no more favour'd them in the Retreat, than the had done in the Fight : For be ing under perpetual Apprehensions of Danger the neither passed one single Night under a Houset cover them, nor one Day without new Fatigue and Dangers. The continual Rains, the Cold, an the Snow attended with Hunger, Lassitude, an above all long Watching, which may be reckone the most insupportable of all Evils, destroy'd the miserable Remainders of this unhappy Army. Tho Nations also through which they passed in disorder purfued them as a Prey. Thus 7 not one Mand fo many Thousands, who in a vain Presumption their Strength pretended to attack the Gods, wa left alive to keep up the Remembrance of fo great an Overthrow.

⁷ Not one Man was left alive. Justin contra dists himself, for L. 32. C. 3. he fays, that one par of these Gauls went into Alia, and another in Thrace: Which agrees with what we find in Poly bins, who tells us that the Gauls that escaped from the Siege of Delphos, settled near Byzantium. BOOK

XI

in thi is Ha is Ha infelve e then

Army

n this e great ence o

al, no

ds di

r Con

ounde

ipitat

of thi

dvile

in the

For be

er the

oulet

atigut

old, and le, an

ckone y'd th

.The

isorder

Mand

ption

ds, wa

contra

er int

n Poly

ed from

OK

m.

BOOK XXV.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Gauls conspire against Antigonus King of Macedonia.

2. Being too greedy of Prey, themselves become a Prey to the Enemy. Antigonus procures a Peace. The Name of the Gauls formidable, and the constant Success of their Arms.

3. Pyrrhus makes bimfelf Master of Macedonia, having chased Antigonus from thence.

4. Pyrrhus while he dreams of an universal Monarchy, is defeated by the Valour of the Spartan Women.

5. Pyrrhus killed in the City of Argos. His Charater, and an Abridgment of his Attions.

CHAP. I.

A Nrigonus having concluded a Peace with An. A. Concentration of the fudden upon him, and gave in fresh Disturbance. For the Gauls whom Brends, when he parted for his Expedition into Greece, ad left behind to defend the Frontiers of his County, that they alone might not seem idle, armed listen Thousand Foot, and Three Thousand A. C. lorse, put the Geta and Triballians to sight, and 276. The sing now in a readiness to pour their Forces into since donia, sent Ambassadors to Antigonus, to offer him a Peace for a certain Sum of Money, and at he same time to observe and pry into his Strength. The King invited them to a munificent Entertain-

bok

s to

Ca

es F

the

er li

an S

rtifi

d ca

torv

g th

re c

the

eir \

s m

eRe

Pear

bubl

uls

ey f

me

em

omi

ofp

ing

hro

alo

d l

e int

n'o

an ir

en

ti

eo

ment, where Plenty and Luxury reign'd in its highest Profusion. But the Gauls surprize to fee so many Massy Vessels of Gold and s ver, which were purposely exposed to the Sight, and tempted with the Defire of fo rich Booty, took their Leave of him, being more refo ved than before to turn their Arms against his The King had order'd his Elephants to be flow them, thinking to fright the Barbarians by the unweildy Beasts which they had never seen befor as likewise his Ships full of Soldiers, little imag ning that this vain Oftentation of Power, by while he design'd to inspire Terror into them, wou'do the contrary, rather fet an Edge upon their Aw rice to run after fo rich a Booty. So the Amba fadors at their return Home, making all thing greater than really they were reported, represen ed in an exaggerating manner, both the prodigion Wealth and Negligence of this Prince. His Cam they faid, abounded in Gold and Silver, but ha neither Intrenchment nor Ditch to secure it, an as if their Riches had been a sufficient Protection to them, they had intirely renounced all Milit ry Discipline: Thinking perhaps they wanted m the Defence of Iron, because they had such flor of Gold. CHAP. II. This Relation fet all the Gaulso

A. C. 276. A. C. 279.

A. C.

fire, who are naturally a covetous People, to make themselves Masters of so prodigious a Wealth. It this Expedition they were not a little encourage by the Example of Belgius, who not long before had intirely deseated the Macedonian Army, and stain their King. Thus they unanimously agree to attack Antigonus's Camp in the Night, who foreseeing this Storm, had ordered his Soldiers the Day before to remove all the Baggage without an Noise into a Neighbouring Wood, and there we hide themselves. By thus abandoning his Camp the King preserved it, for the Gauls sinding the out-posts forsaken and naked, not only without Numbers enough to defend them, but even Centinel

ook XXV. of JUSTIN.

XX

d in

rprize

and Si

o the

rich

re reso

? Thow

y the

before imag

y which

ou'd o

ir Av

Amba thing

prefen

digio

s Cam

out ha

otedio

Milit

ted no

ch ftor

aulso

o mak

Ith. Tourage

before

y, and

, who

iers the

out any

ere to

Camp

ng the

Centinels

s to guard them, forbore for some time to enter Camp, imputing this Solitude not to the Enees Flight, but to some Stratagem of War. At they ventured among the Tents, but raer like People that came to pry about them, an Soldiers that came for Pillage, leaving the rtifications untouched and intire. After they d carried off all that they cou'd find, they marchtowards the Sea Shore, were carelesty plundeg the Vessels, and fearing no such surprize, they re cut in pieces by the Seamen, and that part the Army which had retired to the Fleet with ir Wives and Children. So great a Slaughter smade of the Gauls, in this Rencounter, that Reputation of this Victory procured Antigonus Peace, not only with these People, but his most bublesome Neighbours. At this Juncture the uls were so prolifick and numerous a People, that ey filled all Asia with their Swarms, so that the stern Princes never undertook any War without ne Gaulish Troops in their Pay, and fled only to em for Succour when they were beaten out of their ominions. The Terror of their Name, and the osperity of their Arms was so great, that these ings thought they cou'd neither preserve their brones, nor recover them when loft, but by the alour of these People. Thus a King of Bithyhaving called them to his Assistance, after he 278.

d by their Means obtained the Victory, shared 278. Country with them, and gave them that exit of Ground which they called Gallogracia. CHAP. III. While these Transactions hapn'd in Asia, Pyrrhus was beaten by the Carthagi A. C. ons in a Naval Engagement near Sicily: To re-275. ir which loss he dispatched Ambassadors to Anonus King of Macedonia, to desire a Reinforceent of Men from him, and at the same time, to thim know, that if he wou'd not grant that equest, he shou'd be obliged to return to Epire, in that to enlarge the Borders of that Kingdom, shou'd be forced to take from the Macedonians,

A. C.

274.

bok

quil

avin

s re

nian

Gre

d th

e Ro

Wi

ent

Sor

ed l

n t

thei

s to

In

ial t

th

y 1

gen rie

n, re

de

t h

Y

CI

eS

fo

ate

Fal

ifi

5,

what he wou'd more willingly take from the l mans. When his Ambaffadors brought him Woo that the King had rejected his Proposals, he pro tended to lie under an indispensible Necessity parting, but faid nothing of the Reasons of fudden Departure. He advises the Allies to make new Preparations of War in the mean time, and left the Citadel of Tarentum in the Hands of Son Helenus and his confident Milo. At his n turn into Epire, he immediately invaded the Front tiers of Macedonia. Antigonus gives him Battl is defeated and put to flight. After this, Tynhareceives Macedonia into his Obedience, and as the Acquisition of this Kingdom, had made his Amends for the Loss of Sicily and Italy, he fent for his Son and Confident whom he had left at Tare tum. Antigonus attended by a few Horse thata companied him in his Flight, and forced to h aside all the Works of his former Dignity, retire to Thessalonica, where he waited for a favourable Opportunity to recover his lost Dominions, defign ing to try once more the Fortune of War with some Gaulish Troops, whom he had taken into h But being intirely vanquished the secon time, by Ptolomy the Son of Pyrrbus, he fled wit but feven in his Company, and throwing up a Hopes of being re-established in his Throne, lurk in Holes and Defarts for the Security of his Per

A. C. 272. fon.

2.1111

CHAP. IV. Pyrrhus being advanced to a great a Height of Power, was not content withth Fortune, to which he ought not to have aspired even in his Private Wisses, but proposed to him self the Conquest of Greece and Asia. He did not take more Pleasure even in Sovereignty it self than in the Toils of War; thus where ever he carried his Arms, 'twas almost impossible to chee the Progress of them. But as he had a singula Felicity in conquering of Kingdoms, so on the other hand he lost them as soon, when he had conquered them, and took more care to make new Acquir

he R

Wor

he pre

lity o

of h

o mak

ie, an

his r

e From

Battle

Pyrite

id as

de hir

fent fo

Taren

that a

to la

retire

ourab

delign

ar wit

into h

fecon

ed wit

up a

, lurk'

nis Per

d to i

vith the afpired to him

did no

it felt

he car

o chec

fingula on the

ad con

e nev

Acqui

quisitions than to secure and maintain them. A. C. aving ' marched his Forces into Peloponnesus, he 272. sreceiv'd there by the Ambassadors of the Anians, the Archaans, and the Meffenians. Greece astonished at the Reputation of his Name, d the great Exploits he had performed against Romans and Carthaginians, attended his Arriwith great Expectation. His first Engageent was against the Spartans, in which he lost Son Ptolomy, and the Flower of his Army, and ed his Defeat rather to the Valour of the Won than that of the Men. For laying close Siege their City, these Heroines flocked in such Nums to the Defence of their Native Country, that Infamy of his Retreat may justly be faid to al the Glory of these Gallant Women who had iged him to it. As for his Son Ptolomy they rethim to have been a Man of that extraordiy Valour and Strength, that he took the City tyra only with Sixty Men, and in a Sea-Enrement mafter'd a Gally with a small Bark that ried but seven Men. At the Siege of Laceda. n, he rode into the middle of the Town, and re was overpower'd by the Multitude. dead Body was brought to his Father, 'tis faid the expressed himself to this Essect, that his had lived longer than either he expected, or Young Man's Rashness deserved.

CHAP. V. Pyrrhus meeting this Repulse be- A. C. Sparta, marched directly for Argos, where he 272. envoured to force Antigonus, who had that him.

Marched his Forces into Peloponnesus. So the ford, though the Dauphin Edition, and the other ned ones reads it Chersonesus, which is certainly sault of the Transcribers. Our Author himself isses this reading, for he says a little below, that first War Pyrrhus made, was against the Spars, who, as every one knows, where the chief Peoof Peloponnesus.

CC

4

ju

(

F

ia,

re p

eral

hey

n, i

tua

ime

vir

1

an

um nme

felf up in that City, as he was charging among thickest Squadrons, was flain with a Stone thro from the Walls. His Head was brought to A gonus, who using his Victory with great Mode tion, sent back his Son Helenus, who with seve Epirotes had surrender d himself at Discretion, his Father's Kingdom, and gave him the Bo of his Father, who had not yet received the Rie of Sepulture, to carry them to the Tombs of Ancestors. 'Tis a Truth universally acknowledge by all Historians, that no King that lived before him, or any contemporary Prince, deserved to put in the same Scale with him, and that were ly find a Man, I don't fay among Crown'd Hea but even among Generals of great Reputation who lived a more Temperate Austere Life, ory fo strict an Observer of Justice in all his Dealin He was so absolute a Master of the Military S ence, and possessed it in so high a Persection, the in all his Wars with Lysimachus, Demetrius, Antigonus, who were all of them Princes of traordinary Merit, he always came off Vido ous. Nay in all the Battles he fought with Illyrians, the Sicilians, the Romans and the a thaginians, he never had the Worst, but f quently had the better of them. In short, by Fame of his great Exploits, and the Reputati of his Name, he made the Contemptible a obscure Kingdom of Epire, famous all over t World.

જીવી, ફેંડલ કેઇ નિર્ણય તાલે પશ્ચિમ કે દુલાઇન લાં પાલ પ્રાથમિક સામાં સામારો કરી કરી કરો કરો

4 Years Are the section of the control of

3.08.06.750 31

bimself. He was once beaten by the Romans, a once by the Carthaginians.

BOOK XXVI.

The ARGUMENT.

r. The People of Peloponnesus are persidiously betrayed to Antigonus. The Tyrant Aristotimus seizes the City of the Eleans. At last destroyed by the Conspiracy of Hellanicus.

2. Antigonus engages with the Gauls, who in a fury kill their Wives and Children, but are justly rewarded for it. Several Adventures of

Antigonus.

thro
to An

tion, e Bo

e Rig

wled

d befo

ed to

we ra

d Hea

putation

e, or v

Dealin

ary S

on, th

rius, a es of c Victo

with the C

but f

t, by

putati

over t

n forg

ians,

3. Alexander the Son of Pyrrhus restored to his Kingdom. The Disorders of the Kingdom of Cyrene.

CHAP. I.

Fter the death of Pyrrhus, great Commotiand Tumults happened not only in Macedo-A. C. ia, but in Asia and Greece. The Peloponnesians 273: re persidiously betrayed to Antigonus, and the A. C. eral Cities Lamenting or Rejoycing, according 272: they dreaded Pyrrhus, or expected Assistance from a, so after his Death they either enter'd into an lance with Antigonus, or instigated by their tual Hatred, made War upon one another. Arimus laid hold of this universal Disorder of the winces, to usurp the Sovereignty of 1 the City

The City of the Eleans. The printed Books, among the rest, that of Oxford, have it Epium quoq; urbs, which is certainly faulty; as the amentators well observe: For it appears out of tarch and Pausanias, that Aristotimus was Tyrant

Book XXVI

ook

if to

oach

th

o hi

ofe

ing

inge d cord cord ignt C I

id fe

my a

rmy

his

war

ing

lves

kno

ntra y, t id h

fac

ear,

d n

eir hick

> ade live

of

ey

icto

arc

000

ha eir

on

of the Eleans, and, and cleared his Hands of the chief Inhabitants, either by Banishment or the The Ætolians follicited him by their Am baffadors to reflore the Wives and Children of the banished. At first he refused to grant it, but after wards, pretending a fort of Regret for refuling fi just a Request, he gave the Women leave to go their Husbands, and appointed them a certain Day for their Departure. These unfortunate Wretches believing their Banishment would la as long as their Lives, designed to carry their mol valuable Moveables with them; but scarce wer they come to the City Gate, in order to Man out all in a Body, when by the Tyrants Orde they were rifled of all they had about them, and fent to Prison, after the Young Children had bee killed even in their Mother's Bosoms, and the Vir gins Ravished. While the whole City was as i were possessed with a Lethargy, and submitted t all the infolent Outrages of this perfidious Mon ster, Hellanicus the mott considerable Person amon them for his Quality, and the only Man who wa neither atraid of his own Life, because his old Ag made him despise it, nor of that of his Children because he had buried them all, invited such of his Friends, in whom he might safely confide, t his House, and forgot nothing that might encu rage them to attempt the Delivery of their Coun try. When he found them to hesitate, whether they should Ransom the Publick, by incurring private Danger, and demand farther time t consider of this Matter, he called for his Slave and ordering them to shut the Doors, commande them to go to the Tyrant, and to bid him fend strong guard immediately to seize a knot of Con spirators at his House. After which turning him

rant of the Eleans, who were called Epii, or Epe as 'tis manifest from Homer, and Dionysius Halicarn.

IV

f the

r the Am

ofthe

after

ing fo

go to

ertain

tunat

d lal

r mo

e wer

Marc

Orde

n, and

d bee

ne Vir

s as i tted t

Mon

amon ho wa

old Ag

nildren fuch o

fide, t

1 send

of Con ng him

or Eper fius Ha

f to his Friends, he told them by way of Reoach, That fince he could not be so happy as to the Deliverer of his Country, he wou'd at least himself the Honour to revenge its Quarrel upon ofe who fo treacherously abandoned it. Thus ing brought between the two Precipices equally ingerous, they chose the most honourable way, d conspired the death of the Tyrant, who was cordingly killed after he had usurped the Soveignty ' nine Months.

CHAP. II. In the mean time Antigonus who A. C. d several Enemies upon his Hands, as King Pto- 267. my and the Spartans, was threatned with a new rmy from Gallogracia. So leaving a few Troops his Camp only to amuse the former, he advanc'd wards the latter with all his Forces. The Gauls ing advertised of his coming, prepared themlves for the Battle, and facrificed several Victims know the Event of it. Finding then that the ntrails foretold the total Destruction of their Ar-

y, they desperately turned their Fear into Fury, dhoping to pacify the Indignation of the God's, facrificing to them what they accounted most ar, they murdered their Wives and Children, d made these innocent Wretches the first Fruits

encor eir Minds, that they did not spare that Age, r Cour hich even their Enemies would be whether ade an unnatural and bloody War against their rring lives and Children, for the desence and protectiime to of whom most Wars are undertaken. Thus as if Slave ey had purchased their Lives and an undoubted mande ictory, with these execrable Barbarities, they

arched into the Field, reeking fill with the ood of these Innocents, but the Success of the attle was answerable to the Presage: For no soonhad they prepared themselves for the fight, but eir inward Guilt attacked them, before the Ene-

my

N 2

^{&#}x27; The Oxford Edition 1705. makes it but Five onths.

A. C.

266.

00

13,

rec

e K

nbr

ith

uch

W

e :

ade

rm hic

ercond a

oldi

tolo

npl

d v

he he

har

er N

nt i

nly

nic

ier,

we

ust

I.

my charged them, and the Manes of to man wretched Victims appearing incessantly below their Eyes, threw them into so great a Conflern tion, that they delivered themselves blindsold to the fury of the Enemy, who made a terrib Slaughter of them; fo that one might fay thatth Immortal Gods joyned with Men to extermina fuch Barbarous Monsters. After the Success ofth Battle, Ptolomy and the Spartans not thinking adviseable to engage a victorious Army, betto themselves to Posts of greater Security. Antique nus finding they were dislodged, turned his Am against the Athenians, while the Courage of his so diers was yet spirited with their late Victory. A he was taken up in this War, Alexander Kingo Epire, excited by a delire to revenge the Death his Father Pyrrhus, ravaged the Frontiers of M cedonia. Antigonus returned thither in all speeds give him Battle, but being abandon'd by his Sold ers, who went over to the Enemy's Side, he lo both his Army and Kingdom. His Son Demein us, who was then but very young, levied m Forces in his Father's Absence, and not only rea vered Macedonia that was loft, but turned Ala ander out of his Kingdom of Epire. Such was to Levity of the Soldiers, or the Inconstancy of For tune, that one might see the greatest Princes by turns, sometimes in Exile, and sometimes upon the Throne.

A. C. 265. A. C. 248. ile among the Acarnanians, was restored to his Dominions, as well by the Assectionate Zeal of his Subjects the People of Epire, as by the help of has Assectionate to his Islands. About this time Magas King of Cyrene did who before his Islands, betrothed his only Daughts Berenice to his Brother Ptolomy's Son, in order put an End to all Differences between them. But after the King's Decease, Arsinoe Mother to the Young Lady being resolv'd to break off this Matth which had been made without her consent, senting Macedonia for Demetrius brother to King Antist macedonia for Demetrius brother to King Antist macedonia for Demetrius brother to King Antist macedonia

IVX

man

before

afterna

told t

errib

hatth

minat

ofth

akingi

betoo

Antigo

Arm his Sol

y. A

Lingo

eatho

of M

peed t

s Soldi

he lo

emetri

ed ner

v reco

d Alex

wasth

of For

aces by oon th

in Er

his Do of h of h

e died ughte

rder

1. Bu

to the

Match

nt int Antigh ##

s, and born of a Daughter of Ptolomy, not only receive her Daughter Berenice in Marriage; but e Kingdom of Cyrene. Demetrius immediately nbraced the Proposal, and soon arrived there ith a favourable Gale: But valuing himself too uch upon the Comliness of his Person, by virtue which he had got too great an ascendant over e Mother-in-law, his insolent Behaviour soon ade him hated by the Royal Family and the rmy. As he paid those Devoirs to the Mother, hich were only due to the Daughter, this comerce was foon suspessed by the young Queen; dat last render'd him odious to the People and oldiery, who casting their Eyes upon the Son of colomy, conspired the Death of Demetrius, and inploy'd fome Affastins to kill him when he was in d with his Mother-in-law. Arsinge encouraged her Daughter's Words, who as she stood at the A. C. hamber-door, ordered the Murderers to spare 248. r Mother, interposed between them and her Galnt to hinder them from killing him, but could ply retard his Death a few Moments. nice revenged the infamous Amours of her Mcper, without violating her Duty to her; and folwed her Father's Judgment in the Choice of a usband.

BOOK XXVII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. Seleucus kills his Mother-in-law, and his Brother, who was but an Infant.

2. He loses his Fleet by a Tempest. Is defeated by Ptolomy, and sends to his Brother Antiochus, sirnamed Hierax, for succour.

N 3

3. Alia

ook

awn

eath

ocur

CI

eleuc es th

ence

arri

is SI

fth

ed,

orti

ccio

raye

1 th

ad 1

ad !

o fo

en

ian

nri

OW

ut

or

ofe

fte

ati

0

a

ha

ai

nu

I

h

s

drawn

3. Asia torn in Pieces by cruel Wars. The Ver geance of the Gods upon Antiochus, Hierax, a Selecuus.

CHAP. I.

A. C. 216.

Ntiochus King of Syria being dead, his So Seleucus succeeded him in his Throne and the Instigation of his Mother Landice, who chief ought to have diffwaded him from it, began h Reign with Parricide, and killed his Step mother Berenice, together with his little Brother begotte This execrable piece of Cruelty, not on made him infamous to all the World, but involve him in a War with Ptolomy. As for Berenice, whe the heard that some Emissaries from the King wer fent to dispatch her, she shut her self up with he Son in the City of Daphne, where she was soon & fieged. This News was no sooner spread over A but most of the Cities remembring in what Gra deur her Father and Ancestors had lived, and touch ed with Commiseration for her Misfortunes, halten to her Relief. Her Brother Ptolomy likewise, start led at the great Danger his Sister was in, lest his Kingdom, and marched his Forces with all Speed to succour her. But before the Arrival of thes Troops, Berenice, whom Seleucus cou'd not take by downright Force, was treacherously circumvent ed, and as cruelly put to death. This barbarous Action was condemned by all Mankind: For which Reason the Revolted Cities, which had already equipped a formidable Fleet, excited both by their apprehensions of Seleucus's Cruelty, and by their Defires to revenge the Death of an Unfortunate Queen, for whose Desence they had made all their Preparations, immediately surrender'd themselves to Prolomy, who had infallibly made himfelf Mafer of all Seleucus's Dominions, had not some Domestic Diffentions obliged him to go back into Ægypt. 50 universal an hatred had this unnatural Murder

A. C.

A. C.

awn upon Seleucus, and so much Favour had the eath of a Sister, who was barbarously assassinated, occured for Ptolomy.

CHAP. II. After the Departure of Ptolomy, eleucus set out a powerful Fleet to reduce those Ci-A. C. es that had withdrawn themselves from his Obe-245ence, but as if the Gods had decreed to punish his arricide in the most emphatical manner, he lost all is Ships in a terrible Tempest, and had nothing ft him of such vast Preparations, but himself paed, and a few Companions of his Shipwreck, whom ortune had preserved alive. This was a dismal ccident, but such a one as Seleucus ought to have rayed for, cou'd he have foreseen the Event: For I those Cities which out of an Aversion to him, ad revolted to Ptolomy, thinking now that Heaven ad sufficiently punished their Prince for his Crimes, o sooner heard the News of this Calamitous Differ, but they changed their Hatred all on a fuden into Pity, and returned to their former Alleiance. Thus rejoycing at his Misfortunes, and priched even by his Losses, he thought himself ow in a Condition to make War upon Piolomy: A. C. ut as if he had been only born to make Sport for 244. ortune, and had recovered his Kingdoms only to ofe them again, he lost the Battle, and with not dany more Attendants in his Train, than he had fter his late Shipwreck, he fled in great Precipiation to Antioch. From this Place he sent Letters o his Brother Antiochus, wherein he desired assiance of him, offering him by way of recompence hat part of Aha which is bounded by the Mounain Taurus. Antiochus, whose insatiable Ambition, nuch surpassed his Age, for he was but sourteen lears old, laid hold of this Occasion, not with that lonesty of Intention with which his Brother made he aforesaid offer to him, but like a persidious Rober, designing to strip him of all, armed himself, s much a Boy as he was, with all the Boldness of a N4

his So e anda chief

XVII

be Ven

rax, a

mother motion

nvolve, when ng were with he

foon Be er Afa t Gran

l touch

e, start

I Speed f thefe ot take

nvent barous

which lready

their

tunate thele

Master mestic

t. So urder

lrawn

ook

f Afia

han h

The t

War o

ling

frev

ide it

y the

n Pa

t, the

elf o

Antio

nd t

oft, y

hey

her.

fter

o hi

ia,

ong

her

ed

nd

Plac

Han

be

sb

av

on

3

or on

a

ob

1

A. C. 243.

A. C.

342.

Man: For this Reason he was Sirnamed 1 Hierar or Eagle, because that after the manner of the Bird of Prey, he lived by Rapine, and Violence In the mean time Ptolomy being informed that An tiochus was advancing to the Relief of Selening concluded a Truce for Ten Years with him, les he flould be obliged to fight two at once, but for after Seleucus saw this Peace dashed in Pieces b his Brother, which had been granted to him by h Enemy, For Antiochus whose Aid he had implo red, raised a mercenary Army of Gauls, and a from a stisting him like a Brother, made War again him like an Enemy. In this dispute he got the Victory by the Bravery of his Gaulish Troops, wh imagining that Seleucus had loft his Life in the Bat tle, turned their Arms against Antiochus himell in hopes that they should Ravage Asia at pleasure when they had extinguished the Race of all it Princes, Antiochus having notice of their perfdi ous Deligns, was glad to redeem himself with a good Sum of Money, as if he had fallen into the Hand of Robbers, and to enter into an Alliance with those very Troops that were in his Pay.

1 . C.

: 42.

CHAP. III. In the mean time 2 Eumenes King of Bitkynia, finding the two Brothers dispersed and exhausted with their Civil Wars, falls upon Antichus the Conqueror, and his Gauls, with a Deign to get all Asia into his Possession, which now seem'd to be without a Malter. Neither was it a difficult Matter for him with his fresh Men to beat at an Army, which had not as yet recovered the Fatigue of their last Engagement. All the Was at this Juncture were employed in the Destruction

Some take it for a Hawk, as accipitris ritum the Oxford Edition; or perhaps any other Bird of pres.

Eumenes King of Bithynia] Here Justin # grievously mistaken; for there was no Eumenes & mong the Kings of Bithynia: But Zeilas was then King of Bithynia in the time of Seleucus and An tiochus; and Eumenes was King of Tergamus.

VII

Hierax of tha

olence at An

elencus

1, leaf

ut fooi

by hi

implo nd fa

again

ot the

s, who

e Bat

easure

all it

perfdi

a good

Hand

e with

King

ed and

Antio-

Deign

eem'd

fficult

at an

d the Wars

ection

tu in

prey.

tin #

es a.

then

An

f Asia, and according as a Prince was stronger han his Neighbours, to he seized it as his Prey. The two Brothers Seleucus and Antiochus waged War only for the Sovereignty of Asia, and Ptolomy ling of Ægypt aspired to the same, under pretence frevenging the Murder of his Sister. On one ide it was ravaged by Eumenes, on the other Side y the Gauls, whom the weakest Party always kept Pay, and among so many Princes, who pillag'd t, there was not one who had Gallantry enough to efend it. After that Eumenes had possessed him-If of the better part of Asia, upon the defeat of Intiochus, yet these two Brothers cou'd not agree, nd though the Prize for which they fought was oft, yet leaving their foreign Enemies in Peace, hey used their utmost Efforts to destroy one ano- A. C. her. Antiochus was overcome the second time, and fter a tedious Flight of several Days, at last 3 came o his Father in Law Artamenes King of Cappadoa, who entertained him nobly at first, but not ong after contrived to take away his Life by Treahery, which when Antiochus understood, he provied for his fafety by flight. Thus wandring up nd down like a Fugitive; and finding no where a Place of Security, he at last threw himself into the A. C. Hands of Ptolomy his Enemy, thinking he should find 233. better treatment from him than from his Brother, s being conscious to himself, what he design'd to ave done to him, had he fallen into his Hands, and onsequently what he deserved from him. 4

Game to his Father-in-law Artamenes.] Dioorus calls him Ariamenes, and says, he married Straonice Sister to Antiochus, therefore he could not be sather-in-law to Antiochus, as our Author pretends, who calls him Socerum. But Justin may be excused, y the Observation we have already made, viz. That he antient Authors often consounded the Names of Alliance. For this Reason the French Translator has endred Socerum Brother-in-law.

But Ptolomy not so much behaving himself like

ook

be

N

U

be

to

nd, rsel

e G

my.

efe'

hich

rat

eir

ing

arr ive she

d to is lee 1

er s fi

rm

r I

ar

ftr

e l

ne

4.1

Ptolomy not so much behaving himself like a Friend to a distressed Prince, who had sted to him for Succour, as an inveterate Enemy, commanded him to be closely confined; but notwithstanding the vigilance of his Keepers, he sound means to make his escape out of Prison, by the help of a certain Harlot, with whom he intrigued, but in his Flightwas murdered by Robbers Much about the same time too Seleucus lost his Life by a fall from his Horse, having lost his Kingdom before. Thus these two Princes being Brothers, not only in Blood, but in Banishment, lost their Dominions, and received the deserved Reward of their Wickedness.

Dauphin's Edition, which in the Notes corrects in non tam amici debito quam hostis sunctus. The common Editions read it, Non amici debito quam hostis sactus, which is downright Nonsence. The Edition of the Junta's reads it, Non tantum amicus dedito quam hostis fratri, which that of Oxford has followed.

BOOK XXVIII.

The ARGUMENT.

pire Marries her Daughter Pthia to Demetrius King of Macedonia, which occasions sad and bloody Wars.

2. The proud Answer of the Atolians to the Romans who assisted the Acarnanians. They take

up Arms vigoroufly.

3. Olympias does not long survive the Death of her two Sons. Her Daughter Laodamia murdened by the People. The great Calamities that befall

A. C. 227.

A. C.

VII

riend

r Suc-

nim to

vigi-

ke his

Har-

ht was

e time Horse, è two

out in

ed the

ed the

ets it

The

quam

e Edi-

micus

rd has

of E-

netri-

l and

Ro

take

th of

urde-

that

befall

befall Epire. The death of Demetrius King of Macedonia. Antigonus is declared Tutor to Philip, Son of Demetrius, and prudently governs his Pupil's Kingdom.

4. Antigonus makes War against the Spartans. Cleomenes their King slies into Agypt, where he is killed. Philip takes the Administration into his own Hands, after the death of Antigonus.

CHAP. I.

Lympias the Daughter of Pyrrhus King of E-A. C. pire, after the death of Alexander her Hus-243. nd, who was likewise her Brother, took upon rfelf the administration of the Government, and e Guardianship of his two Sons Pyrrhus and Ptomy. Finding the Ætolians attempted to disposses ese Young Princes of that part of Acarnania, hich had been configned to the Father, in confiration of the fignal Services he had done them in eir Wars, she address'd her self to Demetrius ing of Macedonia, and though he was already arried to Antiochus the King of Syria's Sister, she we him her Daughter 1 Pthia in Marriage, that the might procure that Affistance from him by A. C. e Merits of this Alliance, which had been refu-243. d to pitty. So he espoused the Princess; but if is last Marriage acquired him the Affection of e Epirotes, the difgraceful Rupture of the forer drew upon him the hatred of the Syrians. For s first Wife no less disgusted, than if she had been rmally divorced from him, voluntarily retired to r Brother Antiochus, and perswaded him to make ar against her Husband. The Arcananians likewise strusting the Epirotes, implored the Protection of e Romans against the Ætolians, and prevailed with e Senate to dispatch Ambassadors to them, with

orders

^{&#}x27; Some MSS. call her Bithia; some Pythia; ne Psia: But Plutarch, Pthia.

ook

the

heir

fit

That

vays

heir

n th

he o

the

behe

of K

whe

of A

and

For

thei

not

had

Ma

the

rep

to

and

ni

EW

ce

ce

W

01

he

n

n

2

S

orders to tell them that they must withdraw the Garrisons out of the Cities of Acarnania, and lea those People in the Enjoyment of their Libert who were formerly the only Men that refused a slift the Grecians against the Trojans, from who the Romans derived their Original,

A. C.

CHAP. II. But the Ætolians returned a haug ty Answer to the Roman Ambassadors, and at they had arrogantly reproached them with the nominy of having so often been beaten by the Ga and Carthaginians, added that they ought first open the Gates of their own City, which the fear of the Punic War had shut, before they though of carrying their Arms into Greece. Next the defired them to remember what they were them felves, and what People they were whom they pr tended to threaten; that as for themselves they ha not been able to defend their own City against the Gauls, and after it was taken had not recovered by Dint of Sword, but redeemed it with a Sum Money: That when this Nation afterwards in ded Greece with a far greater body of Men, the totally extirpated them without the Assistance any foreign Troops, nay even without employing all their own, and made them find their Sepultur in those very places, where these insolent Barbari ans had proposed to erect Cities, and establish the feat of their Empire. That on the other Side the Romans still trembling for the late burning of the City, gave leifure to the Gauls to possess themselve of the better part of Italy: That therefore the ought to drive the Gauls out of Italy, before the pretended to threaten the Atolians, and to defen their own Country, before they invaded that another People. And after all, who were these M mans that talk'd so big, but a pack of Shepher who had by Violence possessed themselves of som Lands, out of which they had turned the lawful Proprietors, who not being able to find Women that would marry with them, by reason of the Base nels of their Extraction, were forced to steal then KVII

w the

nd lear

Lihern

fused i

m who

a. haugh

nd afte

the la

he Gau

firft t

ch the

though

ext the

e them

hey pr

hey ha

inst th

vered i

Sumo

ds inva

n, the

ance o

ployin

ulture

arbani

ish th

de th

fthei

nfelve

e the

e the

defen

hat o

e le Ro

herd

fom

awfu omen

Bale

then

the face of the Sun, who in fort had ereded heir City upon Parricide, and comented the Walls fit with the Blood of their Founder's Brother. that on the other hand the Ætolians had been alrays the Principal People of Greece, and furpaffed heir Neighbours in Valour, no less than they did n the Nobleness of their Descent; That they were he only Nation who had braved the Macedonians. he Masters of the rest of the Universe, and had cheld without the least Fear the great Puissance f King Philip. The only Men, in a Word, who when all the World belides trembled at the Name of Alexander, after he had conquered the Persians, and Indians, had the hardiness to despise his Edicts. For which Reason they advised the Romans to limit their Ambition with their present Acquisitions, and not to provoke the Arms of those, who, they knew had utterly defeated the Gauls, and hearded the Macedonians. Having after this manner dismis'd the Roman Ambassadors, that they might not be reproached with talking more than they intended to perform, they ravaged the Frontiers of Epire and Acarnania.

CHAP. III. Olympias had now put the Admi-A. C. nistration of the Kingdom into the Hands of her 242. two Sons, and Pyrrbus being deceased, was succeeded by his Brother Ptolomy, who as he advanced at the head of his Troops to meet the Enemy, was surprized by an Indisposition, of which he died on the way Olympias sensibly touched with the loss of her two Sons, languished for a little while, but did not long survive them, there were none remaining now of the Royal Family, but the Princes Nereis, and her Sister Laodamia. The former married Gelo, Son to the King of Sicily, and the other lost her Life by the Violence of the People before the Altar of ² Diana, to which she fled for Sanctuary.

This

The Epirotes were great worshippers of Diana; as their Coins testify, with Diana, her Bow, and her Luiver upon them.

A. C.

233.

eputa e Re em,

ook

Book XXVIII

over ade ofe ith-

fectu e A

e re ader CI

h th bilip he I

ere bra reat onte

> edon libe iola

> ian. Viv vith

red he The

on ie he

y, Cor 0 he

he Ci Pu

ec

Reputa.

This outrageous Action the Immortal Gods fuffici. ently revenged by perpetual Losses, and almost the total Destruction of the People: For after they had suffered all the Extremities of Famine, occasion'd by the Barrenness of the Earth, and all the Cala. mities of an intestine War, they had at last like to have been utterly overrun by the Arms of Foreign. ners. Milo the Murderer of Laodamia run Mad, and in his furious Fits, attempted fometimes to dispatch himself by the Sword, and sometimes to beat out his Brains with Stones. In conclusion he tore out his Bowels with his Teeth, and died with. in 3 Eleven Days after. While these Transacti. ons happened in Epire, Demetrius in the mean time died in Macedonia, and left a young Son behind him, whose Name was Philip. During his Minority Antigonus was appointed to be his Governour, who having married the Mother of his Pupil, used all Efforts to make himself King. As he happen'd some time after to be besieged in his Palace, by a tumultuous Herd of People who threatned his Life, he boldly appeared in publick with out his Guards, and throwing his Diadem and purple Robe against the Mutineers, he bid them bestow those Trifles on some one else, who either knew not how to govern them, or whom they knew better how to obey. That it was not by his Ease and Pleasures, but by the Fatigues and Dangers to which he was eternally exposed, that he found himself to be Governour of that Kingdom which had drawn fo much Envy upon him. this he refrest ed their Memories with what he had done for them, how he had punished the Revolt of their Allies, and repress'd that insolent Joy which the Dardanians and Thessalians had shown, upon the Occasion of King Demetrius's Death, and lastly, how he had not only kept up, but advanced the

^{3 &#}x27;Tis Twelve Days after, in the Oxford Editron.

ook XXVIII. of JUSTIN.

VIII

suffici.

off the

y had

afion'd

Cala.

ike to

reign.

Mad,

ies to

ies to

on he

with.

mean

n be-

g his

Go. f his

As n his

reatvith-

and

ther

hey

his

an-

he

om

ter

nad

rolt

ich

the

ly,

he

di-

2.

eputation of the Macedonian Crown. That if e Remembrance of these Services was offensive to em, for his part he was ready to throw up the overnment, and return them the Present they had ade him, so that they had nothing to do but to sose a King who they might ride at Pleasure. Ith these sensible Reproaches the People were so sectually touched, that they begged him to take the Administration into his Hands again, which resused to do, till they delivered the Ringaders of this Sedition to condign Punishment.

CHAP. IV. After this he made War upon up-A. C. the Spartans, who were the only People that in 226. hilip's and Alexander's Time, had despised both ne Empire and Arms of the Macedonians, which ere formidable to all the World. These two Cebrated Nations carried on this War with the reatest Vigour and Obstinacy, while one Side intended to maintain the antient Glory of the Maedonians, and the other not only fought for their iberties, which they had hitherto preserved iniolate, but even for their Lifes. The Lacedamoians being defeated, not only themselves but their A. C. Vives and Children, sustained this Missortune 223. vith incredible Bravery. As none of the Men valed their Lives on the Day of Battle, so none of he Women bewailed the loss of their Husbands. The old Men extolled the honourable death of their ons, the Sons congratulated their Fathers that ied upon the Spot. In short, they only lamented heir own Unhappiness, that they were not so hapy, as to facrifice their Lives for the Liberty of the Country. All the Houses in the City stood open o receive, and cure the Wounded, and to refresh he Wearied. In this fatal Crisis of their Affairs, here were no Complaints nor Signs of Fear in the City, and each Man was more concern'd for the Publick than his own Private Calamity. Prefenty upon this arrived their King Cleomenes all coveed with his own Blood, and that of his Enemies, of whom he had made a great Slaughter. Having entred

00k

10

tr

1

vho v

Gove

igon

Anti

onst

Aria

to th

igne

ha

exec

opat

emp

ho

ner:

der

Infi an how

> had we the

W

ri

ta

of

3. W

A. C.

A. C.

241.

223.

entred the Town, he neither fate down nor ask for Meat or Drink, nor put off his heavy Armo to ease himself, but lean'd against a Wall, and wh he found that there were only Four Thousand le of all his Army, he advised them to reserve the felves for a more favourable Opportunity, who they might do their Country better Service. The taking his Wife and Children with him he fet Sa for Agypt, and came to King Ptolomy, by who he was honourably receiv'd, and supported in Grandeur suitable to his Royal Character. But; last after Ptolomy's Death, he and all his Famil were cut off by that Prince's Son. Antigonus d feated the Spartans beyond all hopes of making hea against him, but commiserating the Condition a City once so flourishing and powerful, he friell prohibited his Soldiers to Plunder the Town, an pardoned all that were left alive, alledging that his Quarrel was not with the Spartans, but wit Cleomenes, who fince he had withdrawn himself he had no longer any Occasion to be Angry: Tha it wou'd be no less Glorious to him in after Age to have preserved Lacedamon, than to have take it, although no Man ever took is besides himself That for this Reason he spared their Buildings and Habitations, fince there were no Men fcarcely left to whom he cou'd show his Clemency. Not long

A. C. 221.

billao

BOOK. XXIX.

after he died himself, and left the Kingdom to hi

Pupil Philip, who was fourteen Years old.

The ARGUMENT.

by the new Masters that govern'd it, especially in Africk, Ægypt, and Macedonia.

2. Philip

ook XXIX. of JUSTIN.

2. Philip King of Macedonia led on by ill Counsels to make War against the Romans.

3. With what specious Pretences he colour'd this ex-

travagant Design.

4. At last he declared himself openly against the Romans. The disgraceful and fatal Events of this War.

CHAP. L.

I Uch about this time almost all the Empires A. C. VI of the World changed their Masters. Philip 221. the was fourteen Years old, took upon him the A. C. Government of Macedonia, after the death of An- 221. igonus who was his Step-father as well as Tutor. Intiochus likewise, altho' he was very young, was onstituted King of Asia upon the death of Seleucus. driarathes, who was much of the same Age, came o the Crown of Cappadocia, which his Father reigned to him. Ptolomy possessed himself of Egypt, A. C. having flain his Father and Mother, for which 221. recrable Parricide he was Ironically firnamed Phi- A. C. opater. The Spartans set up Lycurgus in the Room 221. of Cleomenes: And lest any Nation should be ex-A. C. mpt from this universal Change, the Carthaginians 220. hose Annibal, who was then under Age, their Ge. A. C. peral not for want of more experienced Comman- 221. ders, but because they knew that ever since his lafancy, care had been taken to possess him with an invincible Hatred of the Romans, to whom however he did not prove so fatal, as to the Carthaginians themselves. Altho' these young Princes had no old Ministers to direct them, yet as they were inflamed by a generous Ambition, to follow the Footsteps of their Ancestors, they gave the World early Expectations of what they wou'd per-

Tha Age taker mfelf

XVII

or ask

Armo

nd wh

and le

e then

, who

e. The fet Sa

ed in But

Famil

nus d

ng hea

tion (

Arial

P, an

g tha

t wit

imsel

y left long to hi

gs and

sioned cially

hilip

Having stain his Father.] Upon what Authority Justin has grounded this, we can't tell; but Plutarch in his Life of Cleomenes, makes as if he died of old Age; Polybius says, he died of a Distemper. form

ook.

il tha

rew

ad de

nore :

ffion

y the

is De

ainst

im n

hat h

me

ns,g

nten

Coun

Greek

)ang

ires ion

which

herr

ne :

he (

affa

C

n It

C

om

hat

of 'cha

Gre

vul fon

but

Pa

X

or

an

form in their Maturer Years. Only Ptolomy as came to his Kingdom by Villainous means, so was remiss in his governing of it. The Dardan ans and other Neighbouring Nations; who seem have inherited an immortal Hatred to the Kin of Macedonia, perpetually harass'd King Philip Territories, whose Youth they despised. But the were vigorously repulsed by this Prince, who makes to have defended his own Country, watch for an Opportunity to attack that of the Etalians.

A. C. 219. A. C. 218.

CHAP. II. While his Head was full of the Design, Demetrius King of Illyrium, who had bee lately defeated by Paulus the Roman Conful, mo earnestly importuned him to Revenge the Outrage of the Romans, who not confining their Ambition to the Borders of Italy, made War upon all King whatever, in hopes to render themselves Maste of the whole Universe. That in order to put this Projest in Execution, they had at first aspired to the Conquest of Sicily, Sardinia, Spain, and lastly t that of all Africk, taken Arms against the Cartha ginians, and Annibal, and now made War upon himself, for no other Reason but because he lay to near to Italy, as if it were a Crime for a Prince to have his Dominions adjoyning to theirs: That the Example of others ought to possess him with jul apprehensions of the Romans, who wou'd be so much the more irreconcileable Enemies to him, 2 as his Kingdom lay nearer to them, and was more power

As his Kingdom lay nearer to them.] The common Editions have it, cujus quanto promptius fit regnum. But that of Oxford, propius, which is undoubtedly better, and therefore I have followed it, for that Philip's Kingdom lay nearest to the Romans, is very plain. Dyrrachium and Apollonia, two Maritime Towns of Macedonia, were in sight of Italy, and 'twas but six Hours passage from one Country to the other. Freinshemius corrects it, proximius, which perhaps is the best.

of JUSTIN. XXII ook XXIX.

omy as

s, fo Dardan) feem ne Kin Phili

But the

who n

Watch he Æt

of th

ad bee

ul, mo

Master out thi l to th

fly to Cartha

at th

much

ower-

ful

I than the rest. He concluded, that he freely new up to him those Territories, of which they ad deprived him, and that it would be infinitely nore Satisfaction to him to see an Allie in the pos-fison of his Country, than an inveterate Enemy, y these Arguments he prevailed with him to quit is Designs upon Ætolia, and to turn his Arms a. A. C. ainst the Romans, who he imagin'd, wou'd give 217. im no great Trouble, fince he heard that Annibal addeleated them at the Lake of Thrasymene. But A. C. hat he might not be engaged in several Wars at the 216. me time, he concluded a Peace with the Ætolim, giving out that he had done this, not with any ntention to remove the Scene of War into another Outrage Country, but only to secure the Tranquility of mbitio sneeze, which, as he pretended, was never in greater King langer than at this Juncture, because the Carthagiians and Romans, who had erected two new Emires in the West, were ready upon the first Occaon to pour into Greece and Asia, from putting which Design in Execution, nothing cou'd hinder hem but the mutual Wars which they made against apply the another for Universal Sovereignty: But that lay to the Conqueror whoever he was, wou'd soon open a neet assage into the East.

CHAP. III. He added, that he beheld arising h jul n Italy, a Cloud, impregnated with the Seeds of Cruel and Bloody War: That he plainly faw it as his ome roaring and thundering from the West, and hat to whatever parts of the World the Tempest f Victory shou'd drive it, it wou'd certainly dif-The charge it self in a terrible shower of Blood: That spring Greece had frequently labour'd under strange Consich in sulfions, sometimes in the Wars with the Persians, and it, sometimes in those with the Gauls and Macedonians, mans, but that all this would look like meer Sport and Ma. Pastime, if compared to the Calamities they must taly, expect to suffer, whenever those Forces, which now ry to tore Italy asunder, shou'd scuffle their way out of which that Country: That he easily foresaw how raging and sierce a War this would prove, as well by reaA. C.

216.

nok CH ce th anot

pen E uildi er int

dor v ance

ore t rout ecau ertai

dou hat 100

ith vho ians rm

ed t n th he] Twe

fide War ime

Alli Dif

of t ince Em

nev

dit be dou for

fon of the Numbers of their Armies, as the E perience and Conduct of their Generals, which w now kindled between these two Warlike Nation That the Rage which animated both Sides wou never be terminated but by the entire Destruction of one of the Parties, and that this wou'd infall bly end in the Ruine of the neighbouring King doms : That wherever the Victory fell, Macedon had less to apprehend from the Conqueror, that Greece, 3 because it was more Warlike, and able defend it felf, but that he was sensible enough the People, which brought such prodigious Bodies in the Field, and fought with fo much obstinacy wou'd certainly push on their Conquests, for which Consideration even he had sufficient Reason to drea the Arms of the Conqueror. Upon these Preter ces Philip concluded a Peace with the Ætolians, an wholly busying his Thoughts about the War, i which the Romans and Carthaginians were engage carefully observed which way the Scale inclined But the Romans although they had so terrible a Enemy as Annibal upon their Hands; who me naced the Destruction of their City, yet they wer not a little apprehensive of the Storm that threat ned them from Macedonia. The celebrated Valou of that People, and the Reputation they had acqui red by conquering the East, gave them just Jealou fies. Besides they were not ignorant that Philip inflamed with an Emulation to equal the Exploit of Alexander the Great, was a warlike, active and enterprizing Prince.

Because Macedonia was more warlike. In the common Editions, and even that of the Dauphin, a which I wonder, 'tis read quia remotior, in defiant of all Geography, as we have seen. The Oxford real it, quia promptior, which I don't distallow: Faber instead of remotior, reads promotior, id est, animo hor, whom I have follow'd. CHAP

XVII

the E

nich w

Vations

S Wou'

tructio

infall

King

acedon

r, tha

able

gh th

ies in

stinacy

which

o drea

Preter

ns, an

Var, i

ngag'd

clined

ble a

no me

y wer

threat

Valou

acqui

ealou

Philip

xploit

e and

In th

in, a

read

aber

nimo

HAP

CHAP. IV. No fooner had Philip receiv'd ad- A. C. ce that the Carthaginians had defeated the Romans 216. another Engagement, but he declared himself an en Enemy to the latter, and gave Orders for the A. C. ailding of some Vessels, to transport his Forces 0-215. er into Italy. After this he dispatched an Ambasdor with Letters to Annibal, to conclude an Alance with him, who being taken and brought bere the Senate, was dismiss'd without farther rouble, not so much in respect to his Master, as ecause they thought it not adviseable to make a ertain Enemy of that Prince, who was then only doubtful one. But when the Romans understood A. C. hat Philip made Preparations to carry over his 214. roops into Italy, they fent Lavinus the Pretor ith a Navy well equipped to hinder his Paffage, A. C. tho having landed in Greece, persivaded the Æto_211. ions, by Virtue of his Promises, to turn their rms against Philip; and Philip on his Side follicied the Achaans to make War against the Romans. n the mean time the Dardanians began to ravage he Frontiers of Macedonia, and having carried off Iwenty Thousand Captives, obliged Philip to turn fide his Thoughts from profecuting the Roman War, to defend his own Country. In the mean ime Lævinus the Pretor having entered into an Alliance with King Attalus, ravaged Greece at A. C. Discretion, which cast such a Terror into several 211. f the Cities there, that they sent to demand affistme of Philip, and even wearied him with their imbassies. 4 The Kings of Illyrium likewise, who ever stirred from his Side, perpetually importuned im to perform his Promise. On the other hand,

his

⁴ The Kings of Illyrium.] In the Common Elitions, 'tis Illyriorum reges, which led me into heir mistake. For the Junta's Edition, which unloubtedly is the best, and is followed by that of Oxford, reads it Illyriorum rex, in the Singular Numher: And in truth of History, only Demetrius imortuned Philip to assist him.

Book XXI

ok

ni

ne a

l jo

thei

hay

his

iple ere i

ery,

ine,

fem

rme

ent] oms ities em

gypt erna ors t

ropc Il fun ess.

om

reec

renc

d to

rmy

ughi

A. C.

his own Subjects pressed him to revenge the h struction of their Lands. Being thus as it were fieged with so many Important Difficulties, cou'd not well tell which way first to turn himsel However he flatter'd them all with hopes of a fpe dy Relief, not that he believed himself in a Cond on to keep his Word with them, but that feeding them with these Expectations, he might still co tinue them in the Confederacy. But at last resolved to march first against the Dardanians, w waiting the Opportunity of his Absence, were re dy to pour into Macedonia with a more numero Army than before. He made a Peace with the R mans, who were content for that time to defert War which they defigned against him. upon the Information he received, That Philopam General of the Achaens had been tampering with the Allies to bring them over to the Roman Intere he laid an Ambuscade for his Life; which t other having discovered, and happily avoided, I prevailed with the Achaens, over whom he has great Authority, to quit his Service.

BOOK XXX.

The ARGUMENT.

T. The Luxury, Madness, and Parricides of Ptole my King of Agypt.

2. The miserable State of that Kingdom under the Effeminate Prince. The Tragical Death of his Courtisan, and the insamous Ministers of his Pleasures.

3. After the Death of Ptolomy, the Romans tak his Son into their Protestion, and defend him a gainst Antiochus King of Syria, and Phili King of Macedonia.

4. A

XIX

ae D

vere b

ies,

imsel f a spe Cond

feedir ill co

last 1

ere re

mero

the R

efer t

At la

opæme

ng wit

ntere

ich th

led, H

he ha

A Terrible Earthquake. The Romans refuse Peace to Philip. Flaminius gives him Battle, defeats him, and deprives him of his Dominions.

CHAP. I.

7Hile Philip was employed about these great A. C. Projects in Macedonia, Ptolomy spent his 221. ne after a different manner in Ægypt: For having ained the Crown at the Expence of Parricide, l joyn'd the Murder of his Brother to that of his ther and Mother, as if every thing had succeedhappily with him, he wholly abandon'd himfelf his Pleasures. All the Court follow'd his Exple: Not only his Favourites and Lieutenants re infected with this Contagion, but all the Solry, forgetting the Severities of Military Discine, languished under an Unactive and Infamous feminacy. Antiochus King of Syria being inmed of this Disorder, and excited by that an-A. C. at Hatred which had divided these two Kingms fo long, all on the fudden attacked feveral ities belonging to this voluptuous Prince, took em by force, and carried his Arms even into A. C. ant it self. This put Ptolomy into a strange Con-219. trnation, so he immediately dispatched Ambassais towards Antiochus, to amuse him with their roposals, and stop the Torrent of his Victories, luch time as he cou'd get his Troops in readis. 1 Thus having hired a considerable Army om Greece, he gives Battle to his Enemy, intirely

4. 1

Ptole

der the

of h

ins tak

bim a

Phili

Thus having hired a considerable Army from neece.] Magno in Gracia exercitu conducto. The nench Translator has faultily render'd it. He march-towards Greece, at the Head of a formidable rmy. For he never came near it, the Battle being with at Raphia a City of Palestine.

00

nd C

erlo

n it.

aves

e ha

Vom

o gai

nd e

rogi

n the

akin

alac nd S

ing

ling

itut

mb

ake t

he P

ous,

weer

ole.

C

le to

rete

e ha

fth

clin

uere

al, t

nore

hen

ad r

nd v

ormo

affac

MOTA

he Katch

Coun

A. C. 217.

A. C.

247.

routs him, and had without Question beaten hi out of his Kingdom, if his Valour had but second his good Fortune. But being fatisfied to have covered the Towns which he had loft, he make Peace with Antiochus, and greedily lays hold this Occasion, to return to his former dissolute w of Living, fo that being intangled in his Vi deeper than ever, he killed his Wife Eurydice, w was likewise his Sister, and suffered himself to tamely managed by the Artifices of the Courtin Agathoclea. In this manner, losing the Remer brance of his Glory and Dignity, he wasted t Nights in Wantonness, and the Days in Riot, I revive his Luxury when it began to pall and la guish, Players upon all Sorts of Instruments we fent for to his Entertainments: Neither was, enough for him to be a Spectator in these Extrav gancies, but like a learned Master in the Science Pleasure, he took a pride to show himself to other and played upon the Harp himself. This wasth first and secret Source of the Corruption of the Prince's Court.

A. C.

CHAP. II. As this Licentiousness daily incre fed, fo the Impudence of this audacious Harlot cou not be confined within fo narrow a Room as the Walls of this Palace. What ferv'd to inflame he natural Insolence, was that her Brother Agathoile a Youth of extraordinary Beauty, shared the Kin with her, and ministred to his infamous Pleasure To this may be added the Credit of their Mothe 2 Oenanthe, who managed the King as she please by the Charms of her Son and Daughter. Thu not content to have the King intirely at their ow Disposal, they pretend to govern the Kingdom too Appear in Publick, are faluted, and magnificent Agathocles, who was inseparable from the King's Person, had the whole City at his De votion: The Women had the disposal of all Office

² Some MSS. call her Cenanthe; and some.

a b

ond

ve i

rake

plor

te w

Vi

to

urtif

emer

ed t

ot. I

nd la

s we

was.

ktrav

ence

other

was th

of th

incre

it cou

as th

me he

thocles

e Kin

easure

Mothe

please

eir ow

m too

ficently

e fron

is De

Office

fome

and

Thu

d Government, fo that the King was the only erson in the Kingdom who had the least Power A. C. it. Amidst these Disorders the King dies, and 204. aves a Son of five Years old behind him, whom e had by his Sister Eurydice. These Audacious Vomen took care to conceal his Death, in order gain time to possess themselves of his Treasures, nd even of his Kingdom; by the help of some rofligate Debauchees, whom they had engaged their Interests. But at last, the News of it sking air, the People ran in Multitudes to the alace, kill'd Agathocles, and hang'd his Mother nd Sister upon Crosses, to revenge the Death of A. C. urydice. After this, as if the Infamy of the lingdom had been expiated by the Death of the ling, and the Punishment of these execrable Proitutes, the Inhabitants of Alexandria dispatch'd inbaffadors to Rome, intreating them to underke the Guardianship of the Young Prince, and e Protection of Egypt, which Philip and Antious, as they pretended, had already divided beween themselves by a Treaty made for that purole.

CH A.P. III. This Embaffy was very acceptale to the Romans, who had long waited for a retence to turn their Arms against Philip, because thad so notoriously disobliged them in the time f the Punic War. They were so much the more klined to attack him, as that having now Conuered the Carthaginians, and their General Annid, they faw no Power whatever, whom they had ore Reason to be jealous of than him: Especially hen they confidered, what Commotions Pyrrhus ad raised in Italy with a handful of Macedonians, nd what great Exploits that Military Nation had rmeily performed in the East. So they sent Amaffadors to Philip and Antiochus, to let them both now, that they must not make any Attempts upon A. C. he Kingdom of Ægypt, and at the same time dis-201. atched M. Lepidus into Egypt, to Govern that ountry under the Character of Guardian to the

Young

Book XXX

B00

ther

inti

nuni

ged

ou'd

Iona

iean

eace

ith '

attle

n his

f eac

ntin

nd,

he E:

uch

nose ·

y wa

he ot

oldie

reat

the

artho

alou

hey l

er th

aous_

ncon

art o

Mim

utati

orce

Alexa Peopl

is \
he E

A. C.

A. C.

A. C.

308.

300.

Young Prince. While these things were tran acting, Ambassadors from Attalus King of Perge mus, and from the Rhodians arrived at Rome, complain of the Outrages they had fuffered from Philip. These Complaints immediately determ ened the Senate to declare War against that Me narch, and thus under pretence of Supporting the Allies, they fent a Conful and fome Legions in Macedonia. Not long after, all Greece encourage by the Roman Troops, and by the Hopes they ha of recovering their Antient Liberty, declared un nimously against Philip; who being pressed the from all Quarters is compelled to beg for a Pean When the Romans began to form the Articles rel ting it, Attalus, the Rhodians, the Achaans, an Ætolians demanded the restitution of those Place which Philip had taken from them. On the other hand, Philip alledged, that he might perhaps h prevailed upon to receive Laws from the Roman but that it wou'd be an eternal Infamy to him, he suffered the Greeks, who had been vanquiste by his Predecessors Philip and Alexander, and wer Subjects of the Macedonian Empire, to impo Conditions upon him, who ought rather to thin of paying their accustomed Tribute, the Badge their Servitude, than lay any claim to Libert However, a Truce of two Months was at la granted him upon his desiring it, that those Ma

A. C.

bout which they cou'd not agree in Macedonia.

CHAP. IV. This fame Year an Earthquak happen'd in the midst of that Arm of the Sea which runs between the Islands of Thera an Therasia, and to the no little Assonishment of the that Sail by those Coasts, a new Island peeped us from the bottom of the Sea, amidst the boiling the Water. The same Day in Asia, the same Earthquake shook the Foundation of Rhodes, and severa

ters might be regulated by the Senate at Rome,

Two of the many Islands in the Agean Sea mon called Archipelago.

tran Perge

ne, t

term

t Mo

thei ns int

urag'

ey ha d un

d thi Peace

s rel

s, an Place

e othe

aps b

oman

im, uishe

d wer

mpo

thin

idge (

iberty

at la

Ma

me, 114.

quak

e Sez

ra an

ftho ped u

ling o Earth

fevera

n Sea

othe

ther Cities, doing incredible Damages, and fome intirely swallowed up. As these Prodigies caused nuniversal Consternation, the Soothsayers, preged that the growing Monarchy of the Romans ou'd certainly absorb, and devour the antient Jonarchy of the Greeks and Macedonians. In the sean time the Senate having refused to make any eace with Philip, that Prince enters into a League ith the Tyrant Nabis, and marches in order of attle to find out the Enemy, who does the fame his Side. When the two Armies were in fight feach other, he encouraged his Men, by reprenting to them that the Persians, Bactrians, Indians, nd, in fine, all Asia to the remotest Provinces of e East, had been conquered by the Macedonians, nd that they ought to sustain this War, with so uch more Vigour than their Ancestors had done lose with the abovemention'd Nations, as Liberwas infinitely more precious than Empire. On A te other hand the Conful Flaminius animated his 197. oldiers to Battle, by recounting to them their reat Exploits which were still fresh and recent their Memories. One while he told them of arthage and Sicily, the late Monuments of their alour, another while of Italy and Spain which bey had likewise conquered. Adding that Alexanor the Great ought not to be ranked above the fatous Annibal, whom they had driven out of Italy, and consequence of that subdued Africk it self, the third art of the World: That they ought not to make an Slimate of the Macedonians by their antient Reutation; but by the present Condition of their orces, because they were not going to fight against llexander the Great, of whom they had heard cople talk, as of a Heroe invincible, neither against is Victorious Army which had triumphed over he East, but that they had to do with Philip 4 a 0 2

A raw unexperienc'd Boy.] Justin is strangely staken bere, Philip was so far from being a Boy,

800

ering

he A

ake u

3.

7.

raw unexperienc'd Boy, not yet arrived to Years of Maturity, who was hardly able to fecure the Frontiers of his own Kingdom from the Infults of his Neighbours, and with those Macedonians, who not long before had been a Prey tolthe Dardani ans: That his Enemies cou'd only boast of the Ex ploits of their Ancestors, whereas he only recoun ted the gallant Actions of his own Soldiers; for that those very Men whom he beheld under hi own Colours, and none other, had defeated An nibal and the Carthaginians, and in short reduced the greatest Part of the Western World. Soldiers on both fides excited by the Harangues of their Generals, gave the Onset: The one Proud that they had heretofore conquer'd the Eastern Monarchy, the other that they had lately fubdued that of the West; the former carrying with them into the Field the antient, and as it were the superannuated Glory of their Ancestors and the latter a Bravery, if I may be allowed the Expression, still in its flower, and of which the had lately given the World Demonstration enough in so many Battles. In short, the Fortune of the Romans was superiour to that of the Macedonians Philip, after this overthrow, demanded Peace of Flaminius the Conful, who leaving him the Title still of a King, and the antient Territory of Ma cedonia, took from him all those Cities he posses fed in Greece, as foreign Members of his King dom, which did not formerly belong to it. Bu the Ætolians taking Offence, that the Conful die not likewise turn him out of Macedonia, and be flow it upon them, as a Recompence for their Set vices, fent Ambassadors to Antiochus, who by flat

A. C.

that he was then in the 38th Year of his Life, and the 24th of his Reign, and besides, he puts this most Monstrously into Flaminius's Mouth, who was but Thirty Years old, as both Livy and Flutarch affirm He should have been stiled rather, an unexperienced young Prince.

ering him with his Greatness, and promising him he Assistance of all Greece, should engage him to ake up Arms against the Romans.

BOOK XXXI.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Romans dispatch Ambassadors to Antiochus King of Syria, to dissuade him from the Design be had formed upon Ægypt. They order Flaminius to deliver Greece from the Tyranny of Nabis. The Name of Annibal formidable to the Romans.

2. Annibal to avoid falling into the hands of the Romans, flies to King Antiochus.

3. Nabis defeated in two Battles, takes up Arms again, after the Departure of the Romans. Annibal's Counsel to Antiochus, how to subdue the Romans.

4. Antiochus wou'd persuade the Carthaginians to take up Arms. They acquaint the Romans with it, who by a politick address make Antiochus jealous of Annibal.

5. Annibal counsels Antiochus afresh, to carry the War into Italy, against the Romans.

6. Antiochus's Flatterers Laugh at it. From hence his Ruin dated. The Romans beat him both by Land and Sea.

7. The two Scipio's arrive with their Army in Asia. Propose Articles of Peace to Antiochus, who refuses them.

8. Fifty Thousand Asiatics slain upon the spot. Antiochus constrained by this Defeat to sue for a Peace, and obtains it.

CHAP.

0 3

rdanine Execouni; for her his

XX

Years

e the

ults o

d And duced The gues o

Proud astern lately rrying

effors ed the

nough of the mians ace o

Title Ma posses King

Bu ful did sd be ir Ser

fe, and so bu

as bu affirm ienced

ook

he La

ntly ion fo

hey '

he fe

CF

ent

frick,

and g

f it

Carth Terr

But

the S

trous

whe

way

tune fure

ing

Pri

An

and

hac

ing

to

H

R

03

he

th

li

C

t

t

7

f

CHAP. I.

A. C. 204.

A. C.

198.

Ntiochus King of Syria despising the Infanc of the new King of Egypt, who after the Death of Ptolomy Philopater his Father, was be come a Prey even to his own Domesticks, forme a Design to possess himself of the Dominions this Young Prince. He had already made him self Master of Phanicia, and of several Cities i Syria, which, however, belonged to the Crown Egypt, when the Roman Senate fent Ambassadorst tell him that he must not meddle with the King dom of their Pupil, who had been committed their Care and Protection, by the last Prayers a dying Father. As he made flight of what the Ambaffadors told him, not long after fresh one were dispatched to him, who never mentionin the Interests of their Royal Ward, demanded Antiochus the Restitution of those Cities, which by the right of War appertained to the Roma People. He refused it, upon which, War was de clared against him, which concluded as unfortu nately to him, as it had been rashly undertaken At the same time, Nabis the Tyrant, seized upon feveral Cities of Greece. The Senate, to avoid the Inconvenience of dividing their Forces, to make head against two Enemies at one time, sent Word to Flaminius, that if he judged it Expedient, he

A. C.

A. C.

of Philip. Upon which consideration, his Commission was prolonged. This War with Antiocha appear'd the more terrible, by reason of Annibal Name, whom his Adversaries, excited by a Spirit of Envy, accused at Rome to have made a secret League with this Monarch. They alledged, that this Man, who had always been accustomed to command, and to the Licentiousness of a Military Life, cou'd never condescend to live according to the

should first free Greece from the Tyranny of Nabis

as he had already delivered Macedonia from tha

he Laws, and that weary of the Tranquillity which Carthage then enjoyed, he wou'd incessntly bufy his Thoughts to find out an Occaon for a new War. These Accusations altho' hey were utterly false, were easily believed by

he fearful People.

Infanc

ter th

Was be

forme

ions d

e him

ities i

own (

dorst

King

tted t

yers (

it the th one

ionin

ded d

which

Roma

vas de

nfortu

taken

d upor

id th

mak

Word

t, he

Vabis

tha

Com

iochu

ibal'

piri

ecre

that

d to tary

g to the

CHAP. II. The Senate alarmed at this News, A. C. ent Cnaus Servilius their Ambassador into A-195. fick, on purpose to dive into Annibal's Designs. and gave him private Instructions to destroy him f it were possible, by the means of his Enemies at Carthage, and to free the Roman People from the Terrors, so odious a Name possessed them with. But these Intriegues were not long concealed from the Sagacity of Annibal, being a Man equally dextrous to foresee and avoid Dangers, and one that when he was in Prosperity, no less consider'd which way he shou'd manage himself under adverse Fortune, than when he was in Advertity what Mea. fures he should take under a good one. Thus having appeared the whole Day in Publick before the Principal Senators of Carthage and of the Roman Ambassador, he took Horse towards the Evening, and rode directly to a Country-House which he had near the Sea lide, none of his Servants knowing any thing of the Matter, only he order'd them to expect his return: at one of the City Gates. Here he had provided himself with Gallies and Rowers, that skulked in a private Creek, and with confiderable Sums of ready Money, that whenever he should be necessitated to make his escape, nothing might retard him. Thus choosing out the likeliest of all his Slaves, the number of whom was considerably increased by the Prisoners he had taken in Italy, he embarked, and failed directly towards Antiochus. The next Morning the Citizens affembled in the Publick Place, and waited for the coming of their General, who was at that time their ' Consul likewise. But when

By this it appears, That the Carthaginians and

Book

anded

oot, 2

onlide

rder a

ite qu

com

hem 1

Peace.

mpati

eral

now

rou'd

ut W

vith !

CI

his A

Anni

Carth

o th

room

is F

mb

he (

urn

of t

Ann

brou

red.

bou

in ş

De

Ros

ai

car

tu

W fe:

P.io

they heard he was gone, they were under no le Consternation than if the City had been taken imagining the Consequences of this Flight wou' prove fatal to them. The Roman Ambassado moved off in private, as if Annibal had alread made a descent into Italy, and brought the Me lancholy News with him to Rome.

A. C. 195.

CHAP. III. In the mean time Flaminius in Conjunction with some Confederate Cities of Greece, defeated Nabis the Tyrant in two fuccel five Battles, and left him Disabled and Spiritles in a Corner of his own Kingdom. But after tha Greece was restored to his Liberty, Garrisons drawn out of all Places, and the Roman Army commanded home into Italy, Nabis finding an Opportunity for favourable to his Defigns, fell unawares upon fe veral Cities, and possess'd himself of them, as i having no Masters to own them, they belonged to the first Man that would seize them. The Ache. ans alarmed at this procedure, and fearing the Contagion of an Evil that threatned them so near home, take up Arms against Nabis, and appoint for General Philopamen their Prator, a Person of great Application, and no less Bravery, who had given such distinguishing Proofs of his Valour, during the course of this War, that in the Opinion of all the World, he was thought worthy to be compared to Flaminius the Roman Commander, At the same time Annibal arrived at Antiochus's Court, and was received with as much welcome, as if he had dropt from Heaven. His coming encou-

A. C. 192.

A. C. 195.

A. C.

193.

raged the King to such a Degree, that he did not employ his Thoughts so much how to prosecute the War, as to divide the Rewards of Victory, which he looked upon as certain. But Annibal who knew the strong and weak Side of the Romans much better than he, maintain'd that it was impossible to vanquish them any where but in Italy. He de-

the Romans had almost the same Honours and Offices.

manded

Book XXXI. of JUSTIN.

anded for his Expedition a 100 Vessels, 10000 oot, and 1000 Horse, promising with these inonsiderable Forces, to put Italy into as great a District as he formerly had done, and while the King at quietly at home, either to obtain for him a compleat Victory over the Romans, or oblige hem to grant him an honourable and advantagious seace. He added, that the Spaniards, who were mpatient to take the Field, wanted only a Geral to head them, that he had a more exact inowledge of Italy than ever, and that Carthage out onto the first Motion enter into a League with him.

CHAP. IV. Antiochus mightily approv'd of A. C. his Advice, so one of those that had accompanied 193. Innibal into Asia, was immediately dispatched to arthage to perswade those that were well affected the Cause, to take up Arms, and to let them now that Annibal wou'd suddenly join them with is Forces; that the Princes, whose Interests he mbraced, wanted nothing but the good Will of he Carthaginians, and that Asia wou'd abundantly urnish both Men and Money. When the report f these Affairs were spread in Carthage, some of Annibal's Enemies seized the Messenger, and brought him before the Senate. Being interrogaed there to whom he was sent, he crastily answeed, to all the Senate, since the Matter he came aout, did not concern a few particular Men, but all ngeneral. While some Days were taken up in Deliberation, whether they shou'd send him to Rome, to clear the Publick from having any hand n these Transactions, he privately makes his esape, gets on Ship-board, and returns to Annibal. The Carthaginians being informed of his Departure, sent an Express to Rome, to acquaint them with what had happen'd. The Romans also fent Ambassadors to Antiochus, who under that pecious Character, were to observe what Prepara ions the King was making, and either to folten

XXI

no le

taker

Wou'

Mado

lready e Me

ies o

fucce!

ritles

r tha

drawi

anded

ity se

on se,

ged to

Acha-

g the

near

point

son of

o had

r, du-

inion

o be

nder.

chus's

ie, as

ncou-

d not

e the

hich

cnew

bet-

le to

de-

and

nded

Book XXX

Bool

CI

Anni

be cal

elf b

nigh

fter

he pi

nis O

ng w

ent !

had a

p th

vas h

Zeal :

Princ

letre

ell h

len

otal

Cour

he F

vron

Thea

taly

nans

ut

hat

eft c

vise

llot

tep bta

ava

able

o d

hen

nuf

ny, pif

tal

A. C. 192.

Annibal's aversion to the Romans, or else to rende him suspected and odious to that Prince, by the held frequent Conferences they had with him. The Ambaffadors accordingly met Antiochus at Ephelu and open'd their Commission to him. All thetim they waited for his Answer, they had daily Con versations with Annibal. Among other things the told him, That a groundless Fear had driven him from his Native Country, fince the Romans refo ved inviolably to preserve the Peace, which the had not so much concluded with this Republick, with himself: That they were perswaded that the Wars he had made against the Romans, proceede rather from his Zeal and Love to his own Cour try, for whose Interest, all Men of Honour ough even to Sacrifice their Lives, than from any pa ticular Hatred to them; for 'tis not, faid they, the private Animolities of Generals, but the public Quarrels of Nations that are the true Springs all Wars. From thence they took an occasion t magnify his great Exploits, and so agreeably po fessed his Ears with these Discourses, that he wa desirous of being often in their Company, litt dreaming all this while that his great Familiarit with the Romans wou'd infallibly alienate th King's Affections from him. In effect Antiock fuspecting from these frequent Meetings that he ha reconciled himself to the Romans, communicate none of his Designs to him, as he formerly used t do, but shut him out of all his Counsels, and be gan to consider him as an Enemy and a Traitor This Distrust occasioned all these mighty Prepara tions to fall to the Ground, for want of an Expe rienced Commander to manage them to advantage The Substance of the Roman Embassy to Antiochus was, That he wou'd content himself with Asia and not impose a Necessity upon the Romans of coming thither with an Army. He haughtily del pised this Advice, and made answer, That it wa beneath his Honour to stay till the War was brough into his own Country, and therefore wou'd begit CHAP it first.

XX

rende

by th

TH

Ephesu

hetim

y Cor

gsthe

en hir

s reso

h the

lick,

hat th

oceede

Cour

r ough

y pa

ey, th

public

ings (

fion t

oly po

he wa

litt

liarit

te th

tiochi

he ha

nicate

ised t

nd be

raitor

epara

Expe

ntage

iochus

Afia

ans o

y del

it wa

ough

begit

AP

CHAP. V. 'Tis reported, that after he had A. C. held several Councils of War, without admitting 191. Annibal to any of them, he at last order'd him to e called in, not that he intended to govern himelf by the Advice of this General, but that he night not feem to have laid him wholly aside. So fter he had asked every Man his Sentiments upon he present posture of Affairs, at last he demanded is Opinion. Annibal, who perceived his Meanng well enough, plainly told him, that he had int for him thither, not because he thought he and any Occasion for his Advice, but only to fill pthe Number of Votes; however, so inveterate ias his hatred to the Romans, and so hearty his A. C. leal for his Majesty's Service, who was the only 191. Prince that had been pleased to afford him a safe letreat in his Banishment, that he wou'd honestly ell him what he thought of this Matter. Defiring en to be excused from the Freedom he was going otake, he professed that he neither approved the counsels, nor Projects of those, who had spoke to he Point before him: That it was certainly a rong Step in Politicks to choose Greece for the heatre of War, when a better might be found in laly: That it was impossible to conquer the Ronans, but by their own Arms, or to reduce Italy ut by the Forces of Italy: That the People of hat Country were of a different Genius from the of Mankind, and their way of fighting like. ise different from that of other Nations, that in other Parts of the World, it was a mighty tep towards the happy Conclusion of a War, to btain the first Advantage of time and place, to wage the Enemy's Fields, to take some consides able Places, but that it was not so, when one had odo with the Romans; Take the Field before em, get Battle after Battle upon them, yet you auft still contend and wrestle with this very Ene y, whom you looked upon to be utterly vanwished and undone: That by attacking them in uly, one might make use of their own Power and Wealth

A.

800

nage

traor

Arm

Can

ciate

were

fecui

be f

dete

Tro

who

fup!

fore

as a

Ron

Ki

fol

int

WO

th:

afa

Wi

ga

th

do

2

a fu

ni

W

fo

n

2

(

Wealth to destroy them, as he himself had a ready found by his own Experience, but that leave them in the peaceable Possession of the Country, from whence they drew all their Force would be just such a Solocism, as if a Man, that deligned to divert or dry up a River, should no attempt it at the Fountain-head, but at a place where its Waters, augmented by the Conjunction of other Streams, render'd the Project impract cable; that he had already given this Advice private, and had voluntarily offer'd to put it i Execution, and now repeated it again beforeh Friends, to convince them of the true Metho of making War against the Romans, who were it vincible abroad, but might easily be conquer'd a home: That one might sooner take their Cit than their Empire from them, and easier disposse them of Italy, than the Provinces they had join' to it; that by following this Maxim, the Gau had made themselves Masters of Rome, and h himself had brought them to the Brink of De Aruction; that he was never beaten by them, ti he had quitted their Country, and that at his re turn to Carthage, the Fortune of the War chang' with the Scene of Battle.

A. C.

CHAP, VI. The King's Favourites unan moully rejected this Counsel, not giving them felves the trouble to confider what Advantages might bring, but fearing, that if the King follow ed his Advice, Annibal would be the first Mani his Favour. As for Antiochus, he did not so muc diflike the Counsel, as the Person that gave it and was jealous that all the Glory of the Victory would be ascrib'd to Annibal, and not to him Thus every thing was ruin'd by the vail Representations of these Flatterers, and nothing was afted pursuant to Judgment and found Rea fon. The King abandon'd himself to his Pleasure all the Winter, and every Day celebrated form new Marriage. On the other hand Acilius the Ro man Conful, who was intrusted with the Ma nagemen Book XXXI. of JUSTIN.

XX

had a

that I

of tha

Force

n, tha

uld no

a plac

unctio

pract

Vice i

t it i

tore h

Metho

vere in er'd a

r Cit

sposse l join'

Gau

of De

m, ti his re

hang'

unani

them

ages i

ollow Ian i

muc ave it

ctory

him vai thin

Rea

afure

fom e Ro

Ma

men

nagement of this War, applied himself with extraordinary Diligence to levy Forces, provide Arms, and every thing necessary for the ensuing Campaign. He took Care to preserve the associated Cities in his Interests, and as for those that were wavering, he left nothing unattempted to secure them to his Party; so that it may truly be faid, that the Preparations on both fides wholly determin'd the Success of the War. The Enemy's Troops were broken at the first Onset. Antiochus, who perceived their Disorder, did not advance to support his Men that gave ground, but was the foremost in flight, and left the Riches of his Camp as an easy Prey to the Conqueror. While the Romans were taken up in pillaging the Tents, the King had time enough to make his escape into Asia, where he began to repent that he had not followed Annibal's Advice, and taking him again into Favour, he promised that for the future he would govern all his Actions by his Counfels. the mean time Word was brought to him, that ¹ Emilius the Roman General had been discovered afar off, who by order of the Senate, kept the Sea with fourscore brazen-beaked Ships. This News gave him Hopes of retrieving his late Overthrow; therefore before the confederate Cities could abandon his Party, he resolved to try the Fortune of a Naval Engagement, flattering himself, that by a new Victory he might repair the Losses he had sustain'd in Greece. So the Fleet was put into Annibal's Hands, and the Fight begun, but neither were the Afiatic Soldiers comparable to the Romans: neither were their Ships an equal Match for those of the Enemy, which had the Advantage

² MSS differ mightily here. Some write Eimilius; some, Aimilius; some printed Books have it Lucius Nevius; some, Livius Menenius: But it must needs be the same with Lucius Æmilius (Regillas in Appian;) and Bongarsius thinks our Author wrote it so.

Book XXX of Brazen Beaks. However the Defeat was not confiderable as otherwise it might have been, pur ly by the Addresses of the General. All this while they were in great suspence at Rome, about the electing of new Confuls, because the Report this Victory had not as yet arrived to them.

look

ignit

hat h

fter

which

othe

om o

prisor

atisf

hele

nfwe

o fo

uffer

hat

to ex

to a

C

mad

and

late

twe

The

the

Ext

Th

fcen

par

to t

the

ter

tle

fe

cha

A

T

lin

ta

he

th

ar

11

li

A. C. 190.

CHAP. VII. But what fitter Person could they pitch upon to oppose Annibal, than Scipio th Brother of Africanus, fince it was in a manner en tailed upon that Family, to conquer the Cartha ginians? Therefore Lucius Scipio was created Conful, and his Brother Africanus appointed his Lien. tenant, to let Antiochus see, that as he consided in Annibal, who had been defeated, they with better Grounds reposed as great an Assurance in Sci. pio the Victorious. As these two Brothers were bused in transporting their Troops into Asia, they received Advice, That the Roman Arms had already triumphed in more than one place; that Antiochus had been beaten by Land and Sea, and Annibal by Sea. So they were no sooner arriv'd, but Antiochus sent Ambassadors to them, desiring a Peace, who offered to Africanus a Present, which in Relation to himself was inestimable. It was his Son, whom Antiochus had taken at Sea, as he was passing into Asia in a small Vessel. But Africanus replied, That private Obligations ought not to be confounded with Affairs of a publick Nature; that the Duties of a Father were one thing, and the Right of one's Country another, which ought to be preferr'd not only to one's Children, but Life it felf; that however he accepted this Prefent with all the Sentiments of Gratitude, and out of his private Fortune, would endeavour to answer the King's Generosity; that as for what related to Peace or War, he could make no Allowances to favour, nor in consideration of this Kindness, recede in the least from the Interests of his Country. In effect, he would never treat about the Ransom of his Son, nor fuffer the Senate to interpole its Authority in the Matter; but as it became the DigXX

s not

, pure

s whil

out th

ort d

could

pio the

er en

artha

Con

Lieu.

led in

bet-

n Sci-

were

they

id al-

that

and

iv'd,

ring

hich

was

s he

Afri-

not

ire;

and

ight

but

re-

out

wer:

ted

to

re-

ry.

om.

its

he

8

1.

pignity of so Illustrious a Commander, he said, hat he would recover him by the way of Arms. After this the Articles of Peace were drawn up, which were, That Antiochus should quit up Asia A. C. to the Romans, and content himself with the King_190. som of Syria; that he should deliver all the Ships, prisoners, and Deserters, and make the Romans satisfaction for the Expences of the War. When these Conditions were presented to Antiochus, he inswered, That his Affairs were not yet brought to so desperate a pass, that he should so tamely duffer himself to be spoil'd of his Dominions, and that the Romans made him these Proposals, rather to excite him to a New War, than incline him to a Peace.

CHAP. VIII. Thus mighty Preparations were A. C. made on both fides. The Romans landed in Afia, 190. and when they arrived at Ilion, 'tis strange to relate what a mutual Congratulation there was between them and the Inhabitants of that City. The latter maintain'd that Aneas, and the rest of the Commanders that follow'd him, derived their Extraction from them: The Romans answered, That they thought it a Glory to them, to be destended from such a Race. One cannot better compare the mutual Joy that passed between them, than to those agreeable Transports, which Parents and their Children feel when they fee one another after a long absence. Those of Ilion were not a little pleas'd that their Posterity having already mafler'd Africk and the West, were come now to challenge Asia, as the hereditary Kingdom of their Ancestors, and pass'd this Complement upon them. That the Ruin of Troy was not to be lamented, ince it had revived again with so much Advantage in Rome. On the other side, the Romans beheld with incredible Satisfaction, the Place where their Progenitors were born, as also the Temples, and Statues of their Gods. After they had left llion, King Eumenes join'd them with his Auxiliary Troops, and soon after the Battle with Antiochus

ook ?

tr

2. 1

te

5

4

not who

to c

qui whi

pre Ati mu

chus was fought. In this Engagement, as one of the Legions on the right Wing gave ground, and fled towards the Camp with more Difgrace than Danger, Marcus Æmilius a Military Tribune who was left to guard it, order'd his Soldiers to take their Arms, and march over the Trenches, and with Sword in Hand threaten'd these Fugi. sives, that unless they return'd to the Field, he would cut them to Pieces, and that they should find a warmer Reception in their own Camp, than in that of their Enemies. The Legion affrighted at the Danger which encompass'd them on all Hands, return'd to the Battle, accompanied with those very Soldiers who had hinder'd their Flight, and both together gave the first turn to the Victo. ry, by the terrible Slaughter they made of the Enemy, of whom they kill'd fifty thousand upon the Spot, and took eleven thousand Prisoners. Af. ter this Antiochus demanded Peace, which was granted him upon the same Conditions that were formerly offer'd; Africanus declaring, That as the Romans never lost their Courage after a Defeat; so they never grew insolent upon the Success of a Victory. The Romans divided all the Conquer'd Towns between their Confederates, judging that it would be more for the Interest of their Republick, to referve to themselves the Glory, than the Possession of these Provinces, which were but too apt to nourish Luxury; that it was enough for them, if the Honour of the Victory was ascribed to them; but as for the Wealth, that attended it, and naturally produces Riot and Effeminacy, the Allies might take it to themselves.

Tray was not so be lamented.

had revived headn with to much Advan-

a King Famence joined there with

av Troops, and foon after the Battle with some-

A. C.

BOOK

one of and than

ibune, iers to nches.

Fugi.

hould

, than

ghted

n all

With

light,

icto-

f the

upon

Af.

Was

were

t as

De-

Suc-

the

ites.

t of

Glonich was

ory hat

Ef-

K

BOOK XXXII.

The ARGUMENT.

tween the Messenians and Achans. Philopremen taken and Poison'd. The Defeat of the Messenians.

2. Antiochus King of Syria slain as he attempts to Pillage the Temple of Jupiter. The Roman Senate favourable to Philip, upon the Account of his Son Demetrius. Philip wrought upon by the wicked Artifices of his Son Perseus, condemns this Prince.

3. Philip's Death. His Preparations for a War against the Romans. He brings over the Gauls to his Party. An account of the Wandrings of those People, after the Death of their Leader Brennus.

4. War between Prusias and Eumenes. Prusias gets the better by a Stratagem of Annibal. A Peace between these two Kings. Annibal poisons himself. His Character.

CHAP. I.

A Fter the Defeat of Antiochus, the Ætolians who had induced him to this War, and were not only inferiour to the Romans in Forces, but wholly destitute of all other Assistance, were lest to deal with them by themselves. But being vanquished not long after, they lost that Liberty, 189. which they alone of all the People of Greece, had preserved entire against the growing. Power of Athens and Lacedamon. They lost it with so much the greater Regret, because they were the last

ook

ired

e Ac

him

old hi

vs h

ition,

hey

tho b

hey c

emen

CF

Syr

which

ay t

Mone

is A

f Fu

Vor

acri

y hi

herr

is I

of G

he

Mad

Den

gain fo c

wit

fud

the

02

607

pri M

in

11

A. C.

183.

row upon those happy Times, when supported of ly by their own Troops they opposed all the Fo ces of Persia, and humbled at Delphos the In lence of the Gauls, who were then formidable Asia and Italy. The Remembrance of their pa Glory, increased the Shame and Mortification their present Servitude. While this happen'd, Dispute fell out between the Messenians and Ach ans, about the Honour of Precedence, which last terminated in a War, wherein 1 Philopame the gallant General of the Achaens was taken, n by Cowardice, for he bravely ventured his Li in the Battle, but by a Mischance of his Hor that fell under him, as he was going to leap Ditch, in order to rally his own Soldiers, and b this unlucky Accident deliver'd him to the En my, who surrounded him on all sides. As held on the Ground the Messenians durst not kill him whether awed by the Fear of his Courage, or h the Infamy of cutting off fo glorious a Life, in dishonourable a Manner. But as if they hadd fpatch'd the whole War by taking him, they ca ried him in a triumphant manner through a the Quarters of their City, the People crowdin before him, with as much concern, as if he ha been their own General, and not that of the The Achaens themselves cou'd not have

A. C. 183.

gave it him.

receiv'd him with more Joy, had he returned wit

Victory, than the Messenians now held him var quished: Therefore that all the World might hav

the Satisfaction of seeing that Prisoner, whom

every one thought 'twas impossible to take, the

order'd him to be led to the Theatre, and from thence to the Prison, where out of respect to him

Quality, they gave him Poison, which he tool

as chearfully, as if he triumph'd over them tha

A little before he took it, he en

quired

Many MSS. write Philopæmenes, or Philopæmenon.

XXI

ith So

rted or

he Fo

ne Inf

dable

heir pa

pen'd,

d Ach

hich

lopame

en, n

is Li

Hor.

leap

and b

ne En

hela

ll hin

, or b

, in

had d

ey car

igh a

wdin

e ha

thei

t hay

wit

n van

t hav

whor

the

fron o hi

t00.

tha

e en

hilo

uired

hired what was become of Lycortas Governour of the Achaens, whom he knew to be only inferior himself in the Military Science? When they old him he had escaped safe and sound, Why then, you he, the Achaens are not in so desperate a Contion, and presently expired. Not long after they renew'd the War against the Messenians, sho by their Overthrow paid the Punishment they deserved, for their base murdering of Philomen.

CHAP. II. In the mean time, Antiochus King A. C. Syria, being perplexed how to raise the Tribute, 187. hich by the Articles of Peace he was obliged to ay the Romans, either inforced by his want of loney, or excited by his natural Avarice, Marches is Army in the Night to plunder 2 the Temple f fupiter of Elymaa, flattering himself that the World wou'd be the fooner inclined to excuse this arrilege, because he was as it were compelled to it whis pressing Necessities. But the Inhabitants A. C. eing informed of his Defign beforehand, betook 183. hemselves to their Arms, and cut off him and all is Forces. Much about this time several Cities f Greece fent Deputies to Rome, to complain of he Insults they had received from Philip King of Macedonia, who to justify himself had sent his Son Demetrius thither. As this Young Prince was deending his Father's Cause in the open Senate, against the Deputies of the aforesaid Cities, he was oconfounded at the great Number of Accusations with which they loaded his Father, that on the ludden he lost all use of his Speech. Upon this. the Senators admiring his great Modesty, by which

The Temple of Jupiter of Elyman.] So the Oxford Edition has it, and that of the Junta's. Vossius confirms this reading out of Polybius. Most of the printed Ones read it, Jovis Didymai, and some MSS. Dodonai, but erroneously. Elyman, according to Stephanus de Urbibus, is a City of Assyria, not far from Persia.

ok X

King

rds hi

olute

ngdor

nce to

the le

n to fi

at Ma

e Info

e Rac

ing be

Micte

the :

nged

oly,

e left

hich

ans,

rhan

e WC

eath

ort

he fa

red

ge,

laga

ther

hey

ng '

art

when

her

for

Tou

001

Pel

Di

the

he had made himself so universally beloved sor time before, when he was a Hostage at Rome, ga the Cause on his Side, and granted this Favo to Philip, rather out of Compliment to the bass Behaviour of his Son Demetrius, than the For or Equity of his Reasons. And this they part cularly signified in their Decree, that the Worl might know they did not so much absolve the King as respect the Father for the sake of his Son. The Success of this Embassy, which ought to have pro-

A. C. 183.

Success of this Embassy, which ought to have pro cured to Demetrius both Reputation and Favour exposed him to all the Injuries of Hatred and Ma lice: For not only his Brother Perseus was terrible jealous of him, but his very Father formed th Obligation, he was ashamed to own, into a Crime and was angry that the Senate shou'd testify greater regard to the Person of his Son, than to the Authority of a Father, and the Majesty of King. Perseus perceiving in what part the King was uneasy, and taking advantage of Demetrius absence, daily trumped up some new Stories against him: He endeavoured at first to render him odious upon the score of that Friendship, which the Ro mans, he faid, had shown him, and after that full pected of Treason against his Father. At last he pretends, That he had a 3 forfeited Defign against his own Life; and to justify this Allegation, certain Witnesses whom he had suborned before, are fent for and examin'd; and thus he commits the very same Crime which he laid to his Brother's Charge. In short, Philip exasperated by these Depolitions, condemns his innocent Son, and fills the

A. C. 182.

A. C. 181.

calion.

A. C.

CHAP. III. Perseus having removed Demetrius, his Rival to the Crown, out of the way, began not only to be remiss in the Duty he ow'd to

whole Court with Lamentations upon this Oc-

fign. a treacherous, base, premeditated De-

XXX

ed for

ne, gar

Favor

ballif

e For

y part

Worl

e Kins

· Th

ve pro

avour

d Ma

errible

ed th

Crime

flify !

nan to

of a

King

trius'

gains

dious.

e Ro.

it ful-

If he

gainst

cer-

, are

s the

her's

De-

the

Oc-

me-

be-

to

De-

the

King his Father, but carried it stubbornly tords him, and behaved himself, rather like an blute Master, than the Presumptive Heir of the ngdom. As this Behaviour gave great Disturnce to Philip; so it awaken'd in him a Concern the loss of his Son Demetrius. At last he ben to suspect, that he had been imposed upon in at Matter with false Accusations, so he sent for e Informers and Witnesses, and put them upon eRack, where they confess'd the Villany. The ing being in this manner disabused, was equally Histed at the Perfidy of Perfeus, and the Death the innocent Demetrius, and had certainly renged it, if a Sickness occasioned by his Melanoly, had not put a Period to his Life foon after. eleft mighty Preparations of War behind him, A. C. hich Perseus afterwards employed against the Ro- 179. ans, for which use his Father design'd them; rhaving made a League with the Galli Scordisci, wou'd have given them no little Trouble, if A. C. eath had not ruined all his Projects. To give a 278. ort Account of these People: The Gauls after e fatal Expedition of Delphos, wherein they sufred more from the Gods, the Avengers of Sacrige, than from the Enemy, and lost their Gene-Brennus, rambled up and down like a Herd of agabonds; some of them escaped into Asia, and thers found their Way into Thrace. From thence bey returned by the same Road they came, beatng the Hoof towards their Native Country; but art of them staid by the Way, settling at a Place here the Danube and the Save meet, and order'd hemselves to be called Scordisci. The Tectosagi, oner arived, but they were visited by a raging Pelfilence, which did not cease, till pursuant to the Directions of the Soothsayers, they had flung into he Lake of Toulouse, all the Gold and Silver which they had gotten by Rapine and Sacrilege.

for so the rest were named) marched directly for Sulouse their antient Country, where they no

Long after this, Cepio the Roman Consul took up A. C.

ook

dto d

ne oth

inued.

ery th

er O

CH

he K

nto at

he m

f Pea

narch

Confic

ame

hat 1

mon

ered

fland uiet

rew

eral

epo

rusti

Havi

nha

nis d

priv

melt be c

expe

foly

by : Th

Pit

wh

to

wh wh

tho

A. C.

A. C.

1220.

this Treasure, which amounted to a 4 Hundre Thousand Pound Weight of Silver, and Fiftee Hundred Thousand Pound Weight of Gold; but cost him very Dear; for it afterwards proved the Destruction of himself and his Army. Nor was the all, for the Cimbrians, as it were, to revenge the carrying away of this Sacred Treasure, made Wa likewise upon the Romans. A numerous Multitud of these Tectosagi, encouraged by the Defire Booty, went back to Illyrium, and having plunde red the Istrians, settled in Pannonia. 'Tis reported that the Istrian Nation derives its Original from the Colchians, whom King Æetes sent to pursu the Argonauts, who had stole away his Daughter that they followed these Ravishers thro' the Euxin into the Danube, and fo up the Save, from whem they carried their Veffels upon their Shoulders ove the Mountains to the Shore of the Adriatick Sea in imitation of the Argonauts, who had been obli ged to do the fame before them, because this Rive was too shallow to bear a Ship of so great Burther as theirs was. 'Tis farther added, That the Col chians not finding them here, took up their Quar ters near Aquileia, where thro' Fear of their King or wearied with so long a Voyage, they remained and called themselves Istrians from the name of the River, upon which they failed after they had passed the Euxine. The Dacians likewise are descended from the Getæ, who having behaved themselves shame fully in the War with the Bastarna, were ordered by s their King Bærebistes, in punishment of their Cowardice, when they went to bed to lie with their

4 Or rather, a Hundred Ten Thousand Pound &c. for 'tis Centum decem Millia in the Oxford Edition.

Heads where they used to place their Feet before,

and

⁵ Their King Bærebistes.] So the Oxford has corrected it out of Strabo, The common Editions read it Oroles. The Junta has it Orode; Bongar. Rubobostes.

ndto do all thoseDrudgeries for their Wives, which he others did for them formerly. This Custom conjunct, till such time as by their Valour and Bracry they had essaced the Ignominy of their former Overthrow.

CHAP. IV. Perseus succeeding his Father in A. C. k Kingdom, excited all these Nations, to enter 179. no an Alliance with him against the Romans. In mean time, King Prustas breaking the Treaty A. C. Peace, which he had concluded with Eumenes, 184. parched to attack him, encouraged by the great confidence he reposed in Annibal's Valour, who ame to this Prince's Court for Protection, after at Antiochus had informed him, that the Romans A. C. mong other Articles demanded to have him deli-184. ered into their Hands. He retired at first to the fand of Creet, where for a long time he lived A. C. uietly enough, but finding that his great Riches 188. rew the Publick Envy upon him, he ordered feeral Vessels to be filled with Lead, and these he eposited in Diana's Temple, under pretence of rusting that Goddess with his Wealth and Fortune. laving by this Artifice stopt the Murmurs of the mabitants, who no longer troubled themselves bout his Conduct, fince they thought they had is Money to vouch for his good Behaviour, he A. C. rivately withdrew to King Prusias, having first 184. nelted down all his Gold, in certain Statues which e carried with him, left his Riches, if seen, shou'd expose his Life to Danger. Prusias having receiv'd n Overthrow from King Eumenes at Land, reolved to try the Fortune of a Battle by Sea, where by a new Invention of Annibal he got the Victory. This subtle General ordered a great number of Pitchers to be filled with all Sorts of Serpents, and when the Engagement grew hot, commanded them to be be thrown into the Ships of the Enemy, who, at first thought it very ridiculous, that those who cou'd not get the better of them by the Sword, hou'd think to effect it with a few earthern Pots.

n obli Rive orther ne Col

IXX

andre

Fiftee

; but

red th

vas th

e Wa

ltitud

fire d

lunde

orted

al from

purfu

ghter

Euxin

vhend

rs ove

k Sea

King, nined, of the passed

Quar

from amedered their

their fore,

rford

read Ru-

and

1001

I

C

with

arth

nore

edon

hat o

ncou

ed 1

he /

oun

King

rbon

hat

Ptol

rete

aftly his vi

aug r

But no fooner did they fee the Serpents, with whi their Vessels began to be filled, press them on o Side, and the Bithynians on the other, but all nished at this double Danger that threatned the they yielded them the Victory. No fooner d this News arrive at Rome, but the Senate dispate ed Ambassadors to the two Kings, to force the to end their Quarrels by a Peace, and to deman Annibal, who took Poison, and by a volunta Death, prevented the Occasion of their Embai of which he had been informed before-hand. The Year was remarkable for the death of three of the most celebrated Generals in the World, Anniba Philopamen, and Scipio Africanus. As for Annih 'tis certainly true of him, that all the while ! made Italy tremble at the Thunder of his Arm and after his return to Carthage, where he exem fed the Sovereign Magistracy, he never lay down on Bed when he ate, and never in his highest E cesses indulged himself above a Quart of Win His Chastity was so conspicuous in the midst of many beautiful Captives, that one wou'd fear have taken him to have been born in fo hot a Cl mate as Africk. Then how moderate and Affabl he behaved himself in command, there needs n other Argument to prove it, but this, that though he was at the Head of an Army, composed of many different Nations, yet his Soldiers neve formed any Conspiracy against him, although hi Enemies wou'd have frequently feduced them el ther to destroy or betray him.

arear on of Sharing a corner Victory

cle Gereral content a penat armoer of

the life willed water the construction of an

A. C.

BOOK

any his transper which

whi on o

r d

the emar anta

abaff

.Th

of th

nniba

nnib

ile h

down

Win

It of

fcare

a Cl

Affabl

eds n

though

d of f

neve

igh hi

m ei

BOOK XXXIII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The War against Perseus King of Macedo-

2. The Macedonians defeated, and put to flight. Ferseus and his Sons made Prisoners. Macedonia becomes a Roman Province. The Atolians humble.

CHAP. I.

THE War which the Romans made against the Mavedonians, was not managed, indeed, with that Hurry and Tumult as that against the A. C. arthaginians had been, but it was so much the 168. more reputable to them, as the Name of the Madonians made a greater noise in the World, than hat of the Carthaginians: For they were not only mouraged by the Glory they had formerly acquired by conquering the East, but supported by the Auxiliary Forces of all Kings. Upon this Account the Romans augmented the anumber of their

The Commentators say, The Romans did not augment the Number of their Legions, but only

Supported by the Auxiliary Forces of all kings.] Livy differs mightily from Justin, from whom it appears, that Eumenes helped the Romans, that Ariarathes stood Neuter, that Antiochus and Ptolomy being ingaged in Wars with one another, wetended at least a Friendship to the Romans; and lastly, that Prusas did not assist Perseus, tho' he was his Wife's Brother.

d fev

dEn

gune

lar, 6

m th

his to

ve t

ppen

rally

d th

CH

n to

ong

orfe

d hi

it th

diff

it he

alt l

lled

VIO

ure

ckil

nem vere bot ies

vere

om

ho c

oldie

inec

60 77 easo

ace Su

thii

3 . ribe

por

Book Legions, and took care to increase their Army wi the Troops of Masinissa King of Numidia, a those of their other Allies. They fent to ! h menes King of Bithynia to bring with him allt Forces he cou'd spare into the Field. Perseus h in his Camp an Army of Macedonians that we looked upon to be invincible, and his Magazin and Treasury were so well furnished with Co and Money, that he had enough to last a ten Yea War. Grown insolent by these mighty Prepar tions, and forgetting the Misfortune of his Fath who had left them to him, he boasted among h Soldiers, that they should soon see the ancient Gl ry of Alexander revive in him. The first Ercou ter was of the Horse only, in which Perseus g the better, and by Virtue of this Success, sever Places that were wavering before, now incline to his Party. But notwithstanding this Victor he fent to demand a Peace of the Conful, upo the same Terms that the Romans had granted or to his Father, after he had been defeated; nay as if he had been in the same Case himself, he or fered to defray the Expences of the War. 4 Sulp pitius the Consul, sent him Articles sull as hard

the Number of the Soldiers in each Legion; for they had but Four Legions: And whereas former each Legion confifted of 5200 Foot only, they en creased them now to 6000, according to Liv. 1.42 31. So that it is probable, Justin wrote, Legionis plures numeros conscripserunt.

3. In calling Eumenes King of Bithynia; for he was King of Pergamus, the Son of Attalus, a great Friend and Ally of the Romans. See Liv. 1. 37,

4 Sulpitius the Consul] Justin is strangely mi-Beken. No one but himself mentions this Sulpitius : All the rest agree that it was Publius Licinius, ly wi

a, at b^3 E

all t

t we

gazin

n Co

n Yea

repar

Fath

ong h

nt Gl rcou

us g fever

ncline

ictory , upo

ted on

; nay he of

Sulpi

and

harf

n; for

rmerl

ey en

· l. 42

gionis

L. 27

great

1. 37

ly mi-

ulpitiinius,

who

d severe, as used to be imposed upon a Conque. d Enemy. In the mean time, the Romans beguneasy about the Success of so important a ar, elected Paulus Æmilius Consul, and voted m the Management of the Macedonian War out his turn, who as foon as he had join'd the Army, A. C. we the Enemy Battle. The Night before there ppen'd an Eclipse of the Moon, which was ge-168. rally interpreted to presage the Ruine of Perseus, d the Downfall of the Macedonian Monarchy. CHAP. II. In this Battle, as Marcus Cato, n to Cato, the Orator, fignaliz'd his Bravery a. A. C. ong the thickest Squadrons of the Enemy, his 168. orle threw him down to the Ground, and oblid him to fight on Foot. He was no sooner down, t the Macedonians flock'd about him, thinking dispatch him before he cou'd recover himself; the getting up more nimbly than they expected, alt his Blows so heartily among them, that he lled several upon the Spot. As he was aiming a low at the most remarkable among all those that ured in from all Sides to kill him, his Sword unskilv dropt out of his hand, and fell where the memy stood thickest. Being eager to get it again, he vered himself with his Buckler, and in the fight both Armies, broke his way through the Eneies Sword, and having regained his own, all vered with honourable Wounds, returned to his ompanions, to the Infamy of the Macedonians, ho only followed him with Cries. His Fellowldiers instigated by so brave Example, soon ob-

was Consul that Year along with Cassius. for he asson of his Mistake was by confounding the Two acedonian, Philippick, and Perfick Wars; for Sulpitius Galba began the former indeed, but bad thing to do in the latter.

ined the Victory. Perseus taking sten thousand

There seems to be a grand Error of the Tranibers here; for Livy says, Perseus took but Two

housand Talents, L. 44, 45.

Talents

A. C. 168.

Talents with him, fled to the Ide of Samothracia Cneus Octavus was order'd to pursue him, who ac cordingly took him Prisoner with his two Sons A lexander and Philip, and brought him to the Con ful. 6 Macedonia reckons thirty three Kings from Caranus, the first of their Princes to Perseus. Th regal Government lasted Nine hundred twent three Years, but the Monarchy or Empire not bove a hundred and ninety two. After the Re mans had made an entire Conquest of it, they se it at Liberty, appointing Magistrates in ever Town, where they still govern by those very Law which they received from Paulus. The Senator of all the Cities in Etolia, together with the Wives and Children, were fent to Rome, because their Fidelity was suspected by the Romans, wh detained them there a long time, lest they shoul raise any new Disturbances at home; but after many Years, the Senate wearied with the perpe tual Importunities of these Cities for their L berty, gave them leave to return to their ow Country.

Book XXXIII

Book

3. 7

olian

hem

he 1

hey

ofth

y, 1 Acha

al l

one !

he :

deav mp:

decl

ent

nian mut Nat turr

the to (lies.

the the

the

of

dan mo

pof Th ref

7

A. C. 146.

BOOK XXXIV.

The ARGUMENT.

The Romans search and find out a pretence make War against the Achaans.

2. The Achans defeated. Corinth demolished Ptolomy driven out. Ægypt desires belg the Romans,

⁶ Macedonia reckons thirty three Kings.] Liv makes them but Twenty, Eusebius Thirty eight. Bu the Oxford Edition has it Thirty Kings only.

XIII

bracia

vho ad

ons A

e Con

s from

. Th twent not a

he Re hey fe

ever

y Law

enator

1 thei

becaul

s, wh

Thou'

t afte

perpe

eir L

ir ow

Liv

t. Bi

ence

oli hel

belp

30 Th

.

3. The Embassy from Rome to Antiochus, after whose death his Brother Demetrius gets the Kingdom.

4. Prusias King of Bithynia, depriv'd both of his

Life and Kingdom by his own Son.

CHAP. I.

Fter the Romans had conquer'd the Carthas A ginians and Macedonians, and made the Æolians uncapable of attempting any thing against hem, by the Detention of their chief Nobility, he Achaens were the only People of Greece, whom hey look'd upon to be too powerful, not in respect the excessive Wealth of any one particular Ciy, but that of all join'd together. For though Achaa is divided into several Cities, as into seveal Members, yet it makes but one Body, and me Empire; and when any one City is attacked, he rest are obliged to espouse its Quarrel, and enleavour the Relief of it. As the Romans were mpatient to find out some colourable Pretence, to A. C. clare War against them, Fortune luckily pre- 147ented to them the Complaints of the Lacedamouans, whose Territory the Achaens, excited by the mutual Hatred, which reigns between these two Nations, had miserably ravaged. The Senate reurned this Answer to the Lacedamonians, That they would take due care to fend Ambassadors into Greece, to look after the Interests of their Allies, and fee that Reparation should be made them for the Damages they had fustained. But the Ambassadors had private Instructions given them, to use all their Efforts to break the League of the Achaans, and make every City independant of it felf, by which means they would be more easily overcome; but in case any Towns opposed this Motion, to see them reduced by force. The Ambassadors summoning the Deputies of the respective Cities to meet them at Corinth, ac-A. C.

P 3

quainted 146.

ook-

minat

resiv

rform

low t

re dis

ounge

ing ir

intly

Milta

llies,

licati CF

e mu

here,

art (

here.

ng o hen

hat h

fthe

is C

Decr

ng nan

t,]

ind

tont

wit

ne : the

ma Ki

tha

tur Vit

aff th

1

quainted them with the Order of the Senate, an what they had in their Commission to propose adding, That it was expedient for the good of a the Cities, that each sould enjoy its Laws an Privileges apart by it felf. This Proposal put the whole Assembly into such a Ferment, that as i they had been poseffed by a Spirit of Distraction they kill'd all the Foreigners that were in th Town, and had committed the same Outrage up on the Persons of the Roman Ambassadors, ha they not withdrawn in good time upon the fin Notice of this Tumult.

A. C. 146.

CHAP. II. When this was come to Rome f An the Senate immediately decreed War against th the Acheans, and gave the Management of it to Mummius the Conful, who having transported hi Forces thither with great Diligence, and provi ded them with all things necessary, offer'd the E nemy Battle. But the Achaens, as if this Wa had been of little or no Importance to them, tool no care at all to provide against the Tempest that threaten'd them, and made no Preparations. And thus their Thoughts being more taken up about the Booty they promis'd themselves, than the Conduct of the Battle, they brought abundance Waggons with them to carry off the Spoils of the Enemy, and plac'd their Wives and Children upon the neighbouring Hills to be Spectators of their Victory. But they paid dearly for their Folly, for they were all cut to pieces in the fight of these Persons so dear to them, to whom they atforded a lamentable Speciacle, attended with the doleful Remembrance of their Death. Their Wives and Children of Spectators foon became Prifoners, and a Prey to the Conqueror: The City of Corinth was razed to the Ground, and the Inhabitants all fold for Slaves, that this Example might deter the other Cities from raifing new Commotions. While these Transactions happen'd, Antiochus King of Syria turns his Arms against Ptolomy King of Agypt, his eldelt Sifter's Son, a weaket. feminate Al beinigh

A C. 169.

XIV

te, an

d of a

ws an

put th

t as i

action

in th

ige up

s, had

Rome

nst th

ted hi provi

he E

Was

took

And

about

n the

nce of

of the

ldren

rs of their

fight

y af-

the

ives

Co-

abi-

ght

nti-

omy

ef-

minate Prince, whose continual Debauches, and tessive Fatness, made him not only uncapable of rforming the Offices of a King, but sunk him low the Level of an ordinary Man. Being there re disposses of his Dominions, he retir'd to his ounger Brother Ptolomy at Alexandria, and haling made him his Partner in the Throne, they intly sent Ambassadors to Rome, to implore the shiftance and Protection of the Senate for their slies, who accordingly hearken'd to their Suplications.

CHAP. III. So Popilius was fent in Quality A. C. Ambassador to Antiochus, to let him know that 168. e must not invade Egypt, or in case he found him here, to tell him that he must immediately deart out of that Kingdom. He met with him here, and after Antiochus had kiffed him, as heig one for whom he had a particular Esteem, then he was a Hostage at Rome, Popilius told him hat he could pay no Regard now to the Obligations ftheir ancient Friendship, since the Commands of is Country interven'd. With this he produc'd the Decree of the Senate, and gave it him; but findng him to demur upon the Matter, and denanding farther time to confult his Friends about t, Popilius took a Rod which he had in his Hand, and describing a Circle with it, large enough to ontain him and his Friends, he bid him advise with them there, and not to flir out of it, before ne return'd a politive Answer to the Senate, whether he would have Peace or War with the Romans. This haughty Resolution so daunted the A. C. King, that at the same Instant he answer'd him 164. that he would obey the Senate. After this he return'd to his Kingdom, and died foon after, leaving a ' Child behind him, to whom the People assign'd Guardians. When Demetrius, Urcle to A. C. this young Prince, who was then a Hostage at 163.

P 4

Rame,

His Name was Eupator, according to most

imself

han th

on to

WO

his

ma

rre

E

Ca

ook X Rome, heard that his Brother Antiochus was dead m, and he address'd himself to the Senate, and represe e Kin ted to them, that when his Brother was living ificult he came to Rome as an Hostage for him; but no ing in he was dead, he did not know whose Hostage h oclain was; that it was but reasonable he should have e' pla leave given him to go and demand a Kingdom rown, which as by the right of Nations he had yielded u imself to his elder Brother; so now it ought of Right to ut thi devolve upon him, who was so much older that eath: the Minor his Nephew. When he found that h could not obtain leave of the Senate, who judged that it would be more advantageous to the Repub lick, that the Kingdom should be in the Hand of the Nephew, than the Uncle, he went out o Town, under pretence of Hunting, and private ly embark'd at Offia with his Retinue. He ar

A. C.

162.

Murder of the young Prince and his Tutors. CHAP. IV. Much about the same time Pru-A. C. fins King of Bithynia, contrived how to remove his 147. Son Nicomedes out of the Way, in order to leave his Kingdom to his younger Children, whom he

> had by a second Marriage, and who were then at Rame: But the Persons who had the Management of this Plot, not only discovered the whole Affair to the young Man, but perswaded him, since such

rived safely at Syria, where he was favourably re ceived by the People, who deliver'd up the King. dom to him, which he fecured to himself 2 by the

a barbarous Defign was formed against his Life, to retaliate it upon his Father, to be beforehand with

By the Murder of the young Prince and his Tutors. In the common Editions, 'tis Regnumq; ei occiso pupillo, a Tutoribus traditur: Instead of a Tutoribus, Gravius and Faber read et Tutoribus, whom I have follow'd. This Reading is confirmed by the Epitome of the fixth Book, in the fifth Decade of Livy, which tells us that this Demetrius made kimfelf King, having kill'd young Antiochus, and Lyfias bis Tutor. him,

ook XXXIV. of JUSTIN.

m, and to turn that Blow, upon the King, which king intended for him. Neither was it a ficult Matter to perswade him to it. So ing invited to his Father's Kingdom, he was oclaimed King immediately upon his arrival, in A. C. place of Prusias, who being deprived of his fown, and now become a private Man, sound 149. inself abandon'd even by his own Domesticks. It this obscure Life could not protect him from leath: For he was killed by his Son, who show'd inself no less a Criminal by this wicked Action, han the Father had done, when he order'd his on to be slain.

BOOK XXXV.

The ARGUMENT.

1. Demetrius defeated by bis Enemies, and sain in Battle.

2. Alexander, who vanquished bim, kill'd by the Son of Demetrius.

CHAP. I.

Demetrius having posses d himself of the A. C. Kingdom of Syria, and imagining that it 161, would be dangerous for him in the beginning of his Reign to let his Subjects be idle, resolved to make War upon his Neighbours, in order to interest the Power, and enlarge the Limits of his Empire. He had a Pique to Ariarathes King of A. C. Cappadocia, for refusing to marry his Sister, upon 159. which Score he entertain'd his Brother Orefernes, who was unjustly deprived of his Kingdom, and being glad that he had so specious and honourable a Pretence to take up Arms, he resolved to reflore him to hi Throne. But Orofernes, like an Pss ungrateful

t now ige h hav dom ed u

VIX

dead

refer

ving

that that hat h

epuh Hand

ivate He ar ly re King

y the s. Pruve his

leave om he en at

ment Affair fuch

e, to with

umq; ad of itori-

fifth netri-

ntio-

him,

look

e Kin

roken

ne Spo

Il am

aliant

CH

etritt

confic

widos

iem f

e the

was

lder

d to

retar

ife c

furp

befo

ine,

orio

im a

Co

y th

orme

arec

ore

atio

Mast

rent

ed a

2

ort

red

nen o a

llie

he

eu

ear

bi

ungrateful Wretch, made a League with the People of Antioch, who at that time were Entimies to Demetrius, and perfidiculty projected turn that Prince out of his Kingdom, who so a nerously endeavour'd to restore him to his own When Demetrius was inform'd of this Treacher he would not take away his Life, because he would not take away his Life, because he would not free Ariarathes from the fear of a Broth who was always ready to give him Disturban

154. A. C.

154.

A. C.

but ordered him to be apprehended and sent Seleucia, where he was kept close Prisoner. The of Antioch persisted vigorously in their Revolution they knew it was discovered, and being supported by Ptolomy King of Egypt, Attalus Ki

of Afia, and Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, ma Head against Demetrius, and to annoy him int most sensible part, put up one Balas, a you Fellow of a mean Extraction, to lay claim to t

Kingdom of Syria, as if it belonged to him right of his Father, giving him the Name Alexander, and pretending that he was the Son Antiochus. So universal an Hatred had Dement

Antiochus. So universal an Hatred had Demeni drawn upon himself, that all the neighbourn Princes, resolved not only to assist his Competit with their Forces, but to honour him with t

Glorious Title of a King. Alexander being by wonderful turn of Fortune, raised to this extraordinary Grandeur from nothing, forgets to

Baseness of his Parentage, and affished with a most all the Forces of the East, marches again Demetrius, deseats him, and at once deprives hi

of his Life and Kingdom. At the same time must be owned, that Demetrius performed all the Offices of a Couragious Leader, for at the first 0 set he routed the Enemy, and while Alexander and

Put up one Balas, a young Fellow.] So to Oxford Edition has it, which is confirmed by the Testimony of Josephus, who calls him Alexande Balas. The common Impressions read it propalate and some propolam, without any meaning.

A. C.

XX

ith t

re En

cted o fo

is or

eacher

e wou

3roth

arban

sent

The

Revo

us Ki

a, ma

nint

you

to t

him

ame

e Son

metri

bouri

petit

ith t

ng by

extr

ets t

vith a

agair

es hi

all th

rst O

der an

So ti

by 11

xande

palan

eKings that follow'd his Party rallied their token T roops, he killed several Thousands upon to Spot. But at last in spite of his Courage he A. C. Il among the thickest of his Enemies, whom he 150.

CHAP. II. In the beginning of this War, De- A. C. trius had intrusted his two Sons, together with 153. confiderable Sum of Money, to an Inhabitant of widos, his old Acquaintance, in order to secure em from the Casualties of War, and reserve them the revenge of their Father's Death, in case was his Fate to perish in Battle. Demetrius the A. C. lder of these two Princes, had no sooner attain 141. to Years of Maturity, but encouraged by his man Succours, and especially by the Luxurious ife of Alexander, he came thundering upon this Surper, while free from all Apprehensions, and befotted with the unexpected I rofulions of 1 orme, to which he had no Title, he passed an inlorious Life in his Palace, where his Pursuers kept in as it were imprison'd in the midst of a Troop A. C. Concubines. The People of Antioch desirous 146; ytheir new Services to the Son, to expiate their omer Injuries to the Father, unanimously deared for Demetrius; and the Soldiers who had ore Arms under his Father, preferring the Obliation of the Oath they had taken to their old laster, to the Service of this Arrogant Impostor, ent over to Demetrius. Thus Alexander elevad and destroy'd by an equal Impetuosity of For-

tune,

Besotted with the unexpected Prosusons of ortune, to which he had no Title; I thus I rened insperate opes, and Alienæ selicitatis ornatenta, making Alienæ here to signify what belongs another: And since this Balas was an Usurper, lienæ may well enough be taken in that Sense. he French Translator renders aliena selicitas, graneur, to which he was a Stranger: The Word will ear both Interpretations, so the Reader may chuse thich he pleases.

ook.

aving

Govern

fthis

he Fo

nd le

to infl your, where

mann

mer (

had u

chose

metri

of th

a lon

on, 1

the 1

Anti

who

King

ly of

gand

Thu

Wi

Dil

ties

Bro

the

like

his

be

Pr

at

Yo

fte

tune, was overcome and slain in the first Batt and by his Death satisfied the Manes of Demetric whose Blood he had shed, and of Antiochus, sto whom he falsly gave out himself to be descended

BOOK. XXXVI.

The ARGUMENT.

1. Demetrius unsuccessful in his Wars. Comme tions in Syria, where Trypho is defeated a Antiochus the Brother of Demetrius. Antiochus overcomes the Jews

2. Justin's false Opinion of the Original, Progres

and Exploits of the Jews.

3. The Riches of Judea. The Wonders of the dead Sea. By what King the Jews have been overcome.

4. The Crimes of Attalus King of Asia. Hi Death and last Will. The Romans become ab solute Masters of Asia. Are corrupted by the Wealth and Luxury of that Country.

CHAP. I.

ther's Kingdom, but suffering himself to be corrupted by the Prosperity of his Affairs, and led away by the Follies of Youth, he sunk into down right Sloath and Laziness, and rendred himself a contemptible by his sottish Way of living, as his Father had made himself odious by his Pride But when he found that several Cities revolved from him upon this Account, he resolved to make War against the Parthians, to wipe out the Scandal his Esseminacy had drawn upon him. This Expedition was by no means unwelcome to the People of the East, because they not only abominated the Cruelty of Arsaces King of Parthia; but having

A. C.

ook XXXVI. of JUSTIN.

XX

Battl

netrii

s, fro

nded.

omm

ated i

Antic

og res

of th

e beer

Hi

me ab

by th

s Fa

to b

d led

own

elfa

is hi

ride

olted

nake

can

This

the omi-

hut

ing

aving been long accustomed to the Macedonian overnment, hated the insupportable Arrogance fthis upstart Nation. Thus being assisted with he Forces of the Persians, the Elymeans and Bahians, he overthrew the Parthians in several itch'd Battles. But at last deceived by the plauble Pretences of a Peace, he is taken Prisoner. nd led from City to City by his Enemies, who arried him about thus as a Spectacle, on purpose o infult those People who had rebelled in his Faour. At last they conducted him to Hyrcania, where he was treated not only in an honourable manner, but suitable to the Dignity of his former Condition. In the mean time Trypho, who had used all Interest with the People to get himself chosen Guardian to Antiochus, the Step-son of Demetrius, killed his Pupil, and possessed himself A. C. of the Kingdom of Syria, which he enjoy'd for 143. a long time. But at last forfeiting that Affection, which his People had expressed for him in the beginning of his Reign, he was defeated by Antiochus Brother to Demetrius, a young Prince who had been educated in Afia; and thus the A. C. Kingdom of Syria again devolved upon the Fami-139. ly of Demetrius. But Antiochus remembering how odious his Father had made himself by his Arrogance, and how despicable his Brother by his Luzury, took care not to fall into the same Vices. Thus having married Cleopatra his Brother's Wife, he applied himself with great Vigour and Diligence to carry on the War against those Cities, which had revolted in the beginning of his Brother's Reign; conquered them, and annexed A. C. them to the Frontiers of his Dominions. He 137. likewise subdued the Jews, who in the time of A. C. his Father Demetrius had recovered their Li-135. berty by force of Arms. He was the last foreign Prince that govern'd these People, who became at last so powerful, that intirely shaking off the A. C. Yoke of the Macedonian Kings, their ancient Masters, they elected Chiefs of their own Nation, 130under

Book.

he Par

eft Son

for his

vately

who b

of his

ences, and h

celled

the fi

and i

mane

foret

pen'c

Fam

com

vera

Tru Pro

Mo

Mo

he

con nef

fe &

ed

tha

gio

M

ch

10

hi

CC

th

under whose Conduct they maintained long and bloody Wars against the Syrians.

pay thi CHAP. II. In Damascus the most cele his div brated City of Syria, the Jews had their first Ori ginal, as likewise the Kings of Assyria, who de rive their Extraction from Q. Semiramis. King 2 Damascus gave his Name to the City, for whom the Syrians had so great an Esteem, that they con fecrated the Sepulchre of his Wife 3 Arathis, ranked her among the Goddesses, and paid a most particular Adoration to her. After Damascus, Azelus Reigned, who was succeeded by Adores, from whom the Crown passed to Abraham, who lest it to Israel. This last, who was more famous than any of his Ancestors, as having the Honour to be the Father of ten Sons, divided the King. dom equally between them, and 4 ordering them to be called Jews, after the Name of their Brother Judah, who happened to die a little after,

th bull

The Jews had their first Original in Damas. cus. The Pagan Historians either with Design, or ignorantly tell abundance of absurd Stories of the Jews. Justin makes them come first from Damascus, Strabo from Agypt, Tacitus from Creet, where they were called Judai from the Mountain Ida, and being turn'd out from thence in Supiter's Reign, first settled in Libya, and afterwards in Agypt. Some make them the Posterity of the A. thiopians, others the same with the Solymi, men. tioned in Homer, by whom Jerusalem was built.

[?] Or, rather Damas, according to the Etymologicum magnum.

³ Vossius and Salmasius read Athares.

⁴ Ordering them to be called Jews.] Justin is mistaken, for the Hebrews were not called Jews till after the Babylonian Captivity, when Zorohabel of the Tribe of Judah, who together with the Royal Family had been carried to Babylon, began his Reign.

g an

cele

l Ori

o de

Kins

vhon

con

ran

moil

ascus,

tores.

Who

mous

)110ttr

ing.

them

Bro-

after

mas-

2, or

the

maf-

reet,

tain

ter's

s in

Æ.

en.

010-

ftin-

WS

bel

yal

bis

he

.

he Partition was made, he commanded them to ay this Honour to his Memory, fince they shared is dividend among them. Joseph was his young. A. C. eft Son, whom the rest of his Brothers envying 1728. or his exquisite Parts, they carried him off privately, and fold him to some foreign Merchants, who brought him to Egypt. Here by the Force of his Genius, he foon master'd the Magical Sciences, and posses'd the first place in the Esteem and Favour of the King: For befides that, he excelled in the Art of explaining Prodigies, he was the first that set up for an Interpreter of Dreams, and indeed, nothing relating to Divine or Humane Sciences escaped his Knowledge. Thus he A. C. foretold a barren Year, long before it hap-1715. pen'd, and Ægypr had infallibly been destroy'd by Famine, unless the King by his Advice, had A. C. commanded Corn to be laid up in Magazines fe- 1708. veral Years before. In stort, he confirmed the Truth of his Answers by so many undeniable Proofs, that they feem'd to proceed from the Mouth of a God, and not from that of a Man. Moses was his Son, who, besides the Knowledge A. C. he seem'd to have inherited from his Father, re-1571. commended himself to the People by the Goodness of his Person. But the Ægyptians being infected with the Leprofy and Itch, were admonish. ed by the Oracle to expel Moses, and all the rest that had this Disease out of Ægypt, lest the Contagion should spread it self all over the Country. Moses was made Leader of these miserable Wretches, and stole away all the Sacred Utenfils belonging to the Agyptians, who marching after him to recover them by force of Arms, were constrain'd to return Home by furious Tempests. that hinder'd their farther Pursuit. Moses safely arrived at Damafeus, the ancient Seat of his Ancestors, and possessed himself of Mount Sinai : Where finding his People fatigued and Spent, with their feven Days fasting in the Defarts of A. C. Arabia 1491-

ok 2

Book XXXVI

ting t rion Justic Teo CH on, co hich

> rm o undre ere i

ally

ills,

gree nd t alm

nly t ke V his P

> , A moi

7 7 nista

ot u ime ligh

ays, tis

eiez tra ome y by

pec wha be

and info tall

Arabia, 5 he commanded the Seventh Day which they call the Sabbath, to be perpetually observed as Fast, because that Day put a Period both to their Fasting and Wandring. And because they conf. dered that they had been turned out of Ægypt for fear of spreading the Infection, lest the People in whose Country they had now settled their abode shou'd hate them for the same Reason, they took care to maintain no manner of Communication with them: Thus what at first was only an Effect of their Policy, became infenfibly a Maxim of their Religion and Discipline. After Moses, his Son · Arva was made High Priest, to celebrate the Holy Rites they had learn'd in Ægypt, and after.

The Sabbath to be perpetually observed asa Augustus in Suetonius, c. 76. makes the Fast. same Mistake. Never a Jew of them all, my dear Tiberius, fasts so religiously. The Occasion of this Mistake seems to be this, The Romans knowing the Fews kept several Fasts, and observed the Sabbath with a great deal of Strictness, they concluded that they fasted on that day, which is false, unless as Casaubon observes, we take the Word Sabbath, not for the seventh Day of the Week, but the whole Week, as the Pharisee in St. Luke, I fast twice a Sabbath.

Arvas was made High-Priest to celebrate the Holy Rights they had learned in Ægypt.] In the Latin 'tis Arvas Sacerdos Sacris Ægyptiis creatur. The French Translator skips over Sacris Ægyptiis. Whether I have Translated it right or no, or whether it should be, to officiate in the Holy Utenfils, they had taken from the Egyptians, as our Author says a little above of Moses, That Sacra Ægyptiorum furto abstulit, I leave it to the Reader to judge. The Old English Translator seems to have read it, Sacerdos Sacris Judaicis, or Israeliticis; for be renders

ok XXXVI. of JUSTIN.

rds created King. 7 This gave the first rise to e Custom, inviolably observed among them, of using the Pontificate, and the Regal Dignity in the rson of their Princes, who by joining Religion Justice, soon made them a Flourishing and Power-

Teople.

XVI

which

ed as a

their

conf.

pt, for

eople

bode!

took

cation

Effect

their

s Son

e the

after.

Wards

asa

s the

dear

g the

bath

that

s, as

, not

whole

ice a

the

2 the

tur.

tiis.

ther

ney

eysa

fur-

dee.

Sa-

ders

it,

on, consists in the Revenues arising from Balm, hich grows in no other Country but this, in a ally which is inclosed with a continued Ridge of ills, as it were with a Wall, in the manner and rm of a Camp. This Place contains about Two indred Acres in Compass, and s is called Jericho. It is to be seen a Grove, equally Fertile and greeable; part of which is planted with Palms, and the other with these Trees from which the alm Distills, which resemble Pitch Trees in shape, ally they are not so tall. They are cultivated ke Vines, and at a certain time of the Year sweat his precious Liquor. This is no less to be admi-

Arvas was consecrated the first Priest of the Cemonies of Israel.

7 This gave the first rise to the Custom.] He nistakes. The Pontificate and Regal Dignity were at united till many Ages after: It first began in the lime of the Maccabees, when Aristobulus was both ligh-Priest and Prince, 481 Years, as Josephus

ays, after the Babylonian Captivity.

Is called Jericho. In the printed Editions, his Nomine arcus dicitur, and indeed this reading everives some little Countenance from a Passage in trabo, where we find, that this Valley is said to have one Resemblance of a Theatre, for Justin may mean whis Nomine arcus, what the other does by his in peciem Theatri, because the Figure of a Bow somewhat resembles a Theatre. However I have follow'd be best Commentators, who read Jericus dicitur, and indeed the Truth of History requires it, which informs us, that the Place Justin talks of here, is talled Jericho, so samous in Scripture.

ook .

riends.

hom h

his C

ent, h

itable

by Fe

mor

es of

bando

ent,

ens,

holfe

eepir

nts

irn'd

Ca

naki

rect :

she

xceff

nt i

Days is F

w.h

Harl

elf (

ling ut

Gov

000

ere

he

nen

he

for its Fertility: For tho' the heat of the Sun excessive violent in the whole Extent of this Cour try; yet the Air here is always Cool and R freshing. In this Country is the Lacus Ashala tes, called a Sea from its Greatness, and dead from the Stagnation of the Water. The most impete ous Storms don't fo much as ruffle the Surface of by reason of the Bituminous Substance 'tis clogge with, that makes the Water as it were confident neither is it possible for Ships to Sail in it, becau all inanimate Things fink to the bottom: Befides bears up no body whatever, but what has been be smeared with Allom. " Xerxes King of Persia wa the first that conquered the Fews. Afterwards the together with the Persians, came under the Subje ction of Alexander the Great, and the Country continued for a long time, a Province of the Macel nian Empire, but immediately subject to the King After they had withdrawn themselve from the Obedience of Demetrius, they were the first People of the East that recovered their Li berty, by Virtue of an Alliance they made with

red for the charming Temperature it boalts, the

.

A. C.

138.

A. C.

A. C.

A. C.

161.

351.

332.

CHAP. IV. While the Syrians so often change Masters, who dethroned one another; Attalus had a most flourishing Kingdom lest him in Asia, by him Uncle, but sullied it with the Murthers of him

the Romans, who eafily bestow'd what they had no

The Oxford Elition has it by his Uncle Eume-

nes, by Name.

right to give.

Friends,

Xerxes was the first that conquered the Jews This is so far from being true, that he never made War against them. They had always lived in Subjection to the Persian Kings, ever since the Reign of Cyrus, and before Cyrus to Nebuchodonosor King of the Chaldeans, by whom they were carried into Captivity.

ook XXXVI. of JUSTIN.

XV

s, tha

Sun Cour

nd R

Sphalt

ad from

mpeti

ce of i

logge

fillent

becau

fides

een be

fia wa

sthe

Subje

ountr

1acede King

nselve

re th

ir Li witl

nad no

ang'

es had

by hi of hi

ens

made

Subje

n of

King

into

ume

ends.

riends, and the Punishments of his Relations, hom he fallly charged, sometimes with the death his Old Mother, and sometimes with that of Wife Berenice. After this barbarous Fit was ent, he suffered his Beard and Hair to grow afthe manner of Criminals, put on a Habit untable to his Royal State, never appeared in Pubk, nor show'd himself to the People, nor kept y Feasts in his Palace; nor, in short, did any ing like a Man in this Senses, so that he seemed mortify himself on purpose to appease the Mas of those whom he had Murder'd. After this, A. C. andoning the Administration of the Govern-137. ent, he employed his time in digging his Garens, and fowing all manner of Seeds. He mix'd holfome and venomous Herbs together, eeping them in Poison, sent them as rare Prents to his Friends. From a Gardiner he im'd a Workman in Metals, and took Delight Casting and Stamping of Brass, as also in aking Images in Wax. At last he resolved to A. C. est a Magnificent Sepulchre for his Mother; but 133. the applyed himself too closely to this Work, the messive Heat of the Sun threw him into a vioat Distemper, which carried him off in seven lays By his Will, he made the People of Rome is Heirs, but was no sooner dead, but Aristoniwhis Natural Son, whom he had by an Ephefian farlot, the Daughter of a Harper, possessed himof Asia, under pretence that it was his Father's lingdom. He took several Cities by Force, which ut of Fear of the Romans refused to submit to his lovernment, and feeming now to be a King in od earnest, Licinius Craffus the Consul, was or- A. C. ered to reduce Asia, who being more intent upon he Pillage of Attalus's Riches, than the Manage- A. C. ent of the War, gave the Enemy Battle towards 131. he End of the Year, with his Forces out of Orer, wherein he lost his Life, and pay'd for his monfiderable Avarice, at the price of his Blood.

Perpen-

bok 2

Ft

A d

Favo

ity, a

root

A W

ed A

rding ards ed th Phry

> s Ki iven tho o vere ice t f Li

> > ions y A

lege lear ftl

he

leat

out

the

es c

to f

Por

the the

> wh ad

A. C. 130. A. C. 129.

2 Perpenna the Conful was fent to fucceed him who defeated and took Aristonicus in the first B tle, and fent home by Sea all the Treasures which Attalus had bequeathed to the Roman People : which, his Successour Manius Aquilius repining made all imaginable haste to ravish Aristonicus of Perpenna's hands, as if he more properly h longed to his Triumph. But the Death of Pe penna ended this Dispute of the Consuls. The Asia becoming a Province of the Roman Empire fent its Vices together with its Wealth to Rome.

2 Rather Perperna, as most Writers think; no the Roman that was defeated by Pompey in Spain

BOOK XXXVII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Gratitude of those of Massilio towards th Phoceans. The Tragedies in Cappadocia an Pontus.

2. Presages that foretold the future Greatnesso Mithridates King of Pontus.

3. His Exploits. He had like to have been poi ned by his Wife.

A. His Aversion to Idleness. His Military Exercises. He seizes Cappadocia and Galatia His baughty Answer to the Romans.

Live the Lorent Bottle Constants

CHAP

d hir

rft Ba which

le : A

ning,

cusn

ly b

of Pe

Th

mpir

ome.

k; no

rds the

ia and

nesso

en poi

Exera His

CHAP. I.

Fter Aristonicus was taken, the Massilians dispatch'd Ambassadors to Rome, to sollicite A. C. Favour of the Phoceans their Founders, whose 129. ity, and whose very Name the Senate designed root out of the World, because not only in this Mar, but in that of Antiochus, they had cared Arms against the Romans, and the Senate acrdingly granted their Petition. After this, Reards were ordered for those Kings, who had affied them with their Forces against Aristonicus. Phrygia the Greater was bestowed upon Mithrida-Spain King of Pontus, Lycaonia and Cilicia, were iven to the Sons of Ariarathes King of Cappodocia. ho died in that War. Thus the People of Rome ere kinder to the Sons of their Allie, than Laoice their Mother was, who deprived these Princes Life, whereas the Senate bestowed new Domiions upon them. This Queen had fix Children y Ariarathes, but fearing to be turned out of the legency, so soon as any one of them grew up to lears of Maturity, the barbaroufly destroyed five f them. The Youngest escaped her Cruelty, by A. C. he Vigilance of his Relations; and, after the 129. leath of his Mother Laodice, whom the People at to death for her inhumane Cruelty, enjoyed A. C. he Kingdom alone. At the same time Mithrida- 124. es died suddenly, and left a Son of the same Name o succeed him, who in greatness of Courage and Power, exceeded not only all the Kings that were

^{&#}x27; Phrygia the greater was bestow'd. Most of the printed Editions, as that of the Dauphin, and he Variorum, read it Syria Major. But 'tis plain, t ought to be Phrygia Major, by what we find in Mithridates's Speech, in the next Book, chap. 5. where he says, Sibi pupillo majorem Phrygiam ademerint, quam patri concesserant. his

300

nv

red

wher

imes

othe

ing \

ome

f th Delig

arde igue

ion

nuch

is I

he S

hefe

ad c

A

len,

ith

bilip

era

ade

appar

ne C

nn l

v, a

ing 1

atio

ynia

mag

tope

1

ght.

else

P, L

Say

ve l

roof

A. C. 86. 73.

A. C. 64.1

A. C. 136. A. C. 124.

his Contemporaries, but all that went before him This was he, who fometimes in the Circumstance of a Conqueror, and fometimes Conquered, main tained War against the Romans for the space of Forty fix Years. Tho' Sylla, Lucullus, with other great Generals, and at last Compey himself, de feated him in several Battles, yet he always aro more Glorious and Powerful from his Overthrow and his Defeats only served to render him th more formidable. At last he fell not by any A tempt of his Enemies, but by a voluntary Death full of Years and Glory, in the Kingdom of hi Ancestors, and left the Succession of it to hi Son.

CHAP. II. Several Prodigies from above pre dicted his Future Greatness: For both in the Year when he came into the World, and in that, whe he began his Reign, a Comet was feen to Blazz for the Space of Seventy Days and Nights, with fo refulgent a Brightness, that all the 'Sky seemen to be on Fire. It carried so long a train that i filled the fourth part of the Heavens: It's Light obscured even that of the Sun, and whether rising or fetting, it always took up the space of four Hours Mithridates in his Childhood was exposed to the treachery of his Tutors, who mounting him upon a wild Horse, made him ride full speed and deliver his Javelin: But finding that the young Prince who managed his Horse much better than cou'd be expected from one of his Age, eluded their malicious Efforts, they endeavour'd to dispatch him by Poison. Being aware of what was intended him, he frequently made use of Antidotes, and fortified himself so well against all Attempts of this Nature, by his excellent Prefervatives, that when he had recourse to Poison in his latter Days, it would not operate. Fearing, afterwards, that his Enemies wou'd effect by the Sword, what they cou'd not compass by Poison; He pretended to have an extraordinary Inclination for Hunting, and for feven Years together, never came within the Roof of

A. C. 64.

any

hin

ance

mair

ice d

othe

, de

row.

n th

y At

)eath

of hi

to hi

e pre

Year

wher Blaze

with

eemed

hat i

Light

ing or

Hours

o the

upon

deli-

Prince

u'd be

mali-

m by

him,

etified

e had

d not

emies'

d not

an ex-

feven

of of

any

house, either in City or Country. He wanred up and down the Woods, no Man knowing
where to find him, and passed the Night, someimes upon one Mountain, and sometimes upon aother. Here he employed his time, either in chaing Wild Beasts, or putting them to slight; nay,
metimes he wou'd try his Strength with some
them. By this Conduct he both escaped all
besigns that were formed against his Person, and
arden'd his Body to endure all manner of Faigues.

CHAP. III. When he took the Administraon of Affairs into his own Hands, he did not fo A. C. such bend his Thoughts to govern, as to enlarge 112. Dominions. With this Prospect he attacked ne Scythians, and was so fortunate as to defeat lese People, till then esteemed Invincible, who ad cut in pieces Sopyrion one of the Lieutenants A. C. Alexander the Great, and Thirty Thousand 330. len, who had killed Cyrus Emperor of Persia, A. C. ith Two Hundred Thousand, 2 and had put 529. bilip King of Macedonia to flight. Having con- A. C. erably increased his Forces by this Victory, he 339. ade himself Master of Pontus, and afterwards of apadocia. And now entertaining in his Thoughts e Conquest of Asia, he privately stole out of his wn Kingdom, with a few Friends in his Compay, and travell'd it all over incognito, still obsering the Country as he passed along, and the Siation of the Cities. From thence he croffed Biynia, and being already Master of Asia in his magination, he took notice what Posts were most oper to give him an Advantage over his Ene-

mies.

And had put Philip King of Macedonia to ght.] Our Author contradicts himself, for he tells elsewhere, That the Scythians were heaten by Phip, L. 9. C. 2. He likewise forgets himself, when says a little lower, That Mithridates had like to be been poisoned, after he had told us, That he was sof against all Sorts of Poison.

mies. After this, he returned to his own kindom, where they no more expected to fee his and found a Young Prince at Home, of whom he Wife Loodice, who was his Sifter likewise, had be delivered in his Absence. But while his Subject congratulated him from all Parts upon his happed Arrival, and the Birth of his Son, he had like have been dispatch'd by Poison. For his Sift Laodice believing him to be dead, had injur'd he Bed while he was Abroad, and design'd to give his a Dose of Poison for his Welcome, as if the be way to conceal one Wickedness, had been to comma a greater. But Mithridates being informed of the Conspiracy by one of her Maids, revenged his self by the death of those who had projected it.

CHAP. IV. When Winter came on, he fpenting his time in Feasts and Entertainments, but inth Field; not in Laziness, but in perpetual Exercise not among his Companions, but fuch as were h Match, either for Riding, Running, or Wreflin by this Method too he enured his Soldiers to bear Fatigues what soever, and made them as invincib as himself. He afterwards enter'd into a Leagu with Nicomedes, invaded Paphlagonia, and who it was Conquered, divided it with his Confed rate. The Senate was no fooner informed of what these Two Kings had done, but they fent Amba fadors to them both, commanding them to reflo that Country to its former Condition. dates who now looked upon himself in a Capacity to dispute the Matter with the Romans, fierce answered, That his Father had inherited the Kingdom, and fince the Romans fuffered him possess it in quiet, He wonder'd why they shou now pretend to molest his Son about it. Thus no at all regarding their Menaces, he likewise inva ded Galatia. Nicomedes, who had not so much as feeming right for what he possessed, made Answe That he wou'd immediately restore it to its Law

ings flore unde ors fi

Book

1 OV

lled

inted uestic

goni

ylæn

I.

3.

8.

9.

10

6

IVZ

Kin

e hir

om t

Subject

happ

like

s Sift

ve hi

he be

omm

of th

d hin

entre in th

ercife ere h eftlin

bear a

Leagu

1 whe

onfed

of wh

Amba

reftor

Mith

paciti

fierce

ed th

him t

shou' hus no

se inva

Answe

ts Law

1 Owner: So changing his Son's Name, he fled him Pylamenes, the usual Name of the ings of Paphlagonia; and as if he had actually flored it to one of the Royal Family, detained under this frivolous Pretence. The Ambassars finding themselves thus imposed returned to ome.

3 He called him Pylamenes. In most of the inted Books, 'tis Philiamenes, which is without uestion false. Orosius calls him Pylamenes, nay lomer mentions one of that Name, King of Paphsonia, from whom that Country was formerly called vlamenia.

BOOK XXXVIII.

The ARGUMENT.

1. Mithridates defiles his new Reign by Cruelty, and treacherously Murders Ariarathes King of Cappadocia.

2. The Senate pacifies the Tragical Dissentions be-

tweeen Mithridates and Nicomedes.

3. Mithridates enters into an Alliance with Tigranes, defeats the Roman Proconsuls, and is joyfully received by all the Cities of Asia.

4, 5, 6, 7. The Harangue of Mithridates, wherein he acquaints his Soldiers with the Reasons why

he declares War against the Romans.

8. Ptolomy sirnamed Physicon, turned out of Agypt by his Subjects.

9. The several Adventures of Demetrius King

of Syria.

10. Antiochus Brother to Demetrius, attacks the Parthians, and being deserted by his Men, loses his Life.

CHAP!

ool

ирро cyth ftanc

qual il C

gn o

ing

erenc

ower

o the

ent a

ied :

om (

ates

bat t

han i

o hi

Trea ide f

ay to

oth

on, f Co

nd .

C

y lo

Arro

rom fth

athe

duc

im,

ado

over

ned

ear

n h

ince

ordi

CHAP. I.

A. C. 92.

A Ithridates who paved his way to Parricide by the Murder of his Wife, design'd th same Treatment for the Sons of Laodice, his second Sister, Widow of Ariarathes King of Cappadois whom he had caused to be Treacherously affassina ted by Gordius: Concluding that the death of th Father wou'd be of no Advantage to him, if the Young Princes succeeded him in his Throne, which he so passionately desired to possess. While he i taken up with these Thoughts, Nicomedes Kingo Bithynia invades Cappadocia, which Country had now no Master since the Death of its last Prince When Mithridates heard of it, under the speciou Pretence of defending the Rights of his Sifter, h fent her some Troops to drive Nicomedes out of Bitbynia: But Laodice had in the mean time pro mised to Marry him. Mithridates highly incense at this Alliance, forced all the Garrisons which Nicomedes had placed in Cappadocia to leave th Country, and restored the Kingdom to his Sister This Action had acquired him universa Applause if the Treachery that succeeded it, has not destroyed the Reputation of it: For fom Months after, he gave out that he would recall Go dius from Banishment, whom he had used as hi Instrument in the Murder of Ariarathes; hoping that if this young Prince opposed it, he should hav a plausible Pretence for a War, but if he consente to it, that the same Hand which had dispatche the Father, might likewise remove the Son ou the way. When Ariarathes perceived that he dron at fuch a delign, being highly provoked that the Assassin of his Father shou'd be recalled, and the too by his Uncle, he raised a great Army. 0 his part, Mithridates brought into the Pield Four Arifore Thousand Foot, and Ten Thousand Horse and **fupporte**

A. C. 92.

III

icide

d th

econo

docia

ffina

of th

the

which

he i

ingo y had

rince

peciou

er, h

out o

e pro

rcense

which

ve th

Sister'

niversa

it, had

or fom

all Gor

as hi

hoping

apporte

apported with Six hundred Chariots armed with cythes, but finding that Ariarathes, by the Affance of the Neighbouring Kings, brought an qual Force with him, he began to fear the doubtil Consequences of a Battle, and changed his Degn of Fighting Ariarathes, into that of Trepaning him. Thus he defired to have a private Conerence with him, having first had a Poniard in the ower part of his Habit. Ariarathes, according o the Custom observ'd at the interview of Kings. ent a Seacher to examine whether Mitbridates caried any Weapons about him, who feeling the botom of his Belly with great Exactness, says Mithriates to him, Laughing, Have a Care Friend, that hat thou dost not find another sort of a Dagger there, han thou thinkest to meet with. This Jest put a stop o his farther search, and concealed the intended Treachery; So Mithridates calling his Nephew ade from his Friends, as if he had something to by to him in private, stabb'd him in the fight of oth Armies. After which he invested his own on, who was eight Years old, in the Kingdom f Cappadocia, giving him the Name of Ariarathes, nd appointing Gordius his Governour.

CHAP. II. But the Cappadocians, not able ay longer to bear the insupportable Cruelty and A. C. rrogancy of Mitbridates's Lieutenants, revolted 92. rom him, and casting their Eyes upon the Brother ftheir late King, whose Name was likewise Ariaothes, they recalled him out of Asia where he was hoping educated. Mithridates gives him Battle, defeats ald have him, and drives him out of the Kingdom of Caponsente adocia. The Young Prince did not survive this overthrow long, but died of a Distemper occasion weed by Melancholy. After his Death Nicomedes he drow learing that Mithridates, who now had Cappadecia that the in his Possession, wou'd soon join Bithynia to it, and the since it lay so near him, instructs a Boy of extraord ordinary Beauty, to set up for the third Son of ld Four Ariarathes (who in Reality had only two Sons) in Horse and to go to Rome to demand his Father's Kingducated. Mithridates gives him Battle, defeats

Q 2

dom

ook

ice n

ne fa

e sa

y M

ore t

at h

eir!

nt A

acter

nis N

es ag

heni,

appe

ll to

nd al

nis,

Var 1

1 5

pitos

ys, 7

e Pi

bis N

uly t

Army

ig fo

e.

be be

n tw

1

omm

nemi

nerio

ates

ns t

Neig

iers mit

o th

Cim

dom of the Senate. To countenance this Imp sture, he likewise sent Laodice the Widow of the King to Rome, to testify that she had three Chi dren by Ariarathes. Mithridates no sooner hear of this Contrivance, but arming himself withth like Impudence, he dispatched Gordius to the s nate, to assure them that the young Prince, in whose Hands he had put the Sceptre of Cappadoci was the true Son of that same Ariarathes, whole his Life in the Service of their Republick, in the War against Aristonicus. But the Senate being fu ly satisfy'd that these Kings sought only to invad the Dominions of others, under the name of the supposed Princes, took away Cappadocia from M thridates, and to make him digest this Loss th better, at the same time took away Paphlagoni from Nicomedes: But lest these two Kings show think themselves unkindly used to be turned ou of these Kingdoms, and see them bestowed upor another, the Senate set both these Nations at Li The Cappadocians refused this Favour, pro testing that they cou'd not live without a King For which Reason Ariobarganes was appointed their King by order of the Senate.

A. C.

A. C.

QI.

A C.

CHAP. III. At that time Tigranes was King of Armenia, who long before had refided among the Parthians in Quality of a Hostage, but wa lately fent home by them to his Father's Kingdom Mithridates was extreamly delirous to engage him as Partner in the War, which he had long ago Meditated against the Romans; and though this Prince, who having none of those Resentment which animated Mithridates against the Romans lived in a good Intelligence with them; yet he dai ly importuned him by Gordius, to turn his Arms against Ariobarganes, a Lazy Unactive Prince and left he should suspect there was some ill Design at bottom, gave him his Daughter Cleopatra in At the first Approach of Tigranes, A. riobarzanes packed up his Effects, and went for Rome. Thus by the Means of Tigranes, Cappadecia once

Imp

of the

Chi

hear ithth

he Se

, int

adocid

rho lo

in th

ng ful

invad f the

n Mi

ofs th

azoni Thou'd

ed ou

upor at Li

r, pro

King

d their

King

mong

t was

gdom

e him g ago

n this ments

mans.

e dai-

Arms

rince. rince, Delign .08

ce more fell into the Hands of Mithridates. e same time Nicomedes died, whose Son bearing e same Name, was turned out of his Kingdom Mithridates. This Prince went to Rome to imore the Protection of the Senate, who decreed at he and Ariobarzanes shou'd be re-establish'd in eir Dominions, and to put this in Execution, A. C. nt Aquilius and Manlius Maltinus with the Cha- 89. der of their Ambassadors. Upon the report of his News, Mithridates made a League with Tigras against the Romans, and it was agreed between em, That the Cities and all the Lands which appened to be taken from the Enemy, should Il to Mithridates's Share, and that the Prisoners, nd all the Booty shou'd belong to Tigranes. After is, Mithridates who knew well enough what a Var he had brought upon his Hands, 2 demanded

Sent Aquilius and Manlius Maltinus.] pitome of the 8th Book in the 8th Decade of Livy. ys, That Mithridates, put Aquilius, and Q. Oppius e Proconsuls into Irons, but makes no mention of is Manlius Maltinus; no more does Appian, who ly tells us, That Mithridates utterly defeated the frmy of Aquilius and Cassius, who without waitg for the Senates Order, had given this King Bate. The same Author pretends that Mithridates had to better of the Romans, only in one Battle, and not 1 two, as Justin ch. 4. of this Book exprestly says.

1 Demanded Succours of the Cimmerians.] The

ommon Editions read it Cimbros, but with Freinemius, and the best Commentators, I read it Cimperios. Indeed, how improbable is it, that Mithriates would send to the Cimbrians, who lived in the emotest part of Germany, whereas the Cimmerins that inhabited the Taurica Chersonesis, were his os, A. Neighbours? Besides, had Mithridates had any Sol-nt for liers of that Nation in his Camp, he would not have adocid mitted to remind his own Men of it, in his Speech once to them a little below, where he tells them, that the Cimbrians overflow'd all Italy with their Multitudes.

300

he E

arac

CI

hat i

vhet

oma

ttac

ever

villin

eng

life

ot v

ener

y af

alt v

n t

Tha

Via

Cour

nou

efs

inus

arth

ad

nly

n t

ixte

ind

pr

Opp

oiti inva vera

ito

F700

only

dita

ure

Gai

not

Gai

A. C.

Succours of the Cimmerians, of the Gallogracians of the Sarmatians, and Bastarnæ; to all which People he sent particular Ambassadors. Most of these Nations he had taken care to oblige long ago by several good Offices, with a Prospect of enga ging them one Day in this War. He order'd some Troops to join him as far as from Scythia, and raised up the whole Eastern World against the Remans. Being therefore supported by so many War. like Nations, 'tis no wonder that he fo eafily defeated Aquilius and Maltinus, whose Army was only composed of Asiatick Troops. He had no fooner routed them, together with Nicomedes, who followed their Party, but he was every where received with universal Acclamations. In these Cities he found a prodigious Quantity of Gold and Silver, laid up by the great Frugality of their and tient Kings, and likewise mighty Preparations for War, all which he feized for his own Use. Then he remitted all forts of Debts both Publick and Private, and exempted the People from paying Taxes for five Years. Having done this to ingratiate himself, he affembled his Soldiers, and exited them by all the Arguments he cou'd think of to profecute this War against the Romans in Asa. His Oration I have thought fit to transcribe, and infert into this Abridgment, which 3 Trogus Pompeius has delivered in the oblique manner, for he accuses Livy and Sallust to have violated the Laws of History, by introducing direct Orations into

Trogus Pompeius has delivered in the oblique manner. We are obliged to Justin for preserving this admirable Oration, which is written in the oblique strain, and yet the French Translator has made bold to turn it into a direct one, pretending that Justin ought to have done the same, because he seems to reproach Trogus Pompeius for having made it oblique. I cenfess, I can see nothing like this in Justin.

VIII

acians

which

Most o

ng ago enga.

order'd

a, and

he Re-

War.

ily de-

ly was

ad no

s, who

ere re-

ese Ci-

d and

eir an-

ons for

Then

k and

aying

ingra-

exti-

nk of,

Afia.

, and

Pom-

or he

Laws

into

olique rving be ob-

made

the

he Body of their Compositions, only to make arade and Show of their own Eloquence.

CHAP. IV. He cou'd heartily wish, he said, A. C. hat it was still in his own Power to deliberate, 8 2. whether he ought to have War or Peace with the lomans; but that it was lawful to oppose such as ttack us, even those that despair of Victory, was ever questioned; since there is no Man but would villingly employ his Sword against Thieves to reenge his Death at least, if he could not fave his life; but since the Question now in Debate, was ot whether they were obliged to fit still when the inemy not only designed them ill; but had actualy affaulted them, nothing remained but to conall what were the most proper Methods to carry n the War, in which they were imbarqued: That for his part he did not in the least doubt of Victory, if they behaved themselves like Men of Courage, and that both he and they knew well rough, that the Romans were not invincible, wites the Deseat of Aquilius in Bithynia, and Malinus.in Cappadocia; that if foreign Examples went arther with them than their own Experience, he ad heard that Pyrrhus King of Epire, supported nly by five thousand Macedonians, defeated them n three pitch'd Battles; that Annibal continued exteen Years a Conquerour in the Heart of Italy, nd was hindred from taking of Rome it felf, by prevailing Faction at Carthage, and not by any Opposition of the Romans: That the Gauls inhabiting on the other side the Alps, had formerly invaded Italy, where they were still Masters of sereral wealthy Cities, and enjoy'd a larger Teritory by far, than they possessed in Asia, which however was not contemptible; that they had not A. C. only conquered but taken Rome, fo that the Inha-89. that pitants had nothing left them but one Hill to fede it Gauls from thence by virtue of their Money, and Gauls, whose Name was so terrible to the Ro-

Q4

look

ray o

n th

ucus

isDa

nd d

wher

hic

he S

ance

eat

Ind

heir ar f

im.

ort

her

is

e

and

mans, were actually in his Service, and mad CH part of his Army; for that the Gauls of Afia di o lay fer'd from those of haly, only as to their place rease Habitation, fince their Extraction, Courage, and while t Manner of Fighting, was the same, or if the hould was any Difference between them, that the e had former were the Sharper-witted of the two, find ot no they had ventured a longer and more laborion rms March through Illyrium and Thrace, and to fix i unctu Asia, whither they found it a much more difficult ny; Matter to arrive, than to establish themselve gainf there, when once they had fet footing in it; that he G as he had been inform'd, haly had never enjoy'd hich perfect Tranquillity fince the very Foundation o ause Rome, but that the People were continually in War fome for afferting their Liberty, and some conten ding even for Empire it self; that several Citieso Italy had frequently cut off entire Armies of the Romans, nay, that some had forc'd them to march under the Yoke, a Punishment as news it was infamous; that not to infift any longer up on Examples of ancient Date, all Italy was nowin Arms against them in the Marsic War, not to demand their Liberty, as before, but their sharein the Empire and Freedom of the City; That Rome was no less endanger'd by the Factions of its Great Men, than the Arms of its Neighbours; and that the Civil War, which at that Juncture tore her in pieces, was likely to prove more fatal to her, than that which the Italians made against her: That this was not all, but the Cimbrians, a Phry barbarous and inhumane People, coming in pro. digious Swarms from the farthest Parts of Germany, had like an Inundation overflow'd Italy, to ion that the the Romans might be able to make head kin against any of these Enemies separately, yet they had must of necessity solves and must of necessity sink, now they had so many at once upon their Hands, at least that they could not be supposed to be at leisure enough to look after him.

A. C. 89.

CHAP. V. That it was the best way therefore o lay hold on the present Opportunity, and enrease their Forces, lest if they stood still now, hile the Enemy was elsewhere employ'd, they hould find it a harder task to deal with him, when e had none but them to mind; that they met A. C. ot now to debate, whether they mult take up 89. rms or no, but whether they must do it at a uncture favourable to themselves or to the Eneny; for that they had actually begun the War gainst him, 'twas plain, when they took away he Greater Phrygia from him in his Minority, hich he possess'd by a double Title, as well beause they themselves had given it his Father by ay of Recompence, for the Succours he lent them n their War against Aristonicus, as because Seucus Callinicus gave it by way of Portion with is Daughter to his Great Grandfather Mithridates; nd did they not begin another War against him. then they commanded him to quit Paphlagonia, hich came not to his Father by any purchase of he Sword, but descended to him as an Inheriance by the Adoption of a Will, and after the eath of the last lawful Prince that posses'd it? and yet though he had peaceably submitted to heir just Deceees, this Compliance of his was so ar from mitigating their Aversion and Envy to im, that it rather served to inflame it; for what ort of good Offices had he not perform'd towards hem? Had he not thrown up his Pretensions to Phrygia and Paphlagonia? Had he not removed is Son out of Cappadocia, tho' as a Conquerour, e ought to have posses'd it by the Law of Naions? 4 Had he not for their Sake put Chrestos A. C. ling of Bithynia to the Sword, because the Senate 89. ad declared him an Enemy to the Roman People?

AP.

VII

mad

fia di

lace

e, an

at th

, fine

oriou fix it

ifficul

nselve

; that

lov,q

tion o

War.

onten

ities o

of the

em to

new as

er up

now in

to de-

arein

Rome

of its

oours;

ncture

e fatal

gainst

ans, a

Ger.

aly, fo

head

they

ny at

ld not

and

And yet he was robbed of this Fight of Conquest, and the Country taken from him by those who have nothing of their own, but what they have got by Var.

300

Scipi

ever hts C

ter h

respe fined

Speca

go a

fon c

ever

Kin

with

desc

kne

fuge

or,

red

the

Con

Na

mal

pire

An

WOL

the

Pac

Bir

the

Mo

tor

Gr

Ma

Gr

une

Pa

pri

Ed

Fa

(

and yet, if Gordius or Tigranes happen'd to com. mit the least Disorder, it must be immediately laid to his Charge, and imputed to him; that purely to despite him, the Romans had complimented the Cappadocians with Liberty, when at the same time they robbed other Nations of it: and afterwards when these very People, instead of this proffer'd Liberty, petition'd that Gording might be their King, he was put by, merely be. cause he was his Friend; that by their Orders and Instigation Nicomedes had made War against him; that because he had endeavour'd to right himself they presently took the Alarm, and attack'd him in a Hostile Manner, upon no other Account, but because he would not let Nicomedes, the Son of an Actress, ravage his Dominions, and all the while look tamely on.

A. C.

CHAP. VI. That it was not the Crimes of Kings, but their Crowns and Regal Authority that the Romans had a Quarrel to, and that he was not the only Prince whom they had treated in this Manner, but that they had served all Crowned Heads fo before him; that for instance, they had thus used his Grandfather Pharnaces, who had been nominated to fucceed Eumenes King of Pergamus, by the Arbitration of that Prince's Relations; that even Eumenes himself, whole Ships had first transported them into Asia, by whose Forces rather than their own, they had defeated Antiochus the Great, and the Gauls in in Asia, and lately King Perseus in Macedonia, was declared an Enemy of theirs, and forbidden to set his Foot in Italy, and tho' they could not for Shame make War against him, because all the World would have exclaimed against such abominable Ingratitude, yet they failed not to attack his Son Aristonicus; that no one had deserved better of them than Massinissa King of Numidia, that to him they owed the conquering of Annibal, the taking of Syphax, and the Ruine of Carthage, that they placed him between the two Scipio's

Book XXXVIII. of JUSTIN.

VIII,

com.

iately

; that

ompli-

nen at

of it:

ead of

ordius

ly be.

rs and

him;

mfelf,

d him

t, but

ofan

while

ies of

ority

at he

eated

d all

ance,

naces,

King

ince's

whose s, by

had

Is in

, was

t for

the

abo-

o at-

eser.

umi-

g of

e of

two pio's

Scipio's as the third Preserver of their City, however they 5 carried on so implacable a War against his Grandson some Years ago in Africk, that affer his Defeat they used him not all the better, in respect to his Grandfather's Memory, but confined him to a Prison, after they had made him a spectacle to the People, and forced him to under- A. C. go all the Ignominy of a Triumph; that the Rea-89. on of their general Aversion to all Kings whatever, seemed to be because they had such a set of Kings of their own, who could not be named without Blushing, for either they were Shepherds descended from a People, whose Original no Body knew, or Fortune-tellers of the Sabines, or Refugees from Corinth, or Slaves come from Tuscany, or, what was an honourable Sirname, if compared to the rest, the Superbi or Arrogant; that as the Founders of Rome, according to their own Confession, were suckled by a Wolf; so the whole Nation have inherited the Nature of that Animal, everlastingly thirsting after Blood and Empire, and seeking by any Means to gratify their Ambition and Avarice.

CHAP. VII. That as for himself, if he would condescend to compare his Extraction with theirs, he was not to be mention'd with such a Pack of infamous Scoundrils, since he derived his Birth by the Father's side, from Cyrus and Darius the Founders of the Persian Empire, and by the Mother's, from Alexander the Great, and Nicator Seleucus, who first established the Macedonian

Monarchy;

Grandson.] He means Jugurtha, natural Son to Mastanabal the Son of Massinissa, and consequently Grandson to this latter. Therefore what follows is unquestionably false, ut ne victum quidem memorix Patris donarent. Instead of Patris, as most of the printed Books have it, it ought to be avi, as the noble Edition of the Juntas has it, and both Gravius and Faber have observed, whom I have followed.

ook

ne an

id no

desi

m b

ad th

paci

is of

idge

esol

nem

ot pe

ght

wn ny o ibdu

im f

ice

Vitr

ear

im,

ho

ath

olch

wec

ent

ad C

is S

Var

h

gy

ors

C

ner.

6

op!

ar

Lea

A. C. 89.

Monarchy; that if his People were to be com pared with theirs, he was King of those Nations whose Forces not only equall'd those of the Roman but had actually opposed the whole Power of the Macedonians: That none of those Countries that were under his Obedience, had ever been subject to a foreign Power, but had always been go. vern'd by their own Princes: That if they call their Eyes upon Cappadocia and Paphlagonia, il they consider'd Pontus and Bithynia, as likewish the Greater and Leffer Armenia, they would find that neither Alexander himself, who had reduced all Asia, nor any of his Successors or Posterity, had ever meddled with any of these Nations: That as for Scythia, 'twas true indeed, that two Kings Darius and Philip had adventur'd to enter it, but they paid dearly for their Curiosity, and were obliged to leave it in great Precipitation, and yet out of this very Country he had levied great part of his Army to fight the Romans: That he had ingaged in the Pontic War with some Fear and Diadence, as being young and unexperienc'd in Military Affairs; that the Scythians besides their Arms and Greatness of Courage, were likewist protected by their vast and cold Defarts, through which, he was informed, he could not pass but with incredible Dangers and Difficulties; and that, to make these Hardships still more unpalatable to his Men, they could not expect any Booty from a wandring Fugitive Enemy, not only destitute of Money, but even of Habitations; but that now he made War upon another Foot, since no Climate in the World was more temperate than that of Afia, no Country more fertile, or better stored with wealthy and pleasant Cities; and that the belt part of their time would be spent not in the Fatigues of War, but in Festivals and Sports, so that it was hard to decide, whether the Service would prove more easy or advantageous; especially, if they reflected upon the prodigious Wealth of Attalus's Kingdom which lay so near them, or the

VIII

com.

ations

mans.

of the

Subject

n go.

ey call nia, if

Kewise

ld find

duced

y, had That

Kings

t, but were

nd yet

t part

ad in-

nd Din Mi-

their

ewife

rough

s but

that,

ble to from

titute

t now Cli-

that

tored

t the

n the

s, fo

rvice

ecial-

ealth n, or

the

ne ancient Riches of Lydia and Ionia, which they id not go to fight for, but to poffes : That Asia was desirous of his coming, that she seemed to invite m by unanimous Consent; so universal an hatred ad the Romans drawn upon themselves, by the pacious Avarice of their Proconfuls, the Exactii of their Publicans, and the Iniquity of their idges: That he desir'd them to follow him with esolution and Courage, and to consider with emselves, what things so mighty an Army cou'd ot perform under his Conduct, who in their own ght had killed the King of Cappadocia by his wn proper Strength, without the Assistance of ny of his Soldiers, and was the only Man who had bdued Pontus and Scythia, where no one before im set footing without Loss: That as for his Juice and Liberality, he would appeal to no other Vitnesses than themselves, who knew him so well, a ear Demonstration of which he carried about im, fince he was the only Prince in the Universe, ho not only posses'd the Dominions which his ather left him, but several foreign Kingdoms, as olchis, Paphlagonia and the 6 Bosphor, which he wed to his great Generosity, and to the Magnient Presents he had given to those Princes who ade him their Heirs.

CHAP. VIII. Mithridates having animated is Soldiers with this Harrangue, entred upon a 89. Var with the Romans in the 7 Thirty third Year 89. In this Reign. About this time Ptolomy King of A. C. 1999t being dead, the Egyptians fent Ambassa-146. For to the other Ptolomy, who at that time reign'd A. C. 1999t Cyrene, to offer him the Kingdom of his Bro-145. There, and the Marriage of Cleopatra his Widow.

⁶ This should be Bospor; for he does not speak ere of the Thracian Bosphorus near Constantiople, but of the Cimmerian Bosporus, more northard, at the Entrance into Mæotis.

In the Oxford Edition, 'tis the Twenty third lear. Quar.

Book

lis N

v the

fat

er tl

Mode

eal.

nong

dmi

heir

eign

nd f

is I

ad 1

er i

ifhn

oldi

is S

nis e

tille

houl

ense

Stati

had

Son

Piece

C

grea

relel

Spec

ly ir

a D

mer

who

men

chie

tend

lett

exp

der

His

who was Sister to them both. Ptolomy was not; little transported to receive a Crown without any Opposition, which he knew was design'd for his Brother's Son, both by his Mother Cleopatra, and the Favour of the Grandees. However being never to be reconciled to those that supported the Interests of this young Prince, he commanded them all to to be put to the Sword, fo foon as he arrived at Alexandria, and affaffinated this Prince in the Arms of his Mother, midst the magnificent Preparations, and Sacred Ceremonies of the Marriage-Day, and all reeking with his Blood, went to his Sister's Bed, after he had Murder'd her Son. After these inhumane Actions, he show'd himself as barbarous to the People, who had invited him into the Kingdom: New Murders were daily committed by the Licentiousness of Foreign Soldiers, whom he countenanced in these Brutalities. All Parts of the City flow'd with Blood, At last he divorced himself from his Sister, and Married her Daughter whom he had violated before. These frantick Actions threw the People into fuch a Consternation, that they fled into feveral Countries, and embraced a voluntary Banishment, to avoid that death which they hourly expected. So none but Ptolomy and his Ruffians being left in a City once so populous, when this Prince saw that he was a King of empty Houses, and not of Men, he published a Declaration, in which he invited Foreigners to come and inhabit As Multitudes flocked from all Parts to fill his City, he went to meet Scipio Africanus, Spurius Mummius, and Lucius Metellus, the Roman Ambassadors, who came in that Character to visit the Provinces of his Allies. But as he appeared terrible to his own Subjects, so he made but a ridiculous Figure in the Eyes of the Romans; for his his Visage was so deformed, his Stature so short,

and his Belly so strutting out, that he rather bore

the Resemblance of a Beast, than that of a Man-

A. C. 136.

A. C. 136.

A. C. 136.

VIII

not a utany

or his

, and

being

d the

anded

as he

rince

ificent

Mar-

went

d her

D'WOL

ed in-

were

reign

Bruta-

Blood,

and

ed be-

eople !

to fee Ba-

ourly

ffians

this

ouses,

n, in

habit

ts to

anus,

e Ro-

er to

e ap-

e but

s; for

hort,

bore

Man

His

lis Natural Deformity was not a little increased w the Foppishness of his Habit, which was made a transparent Stuff, as if he had affected to difce. er that to the World, which a Man of ordinary hodesty would take all imaginable Care to Coneal. After the departure of the Ambassadors, anong whom Scipio Africanus drew the Eyes and dmiration of the Alexandrians while he visited heir City, Ptolomy became odious to the very Foeigners, whom he had invited into his Kingdom, nd fearing that some Designs were formed against is Life, he took with him his Son, whom he A. C. ad by his Sister, and his new Wife, the rival of 133. er own Mother, and went privately into Baishment. Here he gather'd a Body of Mercenary oldiers, and marched at the Head of them against is Sister and Country. After this, he ordered A. C. is eldest Son to come to him from Cyrene, and 129. lilled him for fear, lest the People of Alexandria hould elect him King in his room. This fo inensed the Inhabitants, that they pull'd down the tatues of the Tyrant, who imagining that they ad done this to please his Sister, he Murders the A. C. on whom he had by her, cuts him into feveral Pieces, and then putting his mangled Body into Chest, sent it to his Mother in the midst of a great Entertainment, which she had prepared to elebrate the Day of his Nativity. So horrid a Spectacle occasion'd an Universal Sorrow, not only in the Queen, but all the City, and cast so great a Damp upon the Company, that designed to be merry at this Banquet, that on the sudden the whole Court was fill'd with Complaints and Lamentations. Thus these Guests, who were the thief of the Nobility, rifing from the Feast to attend the Funeral of this unhappy Prince, exposed his difmembred Body to the fight of the People, letting them fee by this, what usage they were to expect from a King, who had so barbarously murder'd his own Son.

Book

is El

riend

e wa

linge

Phrab

is P

ure.

onlid

e ha

f Go

y, h

f th

ffe&

eve

ard

o th

xect

Dem

ling

hou

C

hef

rent

gai Wai

and

Lux

ion

grea Play

8

Go!

Hu

cula

the

lud

fou

Che

we

352

A. C. 128.

141.

A. C.

A. C. 140.

A. C. 136.

CHAP. IX. Cleopatra, when her Grief for the loss of her Son was over, finding herself closely pressed by the Arms of her Brother, dispatched Ambassadors to demand help of Demetrius King of Syria, whose Adventures were as various as they were memorable: For after that this Prince as we have already related, had made War upon the Parthians, and vanquished them in several Battles, he had the Misfortune to fall into an Ambuscade of the Enemy, and at once lost his Army and his Liberty: Arfaces King of Parthia, trea. ting him with a Generosity truly Royal, sent him into Hyrcania, and not only allow'd him sufficient to support his former Dignity, but gave him his Daughter in Marriage, and promis'd to restore him to his Kingdom of Syria, which Trypho had usurp'd in his absence. The Death of Arsaces made Demetrius despair of returning home, fo being weary of his Imprisonment, and no longer able to take up with a private Life, tho' in never fo great Splendor, he contrived how to fly by Stealth into his own Dominions. He was advised to, and accompanied in this Journey, by his Friend Callimander, who no fooner heard of the Captivity of his Master, but he left Syria, and travelling through the Defarts of Arabia, under the Conduct of some Guides, whom he had procured by his Money, fafely arrived at Babylon in the Habit of a Parthian. But Phrahates the Successor of Arsaces, sent a Party of Horse after him, who making all the Speed they could, and taking a shorter Way, soon overtook him, and brought him back. The King not only pardon'd Callimander, but rewarded him for his Fidelity; and as for Demetrius, after he had severely reprimanded him, he fent him to his Wife in Hyrcania, and ordered him to be more closely confin'd for the fu-

ture. Here he made his Abode for some Years,

and finding that fince he had Children by the

Princess, the King kept not so strict a Guard up.

on upon him as formerly, he endeavoured to make

MAHU.

ook XXXVIII. of JUSTIN.

III.

ef for

closely

Atched King

ous as

upon

everal

n Am-

Army

trea.

t him

ficient

m his

estore

o had

rfaces

e, so

never

ly by

vised

y his f the

, and

inder

pro-

on in

Suc-

him,

king

man-

d as

nded

or-

e fu-

ears,

the

up-

nake

is Escape again, accompanied both by the same riend, and the same ill Fortune as before: For e was taken not far from the Frontiers of his own lingdom, and brought the fecond time before Phrahates; who ordered him to be taken out of is Presence, as one whose fight he could not enure. However, he once more spared him in onlideration of his Wife and Children, and after e had 8 presented him with Huckle-bones, made f Gold, to reproach him with his Puerile Leviv, he confined him to Hyrcania. This Clemency f the Parthians towards Demetrius was not the flect of Compassion, for which their Nation was ever famous; neither was it owing to the Reard they had to the Ties of Consanguinity, but otheir Designs upon the Kingdom of Syria, to xecute which, they determined to make use of Demetrius against his Brother Antiochus, accorling as the Occasion, Time, or Fortune of War hould require.

CHAP. X. When Antiochus was informed of A. C. hefe Proceedings, he thought it adviseable to pre-131. vent the Parthians, for which Reason he marched against them with an Army, which his continual Wars with his Neighbours, had inur'd to all Fatigues and Hardships whatever. But his Provisions for Luxury were not inferior to his Military Preparations; for Three hundred thousand Followers, the greatest part of whom were Cooks, Bakers, and

Players, attended his Army, which was composed of

⁸ Presented him with Huckle-bones made of Gold.] Because Children of old used to play with Hucklebones, as we find in several Authors, and parcularly in Suctonius, who speaking of Augustus, has these Words: Modo talis, & occilatis, nucibusque ludebat cum pueris minutis. They play'd with four Hucklebones at a time, each of which had four Chances, and not six, for the Duce and the Cinque were wanting.

t wa g aba

have

ccafio

How

his

ve v ntioc

r;

ius t

roop

is P

as fa

hers ers i

eir

9

ia.

1

2

A. C. 131.

bok Eighty thousand fighting Men. Gold and Silve a, an were so common among his Troops, that eventh common Soldiers wore their Buskins covered with Gold, and trod that precious Mettal under foo to purchase which, the rest of the World taken Arms one against another. Nay, all the Materi als belonging to their Kitchins were of Silver,the one wou'd have thought they were going to a Feat and not to a Battle. Several Eastern Princes hear ing that Antiochus was on his March, met him and furrender'd themselves and their Kingdomst him, out of hatred to the intolerable Pride and Infolence of the Parthians. It was not long before both Sides came to an Engagement, Antiochus go the better in three fuccessive Battles, and after had reduced Babylon, began to receive the Titleo Great; and as all the Neighbouring Nations to volted to him upon this Success, the Parthians had nothing left them but the ancient Limits of their Country. At this Juncture Phrabates sent Demitrius into Syria, with a considerable Body of Parthians, to reposses himself of his own Kingdom that by this Diversion Antiochus might be obliged to abandon Parthia, and look after his Affairs at Home. In the mean time, finding himself unable to vanquish the Enemy by main Force, he endeavoured to effect it by Stratagem. Antiochus not knowing where to quarter all his Men, by reason of their great Numbers, when Winter came on, had distributed them up and down in his new Acquisitions; which was the cause of his Ruine. For the Inhabitants finding themselves oppres'd by sublishing the Soldiers, and provoked by their daily Outrages, revolted to their Old Masters the Parthians; and on a Day appointed, fell upon the Troops, as they lay dispersed in several Places, for that they were uncapable of relieving one another. Upon this News Antiochus advanced with the Forces which had their Winter-Quarters near him, to March to the Relief of the Neighbouring Garri-In his Way he encounter'd the King of Parthia,

A. C. 130.

ook XXXVIII. of JUSTIN.

Silve

eventh

ed wit

er foor

takeu

Materi

ver, that

a Feaf

es hear

et him

doms to

de and

before

bus go

fterh

Titleo

ons read

their Deme-

f Par-

dom ; oliged irs at mable

ndea-

eason e on, Ac-

For

by

laily

Par-

the

, fo

her.

For-

, to

rri-Parhia,

a, and behaved himself with great Gallantry; t was ill seconded by his Soldiers. At last, beg abandon'd by his own Men, while the Enemy haved themselves with great Bravery upon this ccasion, he lost his Life in the Field. flowed a Magnificent Funeral upon him, suitable his high Dignity, and falling passionately in ve with the 7 Daughter of Demetrius, whom ntiochus had carried along with him, Married r; But repenting that he had fuffered Demeius to escape out of his Hands, he detach'd some roops of Horse to endeavour to retake him. But is Prince who was apprehensive of such a Design, as fafely arrived in his own Dominions; fo the hers having in vain attempted to put their Orrs in Execution, were forced to return back to eir King.

Some say, This Daughter's Name was Deme-

BOOK XXXIX

The ARGUMENT.

1. Demetrius loses Syria, while he endeavours to possess himself of Ægypt. His Tragical End.

2. Alexander from a base Extraction advanced to a Throne, is stain by Grypus, who kills his Mother and Brother.

3. Cleopatra Queen of Agypt occasions great Dif-

orders in that Kingdom.

A. A Relation of the Bloody Divisions she excites in her own Family. At last She is slain by her Son Alexander.

ook n, the

aim to

as fo

ave be

avour nvent

t, yet who w

hat w blence

nder

le Su

lavin

ain

ed in

abita

eceiv

llexa

ect,

able

rocu

osed

his

efea

ith

andi

ut a

yre,

le,

e w

is S

ause

er (is

dva

ut im

> 11 1 (

elf

uc

5. Alexander is Banished, and Ptolomy recalled The Romans open their Way to the Empire of the East. Ægypt and Syria barrass'd with perpetu al Wars.

CHAP.

Fter Antiochus and all his Forces were cut to A. C. 130.

pieces in Parthia, his Brother Demetrin who had happily escaped their Hands, and recove red his Kingdom, meditated new Wars, as if those with the Parthians which had cost his Brother his Life, and himself his Liberty, had succeeded hap. pily to both of them. Thus at a time when Syria still lamented the recent loss of so many brave Men, he turned his Arms against Ægypt, at the Sollicitation of Cleopatra his Mother in Law, who promised him that Kingdom, as a reward for the Assistance she demanded against her Brother. But while he attempted to possess himself of another Prince's Kingdom, as it usually happens to the Mortification of the Ambitious, he lost his own by the Revolt of Syria. The People of Antioch who detested him for that excessive Arrogance and Cruelty, which he had learnt among the Parthians, were the first, who taking the Opportunity of his Absence, shook off his Yoke, under the Conduct of Trypko the Head of the Faction. Apamea and all the rest of the Cities soon follow'd their Example. Ptolomy King of Egypt, against whom he made War, being informed that his Sifter Cleopa-

A. C. 127.

A. C.

128.

Under the Conduct of Trypho. This is not that Trypho, mentioned in the Maccabees, who dy'd fix Years before this; or else Justin confounds the Times of Trypho and Demetrius, which I rather incline to believe.

tra had loaded several Vessels with the Riches of

Ægypt, and fled into Syria, to her Daughter, and

Demetrius her Son in Law, sent a Young Ægypti.

n, the Son of one Protarchus a Merchant, to lay aim to the Kingdom of Syria by Arms. The Plot as so contriv'd, that he shou'd pretend himself to ave been adopted into the Royal Family, by the ayour of King Antiochus. Tho' this was a pure nvention, and had not the least Truth to support , yet it was greedily swallowed by the Syrians, tho were willing to admit any one for their King. hat wou'd deliver them from the insufferable Inblence of Demetrius. He had the Name of Alexnder given him, and Ptolomy fent him considerale Succours from Ægypt. While this Game was laying, the Body of Antiochus, who had been ain by the King of Parthia, honourably cared in a Silver Coffin, arrived in Syria. The Inabitants of all the Cities through which it pass'd, ceived it with great Marks of Affection; and llexander came behind none of them in this Reect, the better to give an Air of Truth to the able of his Adoption. This counterfeit Sorrow A. C. ocured him the Favour of the People, who sup- 126. osed that his Tears came as much from his Heart his Eyes. As for Demetrius, after he had been efeated by Alexander, and was now surrounded ith Calamities from all parts, he was at last aandon'd by his Wife and Sons: So that with none, ut a tew Servants in his Retinue, he set Sail for fre, where he hoped to find Sanctuary in a Temle, but was flain by the Governour's Order, as ewas coming out of the Ship: Seleucus one of is Sons was affaffinated by his own Mother, beruse he had presumed to take the Crown without er Consent. The other Sirnamed Grypus, because is Nose was crooked like that of a Griffin, was ivanced to the Throne by this Imperious Woman, ut upon this Condition, that he shou'd content imself with the Name of a King, and she have ll the Authority.

CHAP. II. But Alexander having made himelf Master of Syria, pussed up with unexpected A. C. uccess of his Assairs, carried his Vanity and Inso-

lence

XIX

called

of the

rpetu

cut to

etrius

cove

those

er his

l hap-

Syria

brave

at the

who

or the

But

other

Mor-

by the

10 de-

Cru-

bians,

of his

nduct

and

Ex.

m he

leopa-

nes of

and

gypti.

is not

ds the

00

s Fa

om I

ery r H

r in

er C

n;

turr g in

out

he r

hat

ith

d 1

g w

uee

id 1

er o

hro

ailit

ne f

urb

he fa

bus

n,

he g

wor

Cinal

ling

f A

nd a

ate

t fe

Mot

was

lina

whe

thur

lence to fo high a Pitch as to despise even Ptolon himself, by whose Address in managing the Imp sture for him, he had obtained the Crown. T requite his Haughtiness, Ptolomy reconciled him felf to his Sister, and used all Efforts to drive lexander out of that Kingdom; in which, out hatred to Demetrius, he had lately establishe So he fent considerable Forces to Grypu and gave him his Daughter Tryphena in Marriage to encourage the People to stand by his Nephen when they saw him supported by this new Alliance Neither was he mistaken in his Conjectures; fo when Alexander's Subjects found that Grypus wa fo powerfully back'd from Ægypt, they foon espon fed his Interests, and revolted from their forme Master. Not long after, a Battle was fought by tween the two Kings; Alexander loft the Day and fled to Antioch, where wanting Money to pa off his Troops, he commanded the Statue of W Story, which was made of Massy Gold, to be take out of the Temple of Jupiter, 2 excusing his Sa victory. A few Days after, he design'd to serv a Golden Image of Jupiter, of a prodigious Weight in the same manner; but being discover'd in the Fact, the Multitude forced him to fly for it: Be ing surprized by a furious Tempest, and forsaken by his own Men, at last he was taken by Thieves who brought him to Grypus, by whose Order h was put to Death. Grypus having thus recovered

A. C.

Excusing his Sacrilege with this Jest, tha Jupiter offered him Victory.] To understand this Passage rightly, the Reader is to be informed, that Jupiter is often represented with his Arm extended (as we find in the ancient Medals) and carrying a Statue of Victory in the bollow of his Hand. An so Alexander might by way of Pleasantry tell his Men, that Jupiter himself offered him Victory, a being weary of bolding her any longer. We owe this nice Remark to the learned Faber.

ook XXXIX. of JUSTIN.

Ptolon

Imp

. T

him

ive A

out d

blishe

Grypu

rriage

ephen

lliance

es; fo

us wa

espou

forme

ght be

e Day

to pa

of W

e take

his Sa

d hin

o ferv

Veight

in the

t: Be

or faker

hieves

der he

overed

t, that

nd this

d, that

tended

rying a

tell his

his

Father's Kingdom, and fearing no Disturbance om Abroad, had like to have fallen by the Treaery of his own Mother; who having facrificed r Husband Demetrius, and one of her Sons, to r insatiable Ambition, saw with great Regret r Credit lessen'd by the Victories of her other n; and presented him a Bowl of Poison at his turn from this Expedition. But this Prince beg informed what the designed him, desired her, out of Respect and Compliment, to drink first. he more she refused it, the more importunate grew with her; at last he plainly told her, hat she intended to Poison him, confronted her ith the Discoverer, and added, That she id no other way to clear herfelf, but by drinkg what she had offered to her Son. Thus the ueen was forc'd to take the Bowl, which she d prepared for another, and fell a Victim to er own Treachery. Grypus being fix'd in his hrone by her Death, lived in great Tran-A. C. ulity, which he and his Subjects enjoy'd for 112. he space of eight Years, after which a new ompetitor for the Kingdom gave him Diurbance. It was his Brother Cyzicenus born of te same Mother, but begotten by his Uncle Antibus: Grypus endeavour'd to remove him by Poin, which when the other understood, he made he greater haste to profecute his Title by the word.

CHAP. III. While these Factions, the Ori-A. C. inal of so many unnatural Murders, divided the 117. lingdom of Syria in this manner, Ptolomy King f Egypt died, and left his Kingdom to his Wife, nd any one of his Sons, whom the should nomiate to succeed him; as if Ægypt could promise t felf more Tranquillity than Syria, when the Mother upon the electing one of her Sons King. vas fure to make the other her Enemy. Her Inwe this when the People perceived, they obliged her to thuse the elder; but before she would refign the

BOO

artic

Party

ess o

vould

Colin

Child

e a

he ha

ught

Gods

ver

ot b

Princ

eftor

t, tl

acy

rere

Love

Lang

fold

who

indi

cut o

the

er agai

ded they

thei was

got who

app

this

Æg

Sor

do

vir

mu

by

A. C.

Kingdom to him, she compelled him to repudiat his Sister Cleopatra, whom he passionately loved and to marry his youngest Sister Selene. The Procedure show'd her an unjust Mother to bot her Daughters, fince the forced away a Husban from one, to bestow him upon the other, Bu Cleopatra, who was not fo much divorced by an Fault of her Husband, as by the Injustice of he Mother, married Cyzicenus in Syria; and that i might not be faid that she only brought the bare and empty Name of a Wife with her, the carry's over to him Grypus's Army for her Dowry, which she had found the Means to Debauch. Thus Cy zicenus being equal in Numbers to his Brother gave him Battle, but was defeated, and forced to fly to Antioch, where he left his Wife Cleopatra Grypus invests the Place, and had no sooner reduced it, but the first thing his Wife Tryphend minded, was to find out her Sister Cleopatra: Not that she intended to relieve her in her Distress but on the other hand, to prevent her escaping the fad Effects of Captivity, fince out of Emulation to her, she had invaded the Kingdom of Sy ria, and declared her hostile Intentions to her by marrying her profest Enemy. She accused her with having brought foreign Soldiers to kindle a War between two Brothers, and that in downright Opposition to her Mother, she had married out of Ægypt, after she had been divorced from her former Husband. Grypus on the contrary, conjured his Wife not to compel him to commit so infamous an Action. He represented to her, that among so many Wars, either Domestick or Foreign, wherein his Ancestors were concerned, none of them ever defiled their Victories by any unworthy Cruelties to the Women, whom their very Sex protected from all the Dangers of War, and the Infults of Conquerors: That befides these general Considerations, which People fighting one against another, have reciprocally observed in Relation to Women, there was 2 particular

A. C.

diat

oved

orced

ontra-

com-

ed to estick

con-

tories

whom

ers of

it be-

People

ocally

vas a icular

articular Reason still behind in savour of the Party for whom he pleaded, and that was near-The ess of Blood; since this same Cleopatra, whom she would treat so cruelly, was her own Sister, the shame Cosin-German of her Husband, and Aunt to their But Children. To these Obligations of Blood, yan be added those of the Temple, to which he had sted for Protection; telling her, that he wast i with some code, since to their Favour he ow'd his Victory over Cyzicenus; and lastly, that his Enemy would which not be at all the Weaker, after he had put this was Cy Princes to Death, nor more powerful for it, if he other estored her to him. But the more Grypus resus'd ced to the more did his Wife, by a Spirit of Obstipara pacy, common enough to those of her Sex, perseer revere in her first Resolution, imagining that it was
when Love and not Compassion, which dictated this Not Language to her Husband. So she called some A. C. direst Soldiers to her, and sent them to kill her Sister, 113. aping who coming into the Temple where she was, and mula sinding that they could not drag her out of it, of Sy cut off both her Hands, with which she embraced her by the Statue of the Goddess. Thus she expired, after the had utter'd most terrible Imprecations against her unnatural Persecutors, and recommendations ded the Care of her Revenge to the Gods, whom marked they had affronted by this insolent Violation of the care of they had affronted by this insolent Violation of their Temples. Not long after a second Battle was fought between the two Brothers. Cyzicenus A. C. got the Victory, took Tryphena, Grypus's Wife, 112. who had murder'd her Sifler a little before, and appealed the Manes of his Wife by the Death of this barbarous Princess.

CHAP. IV. The same Disorders reign'd in A. C. Egypt, for Cleopatra desirous to get clear of her 107. Son Ptolomy, who was her Partner in the Kingdom, stirred up the People against him; and having taken his Wife Selene from him, with fo A. C. much the more Injustice as he had two Children 186. by her, she forced him into Banishment. At the

R

Boo

would

nor e usurp

the r

tes de

Roma

been

Fort

with

end

that

oire.

Retr

ame

Peop

o as

Neig

VIOR

man.

one

igai

led

em

Prey

ed v

was

This

ber o

amo

Tro

Æg ,

jace:

forn

Ara

A. C.

A. C.

\$9.

101.

time she sends for Alexander her youngest Son, makes him King in his Brother's Room; and a if her Hatred was not satisfied with his Banish ment, she carries the War into Cyprus, where he pass'd a retir'd Life. Not content to have driver him out of this Island, she put the General of her own Army to Death, because he suffered him to escape out of his Hands alive; altho' Ptolomy quit ted the Country, not out of any diffidence of his own Forces, which were equal to those of his Mother, but out of Shame to make War against her. Alexander terrified at this Barbarity of his Mother, took a Resolution to leave her; preserring a safe and quiet Life, to a Crown attended with Troubles and Dangers. But Cleopatra fearing that her eldest Son Ptolomy would be restored to his Kingdom by the affistance of Cyzicenus, sends considerable Forces to Grypus, together with her Daughter Selene, who by her Mother's Com. mand, went to marry the Enemy of her former Husband, and dispatched Ambassadors to her Son Alexander to recall him into Egypt. But as she privately contrived the Death of this Prince, he prevented her, and killed her. Thus died Cleapatra, who deferved to finish her Days by Parricide, and not by the ordinary Course of Nature, fince she drove her own Mother from the Bed of ther Father, made her two Daughters Widows, by forcing their Brothers to marry, and afterwards to repudiate them, made War upon one of her Sons, whom she had forc'd into Banishment; and perfidiously attempted to take away the 0ther's Life, after she had disposses'd him of the

A. C.

Crown.

CHAP. V. But it was not long before Alemander received the due Recompence of this unnatural Murder; for no sooner was it noised Abroad that he was accessary to his Mother's Death, but the People assembling in a tumultuous Manmer, drove him into Banishment; and recalling Paolomy, restored the Kingdom to him, because he swould would neither take up Arms against his Mother. for even employ them against his Brother, tho' he ssurp'd a Crown, which he had wore before him. In he mean time, the natural Brother of these Prines deceased; and by his Will, bequeathed to the Roman People the Kingdom of Cyrene, which had cen given to him by his Father. For now, the fortune of the Romans disdaining to be confined within the narrow Bounds of Italy, began to exend it self to the Kingdoms of the East. Thus hat part of Lybia became a Province of their Empire. Soon after Creet and Cilicia, those famous Retreats for Pyrates, were subdued, and had the ame Destiny. From hence it happen'd that the People of Syria and Ægypt, formerly accustomed o aggrandize themselves at the Expence of their Neighbours, upon whom they made War, being now straiten'd by the Neighbourhood of the Romans, and uncapable of making any Excursions beyond their own Frontiers, turn'd their Arms gainst one another; so that being totally exhauted by so many Battles, they sell into the Conempt of their Neighbours, and became a cheap Prey to the Arabians; a Nation heretofore esteemd weak and despicable. Erotimus their King, was the first that gave Reputation to their Arms. This Prince relying upon that prodigious Number of Sons, whom he had by several Concubines, amounting in all to seven Hundred, divided his Troops into several Bodies; sometimes ravaging Egypt, and sometimes Syria; and while the adacent Nations were render'd Spiritles by their former Bleeding, advanced the Name of the Arabians.

R 2 BOOK

Son, and as anishre he

of her im to quitof his of his

gainst of his referended

fearstored sends h her

Com. ormer or Son as she

Cleo-Parri-

ature, led of dows, after-

ne of nent; ne Oof the

Aleis uned A-Death,

Manalling ife he

ould

ool

bund p A

imfe C afe fo

nade eftro

nd fi

ooth

Chat

n eff

onsti

f Sy con ring

he . efire

heir

oget

Crov

Co

he I

of th

cued

ma

woul

capa

wou

Dep

Pom

by t

fcen

anot

into

BOOK XL.

The ARGUMENT.

The Syrians chose Tigranes King of Arme nia to govern them.

2. After the Defeat of Tigranes, Antiochus th Son of Cyzicenus, is made King of Syria which afterwards was reduced into the Forma a Province.

CHAP. I.

A. C. ₽3.

HE long and Bloody Wars occasion'd by the mutual Hatred of Grypus and Cyzicenus, and afterwards by their Sons, who inherited the Ani mosities of their Parents, had so exceedingly weakened both the Kings and Kingdom of Syria that at last the People wearied with so many Do mestick Calamities, searched how to remedy them from Abroad; and began to cast their Eyes upon all the neighbouring Princes, to see whom they should chuse for their Monarch. They were divided in their Opinions about this Election Some gave their Vote for Mithridates King of Pontus; and others for Ptolomy King of Agynt but reflecting that the former was embarras'din a War with the Romans, and that the latter had always been an Enemy of the Syrians; they una nimoully pitched upon Tigranes King of Armenia; a Prince of great Fower, who besides the Forces of his own Kingdom, was supported by his Confederacy with the Parthians, and his Atfinity with Mithridates. Thus being invited to the Throne of Syria, he reigned for ' eighteen

One MS. bas it, Nineteen Years.

Arme

ius th

Syria

forma

by the

s, and

Ani

dingly

Syria

y Do

them

upon

they

e di-

ection.

ng of

s'd in

r had

una

Arme-

s the ed by s Af-

ed to hteen

ears in so profound a Tranquillity, that he never and himself reduced to the Necessity of taking. p Arms, either to attack others, or to defend imself.

CHAP. II. But Syria, which had continued A. C. fe so long from the Incursions of its Enemies, was 65. nade desolate by a terrible Earthquake, which efroyed a Hundred and Seventy Thousand Men. nd swallowed up several Cities. Upon this the oothfayers were consulted, and made answer, That this Prodigy presaged a Change of Affairs. n effect, Tigranes was defeated by Lucullus, who A. C. onstituted Antiochus the Son of Cyzicenus, King 69. f Syria. But what Lucullus gave him, Pompey A. C. on after took away from him; and when this Prince supplicated to be restored, told him, that he Syrians would have none of him; or if they lefired it never so much, he would never bestow heir Crown upon one, who for eighteen Years egether, during which time Tigranes usurp'd the Crown of Syria, had scandalously hid his Head in Corner of Cilicia; and now he was defeated by he Romans, came to demand of them the Price f their own Victory: That fince he had not recued it out of the Hands of Tigranes, but had in manner yielded up the Right of it to him, he. would not give him a Kingdom which he was not capable of defending; but especially, because he would not expose Syria again, to the Insults and Depredations of the Arabians and Jews. Thus A. C. Pompey made Syria a Roman Province; and thus 63. by the Diffentions of these Kings, who tho' de. scended from the same Race, mutually tore one

R 3

another, the whole Eastern World by Degrees tell

into the Hands of the Romans.

the time of the same

BOOK

e ars

Book ttle b

nade\

hem. Vorle

anqu Glory

ible

uch Mede: vealt

Citie

o di

t th

Scyth

oled

Parti

Turr

nigh

er v

acit

irst

1

All :

unfo

that

first

and

feen

thir

kno

it o

vat

In

Spa

25

BOOK XLI.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Original of the Parthians. Their Name formerly little known. Their Successes and Empire.

2. Their Form of Government. Their Language, Habit, Weapons, Armies, manner of Fighting.

3. Their Manners, Burials, Religion, Genius, their Virtues and Vices.

4. A Short Account of the Exploits of their King.

5. The Wisdom of Arsaces King of Parthia. His Life and Death.

6. The State of the Bactrian Kingdom under Eucratides, who was flain by his Son. The Viltories of the Parthians.

CHAP. I.

HE Parthians, who, as if they had divided the whole World with the Romans, possels for their Share the Empire of the East, came originally out of Scythia, from whence their Fathers were banished. Their very Name imports so much; for in the Scythian Language, Parthian ignifies a banished Man. These People in the time of the Assyrians and Medes, were the obscurest Nation of the East, and in succeeding Ages, when the Monarchy was translated from the Medes to the Persians, like a Herd of Slaves without Name, became a Prey to the Conquerours; at last they came under the Servile Yoke of the Macedonians, when they carried their victorious Arms into these Parts of the World; so that 'tis really strange, to consider that their Valour has advanted them to so high a degree of Fortune, that they are now become the Masters of those very People, who formerly looked upon them to be little

sook XLI. of JUSTIN.

ttle better than Olaves. The Romans in the most ourishing Interval of their Republick, 1 thrice nadeWar against them, under the Conduct of their reatest Generals; and as often were defeated by hem. In short, they were the only People in the World, who not only relisted the Romans, but anquished them; tho' perhaps it was a greater flory for them to be able from a most contempible beginning, to establish a Monarchy amidst uch powerful Empires as those of the Assyrians, Medes and Persians were, and the Bactrians,, whose wealthy Kingdom was composed of a thousand Cities, than to vanquish an Enemy that came from o distant a Part of the World; especially, when t that time they were incessantly alarmed by the Soythians, and their other Neighbours, and exoled to so many Incertainties of War. Parthians being driven out of Scythia by intestine lumults, possess'd themselves insensibly of the nighty Solitudes between Hyrcania, the Daha, the Arians, the Spartans, and Margians. er which they extended their Frontiers by the acit Permission of their Neighbours; who at irst took no Care to hinder their Progress, and

In the Latin 'tis thus: Solitudines inter Arios, & Spartanos, & Margianos furtim occupavere. There is no Question to be made, but this Place is corrup-

R 4

red.

Name s and

uage. Figh.

ing.

His

r Eu-

ided offess ori-

thers so so significant

Nahen s to

me, they ans,

into ally an-

hat

be

The Romans thrice made War against them.]
All the other Historians mention no more than two
unfortunate Expeditions against the Parthians, viz.
that of Crassus, and that of Anthony: In which the.
first lost his Life, together with his whole Army,
and the other was fore'd to sly for't; having first
seen the best part of his Troops cut off. What this
third Expedition was, hinted at by our Author, I don't
know; and therefore instead of trinis bellis, I think
it ought to be written hinis, according to the Observations of the best Criticks.

Rook

men. nveltir

Their

pon th

urn ta

end to

Oppor

ignal

rum

ndeed

their

he fir

ery h

en re

rould

he gr

ence

Mail,

over

or S

C

ver

Crin

he g

hey

inte

he I

heir

y o War

r P

uy

nly

hat

ray ev

Nh

Ear

afterwards in spite of their Opposition, when they came too late to hinder them, and enlarged them to far, that they not only took up the Plains and Vallies, but inhabited even the Ridges of Hills and Tops of Mountains. Hence it comes to pals. that the Heat and Cold are excessive in several Provinces belonging to Parthia. The Snow covers the Mountainous Parts, and the Heats burn up the Level Country.

A. C. 25C.

CHAP. II. After the Declenfon of the Mace. donian Empire, they were govern'd by Kings, The Commonalty with them comes next to the Regal Dignity, Out of this Body they chuse Generals for War, and Magistrates in time of Peace. Their Language has an Affinity to that of the Medes and Scythians, and borrows several Words out of both. Formerly they had a Habit peculiar to themselves; but since they have made such a Figure in the World, they go apparelled like the Medes, and wear a transparent flowing Garment. They are armed like the Scythians, from whom they are descended. Their Armies are not composed of Freemen, like those of other Nations, but of Slaves principally, whose Numbers (for none of this Character are ever to be made free) daily increase, as more of them are daily Born: However, they educate them with as much Care as they do their own Children; and omit no Pains in teaching them to Ride and Shoot. cording to his Wealth, every Man is obliged in time of War to furnish the King with more or fewer Horsemen, and these are Slaves; so that when Mark Anthony attacked the Parthians, among Fifty Thousand Horse which they brought into the Field, there were only Four Hundred Free.

A. C. 36.

ted, for who are these Spartans, or where are they to be found? And yet I don't see bow it is to be amened. Perhaps, it should be Arios & Arianos, according to Salmasius, instead of Spartanos; that is, a People of India, and another of Arabia. men.

Book XLI. of JUSTIN.

XLI,

n they

them

s and

Hills,

pass.

everal

overs

ip the

Maie-

ings.

o the

Ge-

Peace.

f the

ords

uliar

ich a

e the

nent.

hom

com-

ions,

(for

free)

orn:

are

no

Ac-

l in

10

hat

ong

nto

ree-

-

y t0

en-

ord-

, a

en.

men. They are perfectly ignorant of the Art of nvesting Towns, and maintaining a close Fight. Their manner of Fighting is sometimes to pour pon the Enemy with their Horse, sometimes to urn tail upon them, nay, frequently they preend to be routed, that they may have a fairer Opportunity to gaul their unwary Pursuers. The ignal to Battle is given by a Drum, and not by a frumpet. They don't hold out long in Fight; and ndeed it would be impossible to vanguish them. ftheir Perseverance answer'd the Impetuosity of he first Charge. They often quit the Field in the ery heat of their Engagement, and on the suden renew it with great Fury; so that when one fould think himself most secure of the Victory, he greatest Danger is still to come. Their Dence for themselves, and Horses, are Coats of fail, wrought in the Fashion of Plumes, which over both Man and Beast. They use no Gold or Silver, but only in their Arms.

CHAP. III. Each Man is allowed to have veral Wives for the Pleasure of Variety. Of all. frimes, Adultery is that which they punish with he greatest Severity. To prevent such Disorders, hey don't only exclude their Women from their intertainments and Feasts, but forbid them even he fight of Men. They eat no Flesh, but whatheir Hunting affords them. They are perpetualy on Horseback; they ride, whether it be to War, or to a Feast; whether to manage Publick, Private Affairs. In short, They go and come, my and fell, and discourse on Horseback. nly Difference between a Freeman and Slave is, hat the latter walks on Foot, and the former al-Their common Sepulture is to be vays rides. evour'd by Dogs, or the Fowls of the Air. What is left of the naked Bones is covered with

They pay a wonderful Adoration to their.

R. 5 Gods.

their.

farth. 3 They pay a wonderful Adoration to,

Book XII

eated inder ed to Gran of th

wed ions who scept

nd .

fure Theo whice wife

amp hoo with

our

5

tran co, tain first

cus was Fat

> gul Bu it, of

to Con bej

m

Asia,

their Gods. As to their Temper, they are Haugh ty, Seditious, Deceitful, and Insolent; for with them, a boisterous Behaviour passes for the distinguishing Character of a Man; and Gentleness for that of a Woman. They are restless, and such Enemies to Repose, that they must turn their Arms either against Strangers, or themselves They talk but little, being readier to act that speak, and are equally silent of their good and bad Success. They obey their Kings, not out of Duty but Fear. They are excessive in their Lust, but temperate as to their Eating; and keep their Word no longer, than they find it suits with their Interest.

the Great, when the Kingdoms of the East were divided among the Successors, none of the Main donians would condescend to accept that of the Parthians, but 4 bestowed it upon Statanor, who was their Allie. And afterwards, when the Macedodonian Leaders took up Arms one against another, they together with the other People of higher

Gods.] I have here followed the common Editions, that have it in superstitionibus & curà Deorum, precipua omnibus veneratio est. Gronovius and Faber, whom both the French Translator, and the Dauphin Edition have followed, pretending that this Expression is defestive, read amnibus, instead of omnibus. Tis true indeed that the Parthians, the Scythians, and almost all the Northern Nations, paid a particular Veneration to Rivers. But the Reader may follow which Reading he pleases.

4 Bestowed it upon Statanor. Tho most of the printed Books bave it Stagnori, 'tis certain it should be Statanori. However our Author, l. 13. ch. 4 tells us. that the Province of the Drance and Arians was assign'd to him, and not that of the Parthians, which he bestows upon Nicanor. But as we have often observed, Justin uses to forget himself.

XLI

Haugh

r with

he di

tlenes

nd fuch

their

rselves

t than

od and

out o

r Luft

their

their

xander

t were

Mace-

e Par-

O Was

acedo-

other, ligher

tions,

rum,

and

d the

t this

ad of

, the

ions,

t the

fihe

bould

1. 4.

rians

ians,

have

Asia,

Asia, followed Eumenes; and when he was deeated, went over to Antigonus. Then they were nder Nicator Seleucus; after whom they submited to Seleucus, and his Successors; 5 from whose A. C. Grandson Seleucus, they first revolted in the time 250. f the first Punic War, when L. Manlius Vulso. nd M. Attilius Regulus, were Consuls. They wed the Impunity of their Revolt, to the Diviions of the two Brothers Seleucus and Antiochus; A. C. who consulting nothing else but how to pluck the 250. cepter out of one anothers Hands, had no leifure to chastise these Rebels. At the same time Theodotus Governour of the Thousand Cities. which compose the Bastrian Empire, revolted likewife, and affumed the Title of King; which Example all the Eastern Nations soon followed, and hook off the Macedonian Yoke. Contemporary with him was Arfaces, a Man of approved Vaour, but uncertain Extraction; one that was actustomed to live by Robbery and Plunder; who

when

From whose Grandson Seleucus.] So I have translated it, tho' in the Latin'tis pronepote Seleuco, that is to say, his Great Grandson: But'tis certainly false; for according to Justin himself, in the first Chapter of the Twenty Seventh Book, this Seleucus Callinicus under whom the Parthians revolted, was the Son of Antiochus, sirnamed the God, whose Father was Antiochus Soter; and therefore he was the Grandson, and not great Grandson of the latter.

When L. Manlius Vulso, and M. Attilius Regulus were Consuls. In the printed Books 'tis Bulsone, but it ought to be Vulsone, as I have read it, who was the Colleague of Caius Attilius, and not of Marcus Attilius, whom the Carthaginians put to death. But neither did this happen when they were Consuls, for they had bore the Consulship four Years before Callinicus came to the Crown, under whom Arsaces rebelled, as Justin himself confesses, and almost all the Historians are agreed.

A. C.

A. C.

236.

245.

The History Book XII.

ook

alexan

mong

1emo

is N

bunte

rave

hou

nd a

ius w

kew

blerv

heir

nd 1

ecea

ft t

Idef

he C

ibdu

ot 1

ons,

om

rdin

wed

ath

est

ren C

Mit ides

fth

une

hey

Gro

ius.

Kir Ari

Nai

2 1

when he heard that Seleucus was defeated by the Gauls in Asia, fearing him now no longer, enter'd the Territory of the Parthians, attended by a Troop of Robbers, defeated and kill'd Andragorus his Lieutenant, and invaded the Sovereignty of the whole Country. Not long after, he possesid himself of Hyrcania; and being now Master of both these Kingdoms, he raised a numerous Ar. my to oppose Seleurus, and Theodotus King of the Bastrians, whose Power he feared. But the Death of Theodotus foon delivered him from these Ap. prehensions; and he made a Peace with this Prince's Son, who bore the same Name with his Father. Not long after, - he gave Battle to Seleu. cus, who marched against these Rebels to reduce them, and defeated him. This Day the Parthians yearly celebrate with a great deal of Solemnity, as being the first of their Liberty.

CHAP. V. Some new Commotions obliging Seleucus to return into Afia, Arfaces made use of this favourable interval, to model the Parthian Government, to raise new Levies, to build Forts, and secure the Fidelity of his People. He builta City calld 7 Dara, upon the Mountain 8 Zapaortenon; which place is so agreeably situated, that nothing can be better fortified by Art, or embellished by Nature: For it is so environed with Rocks, on every fide, that it needs none to defend it; and the Plains about it are so extremely fruitful, that they furnish it with all things necessary for Humane Life. Besides, it is so well stored with Fountains and Woods, that as there is never any want of Water, fo it has plenty of all forts of Game for Hunting. Arfaces having thus conque. red and founded the Parthian Empire, died in a good old Age; and left as memorable a Name among these People, as Cyrus among the Persians,

Alexander

⁷ Some read this Choara; some, Dasan; and Some, Afcan.

⁸ Holstenius reads this, Apovartenon.

ook XLI.

LI.

y the

nter'd

by a

20 oras

nty of

ffes'd

this th his

Seleu-

educe

thians mity,

iging

ife of

thian

orts,

uilta Zapa-

that

nbel-

with fend

ruit-

ffary

ored ever

ts of

que.

in a

ame

ians,

and

nder

lexander among the Macedonians, or Romulus mong the Romans. Nay, in Veneration to his lemory, all the succeeding Kings were call'd by is Name. Arfaces his Son and Successor, enounter'd Antiochus the Son of Seleucus with great ravery; who came against him with a Hundred er of housand Foot, and Twenty Thousand Horse; A. Cos Ar. and at last made an Alliance with him! 1 Priapa-212. housand Foot, and Twenty Thousand Horse; A. C. of the ins was the third King of the Parthians, who was beath kewise called Arsaces; for, as it is an already hered, the Parthians give this Name to all ius was the third King of the Parthians, who was kewise called Arsaces; for, as it malready A. C. heir Kings, as the Romans bestow that of Casar 200. nd Augustus upon their Emperours. This Prince eceased after he had reign'd fifteen Years, and It two Sons, Mithridates and Phrahates. The A. C. Idest of these two, Phrahates by Name, inherited 195. he Crown after the Custom of this Country. He ibdued the Mardians, a Warlike People, but did ot long furvive his Victories. He had feveral ons, but pass'd them all by, and left the King. A. C. om to his Brother Mithridates, a Prince of extra- 190. rdinary Qualities: Being of Opinion, that he wed more to the Name of King, than that of father; and that he ought to prefer the Inteest of his Country, to the Grandure of his Chilren.

CHAP. VI. Much about the same time that Mithridates received the Crown of Parthia, Eucraides began his Reign over the Battians. Both f them were Princes of great Merit; but as Forune proved more favourable to the Parthians, hey arrive under this Monarch to the highest

Some MSS. write it Paupalius and Pricipatius. Gronovius reads it Phriapilus or Parapilus; Vofius, Pharnapalius.

² The Parthians give this Name to all their kings.] Altho in general all of them were called Arfaces, yet they had nevertheless their particular Names: One was called Orodes, another Phrahates, third Mithridates, Gc.

Book

cessful

honou

to his

1.

5

the

L

E

Sa

pitch of Greatness. On the contrary, the Balling ans enfeebled by their continual Wars against the Sogdians, Drangianians and Indians, not only los their Kingdom, but their Liberty; and were at last subdued like People without Heart and Vigour. by the Parthians, whose Forces daily encreased However, Eucratides fignalized himself in several Battles; and tho' the Losses he sustained in his Wars, had in a manner confumed his Army, yet when he wwwo leged by Demetrius King of the Indians, by his continual Sallies which he made at the Head of Three Hundred Men, he so fatigued the Enemy, who was Sixty Thousand strong, that he obliged him to raise the Siege, after it had lasted five Months. When this Danger was over, he marched into India, and reduced it under his Obedience; but in his return home, was Assassinated on the Way by his Son, whom he had made his Partner with him in the King. dom. This unnatural Monster was so far from concealing his Parricide from the World, that as if he had killed an Enemy and not his Father, he drove his Chariot over the place where his Blood was shed; and commanded his Body to be thrown away, as unworthy of Burial. While this was the State of Affairs in Baltria, Wars arose between the Parthians and Medes. The Success for some time was various on both fides; but at last the Victory fell to the Parthians. Mithridates, whose Forces were considerably increased by this new Acquisition, made 3 Bacasis Governour of Media, and marched in Person against the Hyreanians. At his return from thence, he attacked and defeated the King of the Elymeans, and added the Territories of this Prince, and those of feveral other People, to the Empire of Parthia; whose Frontiers he extended from Mount Causafus to the River Euphrates. After so many fue

Faber thinks it ought to be written Bacabasus.

CLI

aftri

t the

loft re at gour, afed. veral

n his yet f the

made

o fa-

iege,

Dan-

uced

ome,

hom ing.

from

at as

Blood

own

be-

s for

laft

this

Hyr-

cked

d ad-

se of

auca-

fuc-

caba-

esful

cessful Expeditions hefell sick, and died in an honourable old Age; not at all inferiour in Glory to his Great Grandfather Arfaces.

BOOK XLII.

The ARGUMENT

1. Phrahates the Son and Successor of Mithridates, is kill'd by the Soldiers.

2. Mithridates, Sirnamed the Great, Reigns after Artabanus. He makes War upon Armenia.

A short Digression about the Original, and first Kings of that Country.

3. An Elogium of Jason and Armenius, Founder of the Kingdom of Armenia. The Head of the River Tigris.

4. Mithridates turned out. Orodes succeeds bim, who is touched with Remorse for his Parricides and other Cruelties. His Fate.

of Orodes. The various Advintures of this Prince. Augustus makes him restore the Prisoners and Ensigns, which the Parthians had taken from the Romans.

CHAP. I.

A Fter the Death of Mithridates King of Par-A. C. thia, Phrahates his Son was advanced to 140. the Throne. This new Prince impatient to re-

venge

After the Death of Mithridates.] 'Tis in the Latin post necem Mithridatis. As the Dauphin Edition observes, nex is seldom taken for a natural Death, and yet our Author in the foregoing Book, says be died in an honourable old Age.

ook

CH

as co

g th

ount

ards

em !

rm,

is So

ener

ame

utati

estor

e ma

ddec

ire.

Cour

torie

vhic

Ort

gair

nce

ittle

inal

his Part

hen xte

ind

Nan

Con

Peli

beca

he w

Com

vafo

tarc

non

ven old

376

venge himself upon Antiochus, who had attemp. ted the Conquest of Parthia, defign'd by way o Retaliation, to carry the War into Syria; when the Movements of the Scythians diverted him from this Expedition, to defend his own Dominions He had invited these People before to affist him against Antiochus, with mighty Promises: But afterwards, under Pretence that their Forces had arrived too late, when the War was concluded he frustrated them of the great Rewards he had promised them. When the Soythians, taking it ill that they had come so far to so little Purpole, demanded that he would either pay them for the Fatigues of so long a March, or else carry them against a new Enemy; they received a haughty Answer from him; at which they were so incensed, that they began to ravage the Borders of Parthia. Phrahates therefore, being obliged to put a stop to their Incursions, left the Care of his Kingdom to one Hymerus, who had gained his Favour, by prostituting the Flower of his Youth to him. This new Governour forgetting his past Life, and the Charge he was intrusted with, exercifed the most Tyrannical Cruelties upon Babylon, and several other Cities. As for Phrahates, he was so indiscreet as to carry against the Soythians a confiderable Body of Greeks, whom he had taken Prisoners in this War against Antiochus, and afterwards treated with equal Barbarity and Infolence; not at all confidering, that their Hatred to him was fo far from being lessen'd by their Captivity, that it was rather heighten'd, by the lndignity of those Outrages they had suffer'd. Accordingly, when they perceived that the Parthian Army began to give ground, they join'd their Arms with those of the Scythians, and executed

their long defired Revenge, by the bloody Slaugh-

ter they made of the Parthians, and by the Death

of Phrahates himself.

A. C.

129.

A. C.

130.

CHAP

when

linions.

At him

: But

ces had

:laded,

he had

king it

urpofe,

for the

them

aughty

incenders of

ged to

of his

ed his

Youth

is pait

1, ex-

Baby.

hates,

Scythihad

and

d In-

atred

Cap.

In-

Ac. thian

their

uted

ugh-

eath

AP

KLII! CHAP. II. In his place Artabanus his Uncle A. C. ttemp. as constituted King: For the Scythians content- 129. vay of g themselves with their Victory, plunder'd the ountry, and fo returned home. Artabanus afterm from ards made War upon the Thogarians, and gave em Battle; where he received a Wound in his rm, of which he died. He was succeeded by A. C. s Son Mithridates, who being inflamed with a 129. enerous Spirit of Emulation, obtained the Sirame of Great, by his noble Exploits, and a Reutation superiour to the most illustrious of his Anestors. He signalized his Valour in several Wars e made against the Neighbouring Nations, and dded many new Provinces to the Parthian Emire. Not content with this Success, he had the Courage to attack the Scythians, and by the Vifories he obtain'd over them, revenged the Infults which his Ancestors had received from them. Ortoadiftes King of Armenia, was the last Enemy gainst whom he employ'd his Arms; and now nce we are come into Armenia, we mult ascend a ittle higher, to give a short Account of its Oriinal: For it would be highly unjust to pass over his Kingdom in Silence; which next to that of Parthia, is the greatest in the Universe. Armenia then, to take it from Cappadocia to the Caspian Sea, extends it self Eleven hundred Miles in length, ind Seven hundred in Breadth. It owes its Name, as well as Beginning, to Armenius, the Companion of Jason the Thessalian; whom King Pelius, being desirous to remove out of the way, because his Valour gave him great Jealousy, that he would aspire to his Kingdom, sent him into

Colchos

² Ortoadistes King of Armenia. As the best Commentators have observed, it ought to be Artavasides, who is mention'd both by Strabo and Plutarch. The Reader is to be informed, that Justin, none of the most accurate in his Geography, has given a much greater Extent to Armenia, than the old Geographers allow it.

ook .

4 his

ercules

on Or

A Ma

his C

rudius

or and

h Alli

have

lount

rove

im in

eason

ry f

al, i

f Cn.

lmof

ason

o hi f Al

nany

n th

nis N

all c

fliu

iun

phil

Bu

It c

ano

nai

Soi

M

of

Po

A. C.

Colchos, to bring home the Golden Fleece fo much talk'd of in the World; promising himself, that he would lose his Life, either by the Dangers o fo long a Voyage, or in his Wars with fo barba rous a People. At the Report of fo glorious an Expedition, 3 almost all the young Noblemen of Greece, striving who should come first into the Ser. vice, flocked to Fason, who composed out of them that Troop of brave Adventurers, that were call'd the Argonauts. After he had performed several great Exploits by their Affistance, he brought them safe into Greece; but being driven again out of Theffaly by the Sons of Pelias, he resolved to embark once more for Colchos, with a numerous Multitude; who encouraged by the Renown of this Hero, came daily from all Parts to join him, Thus he fet Sails accompanied by his Wife Medea, (from whom having formerly divorced him. felf, he now took her again in Commiseration of her Banishment) and by Medius his Step-son, whom that Princess had by Egaus King of Athens; and arriving happily at Colchos, he restored his Fatherin-Law Æetas to his Kingdom, out of which he had been driven.

A. C. 1210. CHAP. III. He afterwards made War upon the neighbouring Nations, and took several Cities from them; part of which he assigned to the Companions of his Expedition, and added the rest to the Kingdom of his Father-in-law, to Essace the Remembrance of his first Voyage, which had proved so injurious to this Prince, by the stealing away of his Daughter Medea, and the Murder

In the Latin'tis Principes juventutis totius ferme orbis, but instead of totius orbis, I have read totius Graciae, as Faber has judiciously corrected it. 'Tis clear by the Testimony of all Authors, that none but Greeks attended Jason in this Expedition, and we can hardly imagine that Justin could mistake in a thing so well known.

o much of his Son Egialius. 'Tis pretended, that next to left, that excules and Bacchus, who according to the compers of on Opinion were Kings of the East, he was the barba of Man that reduced the People of these Countries his Obedience. 'Over some of these he placed men of rudius and Amphistratus, the Charioteers of Calbers.' Deliver to be their Covernous. He made he Ser. or and Pollux, to be their Governours. He made them a Alliance with the Albanians, who are reported have join'd Hercules at the Foot of the Alban dountain, when after having flain Geryon, he ought rove his Herds thro' Italy, and to have followed again im in the rest of his Adventures: For which eason these People, still remembring the Counry from whence they derived their Origigi- A. C. al, in the Mithridatic War saluted the Soldiers 65. f Cn. Pompey, by the Name of Brethren. Thus most all the East decreed Divine Honours to ason, as to their Founder, and erected Temples him; which Parmenion one of the Lieutenants f Alexander the Great, order'd to be demolished A. C. many Years after, that there might be no. Name 330. n the East, more illustrious than that of the Prince is Master. After the Death of Jason, Medius, ospired with a noble Emulation to imitate his

+ His Son Egialius.] Apollonius, Strabo, and all other Authors call him Absyrtus, Instead of flium Ægialium, therefore Faber would read it fi-

ium ejus interfecerat.

call'd

[everal

ved to

nerous

wn of

him.

Me-

him.

on of

hom and

her-

h he

pon

Ci-

the

reft ace

had

ing

der

e,]

ne ius

Tis

ut

an ng

of

Over some of these he placed Frudius and Amphistratus, the Charioteers of Castor and Pollux. But Frudius is a Name that no Rody ever went by. It ought to be Rhecas and Amphistratus, who acfording to Strabo, were the Charioteers of Castor and Pollux, and from whom Heniochia had its name, quod aurigæ Castoris & Pollucis suissent. Some may wonder that Jason would make these two Men, whom our Author calls aurigas, Governours of a Province, but such as know what an bonourabe Post it was in those times, will excuse both Justin and Jason.

A. C.

330.

Book

Action

ent fo

naster

nade

oldie

il W

The P

latter

espon

he W

hat (

uesti

ar go

he D

ind

fter

with

he

Force

the a

bian

Venti

le y

ren

bian

nis !

ture

to f

quit

rus,

wer

Vent

left

dra

on

Par

gre

to . Tr

and

So

his great Actions, built the City of Media, in honour of his Mother, and founded the Kingdom of the Medes, to whom he likewise bequeathed his Name; which afterwards grew fo great, as to posses the Monarchy of the East. The Amazons border upon Albania. Several Authors have deliver'din Writing, that Thaleftris their Queen, offer'd herfelf to the Embraces of Alexander. Armenius one of Fason's Captains, and a Thesalian as well as he. having gathered a confiderable Body of Men to. gether, who after the Death of their Leader fason, wandred up and down, laid the first Foundations of the Kingdom of Armenia. At the foot of the Armenian Mountains the River Tigris ari. fes, and is there but very finall and inconfiderable, At some distance from its Head, it is buried under Ground, and runs undiscovered for the space of Five and Twenty Miles: After which being now become a great River, it begins to appear in the Province of Sophene, and at last intirely loses it felf in the Euphrates.

A. C. 56.

CHAP. IV. After the War of Armenia, the Parthian Senate deposed their King Mithridates, for his Cruelty. 6 Orodes his Brother posses'd himfelf of the vacant Throne, and marched to be lege Babylon, to which City this Fugitive Prince had retired. The Inhabitants being forced by Famine, furrendred the Town after a long Siege. Mithridates relying upon his being fo nearly related to Orodes, voluntarily delivers himself up to him; but the other, considering him rather as an Enemy than a Brother, commanded him to be flain in his own Presence. He had afterwards War with the Romans,, and cut to pieces Crassus the General, together with his Son, and the whole He then sent his Son Pacorus into Syria, to pursue the Remainder of the Roman Wan This Prince signalized himself by several great

A. C. 53.

A. C.

55.

Herodes, according to Appian; Urodes, # Plutarch writes. Actions;

LII.

ia, in

gdom

ed his

posses order

r'd in

d her-

us one

as he,

en to-

r fa-

Foun-

e foot

s ari-

rable.

under

ce of won.

the!

es it

the

ates,

him-

Lege had nine,

War the hole yria, Var reat

, 4

ons;

Actions; but his Father growing jealous of him. ent for him home; in whose absence Gassius, Paynaster to Crassus, fell upon the Parthians, and A. C. nade a terrible Slaughter of their Officers and 51. oldiers. Not long after this happen'd, the Ciil Wars between Cafar and Pompey broke out. The Parthians declared themselves in favour of the A. C. latter, both upon the Account of the good Cor- 40. espondence that they maintain'd with him in he War against Mithridates, as because they heard hat Crassus was of Casar's side, who they did not uestion, would revenge his Father's Death, if Caar got the better. After Pompey's Party had loft A. C. he Day, they for the same Reason assisted Cassius nd Brutus, against Augustus and Antony; and fter the Conclusion of that War, join'd themselves A. C. with Labienus, ravaged Syria and Afia, under 40. he Conduct of Pacorus; and with their whole forces, attacked the Camp of Ventidius, who in he absence of that Prince had routed the Parhian Army, as Cassius had done before him. But Ventidius pretending to be afraid to come to a Bat- A. C. le with them, kept himself close within his In-39. trenchments, and for some time suffer'd the Parhians to insult him. At last, he sent out some of A. C. his Legions against the Enemy, now grown se-39. cure, and full of joyful Affurance, who not able thristo sustain the impetuous Shock of the Romans, d to suitted the Field, and sled several ways. Paconim; rus, who imagined that the victorious Legions were gone too far in the heat of Pursuit, attacked slain Ventidius's Camp, thinking he should find none Ventidius's Camp, thinking he mould and none left to defend it. Upon this the Roman General draws out the rest of his Legions, kills Parocus upon the Spot, and puts the whole Army of the Parthians to the Sword; who never reserved so great a Blow in any of their Wars. Orodes Father to Pacorus, who a little before had heard that his Troops had ravaged Syria, and conquer'd Asia, and had in a haughty manner, boasted that his Son had triumphed over the Romans, was so sensibly

Book

fual (

ebelle

ment.

neighl

t last

ninio

Body

dyan

eivin

owar

o Au

bain

he yo

y th

her h

ates,

y wl

er he

Phrab

who d

hat t

hem

eliv

im

om.

y t

Phral

Orde

tay a

oura

nad c

airs

ates

bia,

III t

he]

for'd

stand

was :

ufual

of this Prince, and the entire defeat of his Army that his Grief foon brought him into a Frenzy He would not for feveral Days together admi any one into his Presence, nor take the least Re freshment; neither did he utter one Word; that one would have taken him to be Dumb. And when his Grief at last had found a Passage to hi Voice, he called upon nothing but Pacorus; H fancied that he faw Pacorus always before his Eyes and that he heard him talk; he thought he di coursed with him, and was in his Company; and fometimes he fell into Tears and Complaints, and lamented his Loss. When this long fit of Sor row had spent it self, another Care disturbed this miserable Father; and that was, whom of hi Thirty Sons he should declare his next Successor in the room of Pacorus. His several Concubines by whom he had so many young Princes, were perpetually intrieguing, and as it were belieged him, each in favour of her own Son. But the Defil ny of Parthia, where 'tis a common thing for their Kings to stain themselves with the Blood of their Fathers and Brothers, so ordered it, that his Choice fell upon Phrabates, the most wicked of all his Sons, CHAP. V. He began his Reign with the Murder of his Father, thinking he would never die, and killed all his Thirty Brothers; neither did his Cruelty flop here: For finding that by his daily Barbarities, he had drawn the Hatred of all the Nobility upon himself; he commanded his own Son, who was almost grown up to Years of Maturity, to be flain; that there might be none of the Royal Family left for them to Proclaim King. Antony, who was an Enemy to the Par-

thians, because they had affished the other Party

against Augustus, and himself; made War against

this Prince, with fixteen of the ablest Legions;

but after several Overthrows was obliged to re-

tire out of Parthia. This victory made Phraka

tes so insupportably insolent, that he redoubled his

A. C.

A. C.

27.

A. C.

A. C.

ILI

Deat

Irmy

renzy

admi

A Re

d; 1

. And

to hi

; H

Eyes

e di

; and

f Sor

d thi

of hi

cello

bines

ufual

fual Cruelties; till at last the People universally ebelled against him, and forced him into Banishment. After he had for a long time wearied the eighbouring Nations with his Importunities, and A. C. tlast, the Scythians; he was restored to his Do-31. ninions by the latter, who lent him a confiderable Body of Men. In his absence, the Parthians had dvanced one Tiridates to the Throne; who reeiving Advice that the Scythians were marching owards him, fled with a great many of his Friends o Augustus Casar; at that time making War in pain; and carried with him by way of Hostage. he youngest Son of Phrahates, whom he stole away, y the Negligence of those to whose Care his Fa. A. C. her had intrusted him. Upon this News, Phra. 23. stes, likewise dispatched Ambassadors to Augustus. w whom he demanded his Son, together with bines firidates his Vassal, to be sent back to him. Assembled in the had given Audience to the Ambassadors of the seasons of Tiridates, who desired to be restored to his Throne; adding, their firidates his Vassal, to be sent back to him.

Book

He ti

Roma

lume

it, no ty, w The Satur

Princ

Reig fes'd

thing whic

Tis:

eltabl

with

nalia

are

Italy

nha

fand

drive

s fa

who

a Ci

confi

rive

lign'

which who

perc

this

at t

Faur

beir

as i

wh

ca d

fons to that Emperor as Hostages. Thus Aug. star effected more, by the fingle Terror of h. Name, than any other Monarch could have don by his Arms.

BOOK XLIII.

The ARGUMENT.

founding of the City of Rome. The first laborators, and first Kings of Italy.

Romulus and Remus, who were miraculous

preserved.

of Rome a Senate established. The stealing away of the Sabine We men. The Romans subdue their Neighbour The Phocxans build Massilia in the time of Tarquin.

4. The various Fortune of the Massilians, an

happy Success.

10:15

5. The Wars and Leagues made by the Massil ans. Their steady Adherence to the Roma Interest.

CHAP. I.

Rogus Pompeius having thus run over the A fairs of Parthia, of the East, and almost all the World, like a Traveller, who, after long and tedious Voyage comes home, returns a last to Rome, to recount the Original of that I mous City; thinking he should have been guilt of a most unpardonable Ingratitude to his N tive Country, if he had been silent of her, attended to had illustrated the Actions of all other Nation

Aug

of h

dor

er'd

culouf

e efte

ne W

bbours ime o

is, an

Aassil

Roma

he A nost o fter

irns f

at Fa

, afte

ation

He therefore briefly relates the Beginnings of the Roman Empire, that he might not swell his Volume to a greater Bulk than he at first intended it, nor pass over in Silence the Birth of that City, which is now the Mistress of the Universe. A. C. The first Inhabitants of Italy were the Aborigines. 1308. Saturn their King is reported to have been a Prince of that fingular Justice, that under his Reign no Man was Servant to another, nor pofes'd any thing in private to himself; but all things lay in common, like one mighty Patrimony which every Man enjoy'd without dividing it. Tis in remembrance of this first Equality which he established, that the Slaves sit down at the Table with their Masters, during the time of the Saturnalia, when all Distinctions of Rank and Quality are forgotten. From the Name of this King, Italy was called Saturnia; and the Hill, where he phabited, Saturn's Hill, where now the Capitol fands; as if fupiter, to whom 'tis dedicated, had driven Saturn from his old Habitation. Faunus s said to have been the third King after him, in whose time Evander, banished from 1 Pallanteum, A. C. a City of Arcadia, and followed only by an inconsiderable Number of his own Countrymen arrived in Italy, to whom Faunus bountifully afign'd certain Lands, and a Hill, which Evander afterwards call'd the Palatine Hill; at the Foot of which, he erected a Temple in honour of Lycens; whom the Greeks call Pan, and the Romans, Lupercus. The Statue of this God is naked, fave where he is covered with a Goat's Skin; and in this Habit his Priests that celebrate the Lupercalia, at this Day, run up and down the Streets of Rome. Faunus had a Wife whose Name was Fatua, who being always filled with a Divine Inspiration, did, guilt as it were in a Fury, foretel future Events: From A. C. whence those that are possess'd with the like Spi-

Stephanus calls it Palantium, a City of Arca dia. has a state for and

Boo

gini

one

ulur

whi

of V

her

way

up i by t

tal (

dou Am

exp

that

For of t

the

feek

a N

wit

Mo

tak

am

of a

the

the

Wo

tha

the

She

tur

wit

to

out

TH ifI

had

rep

Wi

fen

fee

thi

A C. 1184.

A. C. II 183.

A. C. E 180. A C. I 178.

A. C. 1148.

A. C. 79L.

rit of Prophecy, are from her Name, still said Fatuari. 2 Latinus was the Son of Faunus's Daugh. ter and Hercules, who having flain Geryon, drove his Oxen through Italy, which were the Rewards of his Victory. In his Reign Anew came into Italy after the Destruction of Troy by the Greeks, and at first was received like an Enemy; but after he had drawn out his Forces into the Field, King Latinus invited him to a Conference, where the Virtues of this noble Stranger ravished him so with Admiration; that he made him his Partner in the Kingdom, and gave him his Daughter Lavinia in Marriage. After this, both of them join'd in the War against Turnus King of the Rutilians, who was enrag'd to find him felf disappointed of Lavinia, in which both Turnus and Latinus lost their Lives. Eneas being now Master of both Nations by the Right of Victory, built a City, and called it Lavinium, after the name of his Wife. He afterwards turned his Arms against Mezentius King of the Tuscans, 3 and perished in this Expedition, leaving his Son Ascanius to succeed him, who left Lavinium, and built Alba longa, where the Seat of the Kingdom continued for three hundred Years.

CHAP. II. After a long Series of Kings, who reigned in this City, at last the Crown descended to Numitor and Amulius; but the latter having justed his eldest Brother out of the Throne, condemned his Daughter 4 Rhea to perpetual Vir-

² Latinus was the Son of Faunus's Daughter and Hercules] So our Author, but Virgil makes bim the Son of Faunus, and the Nymph Marica.

4 The same with Silvia and Ilia, in Authors.

ginity,

And perished in this Expedition. According to Livy, Aneas was not killed in this War, but made a successful End of it, tho' he owns it was the last Action he was engaged in. Virgil, who inverts the Series of this Story, makes Mezentius a Confederate of Turnus, and tells us that both Mezentius and his Son Laufus, fell by Eneas's hand before Turnus.

ginity, lest a Male Child of Numitor's Race might one Day arife, and call him to an Account for usurping the Kingdom. To cover the Injustice which he did this Princess, he made her a Priestess of Vesta, that the World might think he rather did her an Honour by this Choice, than imposed it by way of Punishment upon her Thus being shut up in a Grove consecrated to Mars, whether it was by the Embraces of this God, or the Effect of Mortal Gallantry, she was delivered of two Boys. This 767. double Birth became a double Subject of Fear to Amulius, who commanded the two Infants to be exposed, and so loaded their Mother with Chains, that she died soon after of her hard Usage. Fortune who had long ago designed the Original of the Roman Empire, provided a Wolf to suckle these Children, who having lost her Whelps, and feeking how to empty her Teats, offer'd herfelf as a Nurse to them. As she visited these little ones with as much Assiduity, as if she had been their Mother, Faustulus a Shepherd observed it, and taking them from the Wolf, brought them up among his Flocks, conformable to the Condition of a Rustick Life: It was taken for granted, that the Boys were begotten by Mars, either, because they were born in his Grove, or fuckled by a Wolf, which Animal is under the Protection of that God. The Name of one was Remus, that of the other Romulus. Being grown up among the Shepherds, they increased their Strength and natural Swiftness, by daily exercising their Valour with these People, and took a great deal of Care to defend the Cattle from being stoln. It so fell out, that Remus was taken by some of these Thieves, who carried him before the King; as if he had been guilty of that Crime, which he had so often hindred them from committing, and represented him as one that used to make bold with Numitor's Flocks. The King immediately fent him to Numitor, to punish him as he should fee fit; but Numitor compassionating the Youth of this pretended Criminal, began to doubt whether

lid Tpove e.

[].

eas roy ike

ces on-

ger ade nim

his, nus

im: 7 nus

Mauilt

e of inft

l in fuc-

Alba nued

ngs, detter

one, Vir-

hter

nakes rding

, but us the verts

Conteentius irnus.

rs. inity,

Bo

and

All

ree

litu

Na

WI

fel

the

Th wa

ror

rei

N

the

by

ho

0

th

a]

A

th

for

tr

W

th

tis

to

In no P

Tu

tle

th

H

T

bu

A

it might not be his Grandson that had been for. merly exposed. The resemblance of this young Man's Features to those of his Daughter, and that of his Age, to the time when he was exposed. gave him a great deal of Inquietude; when Fau. Aulus unexpectedly came to him with Romulus, and discovered to him the Birth of both one and the other. So all three immediately conspired against Amulius, the former to revenge the Death of their Mother; and the latter, the Injury the Usurper had done him in depriving him of his King.

A. C. 748.

CHAP. III. After Amulius was flain, Numitor was restored to his Crown, and the City of Rome built by the two Brothers. At the fame time the Senate was constituted, consisting of an Hundred old Men, to whom the Title of Fathers was given: And upon their Neighbours refusing to marry their Daughters to a company of Shepherds, the Sabine Virgins were stolen. the little Governments about them were subdued, which infenfibly open'd a way for the Conquelt of Italy, as that did to the Empire of the Universe. In those times Princes did not wear a Diadem, as a Mark of their Dignity, 5 but Lances, which the Greeks call'd Scepters: For ever fince the heginning of the World the Antients worshipped Lances as Divinities, and 'tis in Memory of this antient Worship, that to this Day, the Statues of the Gods have Lances. Under the Reign of King Tarquin, 6 a Company of young Phoceans left Asia,

A. C. 6000

> But Lances, which the Greeks call'd Scepters.] This Homer frequently testistes in his Ilias, as any one that has read him must know.

A Company of young Phoceans left Asia.] In the Latin'tis, ex Asia Phocensium juventus: But tis certain it ought to be Phocaenfium: For the foroner were the People of Phocis, seated in the Heart of Greece, and the other who are meant here, the

Book XLIII. of JUSTIN. and failing up the Mouth of the Tiber, made an Alliance with the Romans. From thence they directed their Course to the farthest extremities of the Gallic Sea, where they built the City of Massilia, situate between the Ligurians, and the barbarous Nations of the Gauls, and behaved themselves with great Bravery, whether in defending themselves against these sierce People, or attacking in their turn, those who had attacked them before. The occasion of their seeking foreign Habitations was this. The Phoceans compell'd by the Narrowness of their Territory, as well as by the Bar-A. C. renness of their Soil, applied themselves more to 600, Navigation than to Agriculture, and supported themselves by fishing, and trafficking; but chiefly by Piracy, which in those times was accounted an honourable fort of a Livelyhood. Thus, as their Occasions led them to visit the remotest Coasts that border upon the Ocean, they cast Anchor at a Place where the Rhone discharges it self into an Arm of the Gallic Sea: And being charmed with the Beauties of so delicious a Place, they were no fooner returned home, but they told their Countrymen what they had discovered, and prevailed with several of them to go and settle there. So they set Sail under the Conduct of Simos and Protis, and went to Nannus King of the 7 Segobrigians to defire his Friendship, and beg leave to build a

Inhabitants of Phocea, a City of Ionia in Asia Mi-Accordingly I have all along translated one the Phocenses, or Phocensians, and the other Phoceans. Justin has erroneously confounded them, when a little below he says, that the Phoceans were obliged by the Barrenness of their Country, to go and seek new Habitations abroad, for every one knows, that the Territory of the Phocenses was hungry and barren; but that of the Phoceans, very rich and fertile.

or rather Segobrians, according to some of the

Antients.

III.

for-

ung

that fed,

Fau-

and

the

link

heir

per ng-

mi-

of

me

an bers

ling

eport,

ed,

tof

rfe.

m,

ich

he.

ed

his

of

ng lia,

nd

5.

any

In But

07-

art

the

d.

5 3

City

Book feem t into t nus K the P which

> that Day and 1 wher fuffer the S grea

repre

Sher her Fav to a Hol faw

> Pla Ap non tim

the

try. tha pri to

cut

nu qu m TK as

fa th in P n

Book XLIII City in his Country. By accident, this Prince was taken up that Day, in making Preparations for the Marriage of his 3 Daughter, for whom, according to the Custom of his Nation, he intended to provide a Husband, who was to be cho. fen by herself, at a great and solemn Feast pro. vided for that Purpole. As all the People of Fa. shion were invited to the Wedding-Dinner, the Grecian Strangers were defired to be there. After which the Father leading his Daughter into the Room, bid her give Water to the Man, whom the chose for her Husband. The Princess passing by the Gauls, turn'd towards the Greeks, and prefented Water to Protis, who from the King's Guell became his Son-in-law, and had a Place given him by his Father to build a City on. After this manner Massilia was founded, near the Mouth of the River Rhone in the bottom of a Bay, as it were in a corner of the Sea. The Ligurians jealous of the growing Greatness of this City, fatigued the Inhabitants with continual Wars, who vigoroully repell'd all their Efforts, and obtained fuch great Advantages over them, that they had the Glory to plant several Colonies upon the Lands of the vanquished Enemy.

CHAP. IV. These were the People, who foftning the barbarous Manners of the Gauls, prepared them for the Conveniency and Pleasure of a more refined Life, taught them the art of cultivating their Fields, and incompassing their Towns with Walls. These were the People, by whom they were instructed to govern themselves by the Equity of Laws, and not by the Violence of Arms; to prune the Vine, and to plant Olives: In short, not only the Men, but the face of Nature it felf, received so advantagious an Alteration by the Politeness of these new Comers, that Greece did not

⁸ Gyptis, by Name expresly, according to the Oxford Edition.

III.

rince

ations

hom,

e in-

e cho.

prof Fa-

, the

After

o the

hom

fling

pre-

iuest

iven

fter

outh

as it

lous

gued

igo-

luch

the

nds

vho

pa-

ore

ng

ere

of

ne

n-

ei-

e.

ot

be

11

feem to come into Gaul, but Gaul to be translated into the midst of Greece. After the Death of Nannus King of the Segobridgians, to whose Liberality the Phoceans were obliged for the Ground, upon which they built their City, a certain Ligurian represented to Comanus, the Son and Successor of that Prince, that Massia would prove satal one Day to the Repose and Liberty of its Neighbours, and that he ought to oppress it in its Cradle, lest when it was grown too powerful, he himfelf might suffer by it. He supported this Discourse, with the Story of the Bitch in the Fable, who being great with Whelp, and near her time, defired a Shepherd to lend her a Place to be delivered of her young Ones; and when she had obtained this Favour of him, the then humbly petition'd him to allow her leave to bring them up in the fame Hole; but when they were grown up, and she faw herself desended by her numerous Progeny; she then alter'd her Tone, and pretended that the Place was her's by Law. Then proceeding to Application, thus, fays he, The Massilians who are now but Sojourners and Inmates among us, will one time or another, become Masters of the whole Country. This Tale had that effect upon the King, that he projected how to take the Town by surprize, and chose that Day, on which they used to celebrate the Feast of Flora, to put it in Execution. So he fent a great Number of stout Fel-

S. 4

lows

A certain Ligurian represented to Comanus. In the printed Books 'tis assimmante regulo quodam, which is false Latin, for where is the Nominative Case to the Verb subnectit, that follows? Therefore I have read it, adsirmat Ligur quidam, as Gravius cited by the Learned Faber, assures us he saw it in the Edition of the Junta's. Faber observes, that the Fable, as Justin tells it, differs from that in Phadrus, where we find that a Bitch big with Puppies, address'd her self to another Bitch, and not to a Shepherd.

Bool

whole

they

boats.

when

Allia

ble 1

the 1

pligh

lifted

gave

but '

in P Mas

Con

grea

by t

tion

Par

fron

Fir

pet

mo

go

nui

fris

rib

on

M

Pe

pa

th

Po

to

th

ar

th

th

tl

0

t

lows thither, who came openly to the Town, by virtue of that good Intelligence which was be tween the two People; and others were privately brought in Carts covered over with Boughs and Bulrusties. All this while he, and his Army, law skulking behind the Neighbouring Hills, that h foon as those within the City should open the Gates in the Night, he might immediately come to second them, and to seize the Town, buried in Sleep and Wine. But a certain Woman related to the King, betray'd this Design; for one of these Greeks happening to be her Gaslant, in the indearing Moments of Love, when she had him in her Embraces, pittying his Youth and Beauty, The discover'd the whole Matter to him, and conjur'd him to avoid the Danger which threater'd him so nearly. The young Man immediately acquainted the Magistrates with it; and thus the Plot being betray'd, all the Ligurians were apprehended, and those that were hid under the Bulrushes drawn out of the Carts, After they had put them all to the Sword, turning the very same Treachery upon the King, which he had delign'd upon them; they surprized him, and kill'd him; together, with Seven thousand of the Enemy upon the Spot. This is the Reason that the Massilians, ever fince, upon all their Festivals, use to shut their Gates, set the Watch, place Centinels upon the Ramparts, examine Strangers; in thort, observe every thing as nicely, and take as much care of their City, tho' in full Peace, as in a time of War. So punctually are good Customs observed there, even when no necessity seems to enforce them, by observing a wife and steady Conduct.

CHAP. V. After this, the Massilians had continual Wars with the Ligurians and Gauls, and the many Victories they obtained over both Nations, increased the Glory of their City, and render'd their Name more Glorious and Formidable among their Neighbours. They deseated more than once

whole

of JUSTIN. Book XLIII.

whole Armies of the Carthaginians, with whom they had a Quarrel about the taking some Fisherboats, and gave them Peace upon their own Terms when they had conquer'd them. They made an Alliance with the Spaniards, and with an inviolable Fidelity kept the League, which ever fince the Foundation of their City, they had as it were plighted to the Romans, whom they powerfully affifted in all their Wars. This Conduct not only gave them a greater Confidence in their own Forces, but was the Occasion that their Enemies left them in Peace. However, at the same time that the Masslitans seemed to be in their most sourishing Condition, as well by the Reputation which their great Exploits had given them in the World, as by their Strength and prodigious Wealth, the Nations about them affociated and gather'd from all Parts, resolving to exterminate their very Name from the Earth, as if they had join'd to extinguish a Fire which threatn'd them all. Catumandus a petty King of one of these Countries, was by common consent chosen their General: Who as he vigoroufly carried on the Siege of the City with a numerous Army, composed of chosen Men, was frighted in a Dream, by a strange Vision of a terrible Woman, who call'd herself a Goddess; upon which he voluntarily made a Peace with the Massilians. After he had demanded and obtained Permission to come into their City, that he might pay his Adoration to their Gods, as he approach'd the Temple of Minerva, and perceived upon the Portico, the Statue of the Goddess who had appeared to him in his Dream; he cry'd out all on a sudden, that it was sle who had frighted him in the Night, and commanded him to raise the Siege. Then congratulating the Massilians upon this Occasion, that the Gods were pleased to take a peculiar care of their City, he entred into a perpetual Amity with their State, and presented the Goddess with a Golden Chain. The Massilians having establish'd A. C. their Security with a lasting Peace, sent Offerings 388.

ole

r'd ong

III.

n, by

s be.

ately

and

, lay

at fo

the

come

iried

rela-

ne of

the!

him

uty,

con-

en'd

tely

the

ap-

the

they

rery

had

and

the

hat

als,

en-

in

e as

sin

ms

to

ady

011-

the

ns,

nce

Boo

3. T

na.

the

Go

5. T

Vi

call

Iber

froi

bet

Oci

or

for

the

W

a h

fro of

ter

rer it tar Ro pro

> th th

Rar

th

M

PI

A. C.

to the Temple of Apollo at Delphos, and their Am. bassadors in their return home, heard the News that Rome was taken and burnt by the Gauls, When they told this to their Countrymen, the whole City was in a Consternation, and lamented this Calamity of their Confederates with publick Mourning, and out of the common Treasury, and private Purses, raised so much Money as amounted to make up the Sum, which they heard the Romans had ingaged to pay, when they bought a Peace of the Gauls. In acknowledgment of 6 fignal a Service; the Romans not only exempted them from all Sorts of Tributes, but granted them the Privilege to affift at their Spectacles, in the fame ranks of the Theatre with their Senators, and renewed the Alliance with them, in Terms to honourable to the Massilians, that their City was in a manner equal to that of Rome. Towards the End of this Book, Trogus Pompeius relates, that his Ancestors derived their Original from the Vocontians; That his Grandfather, whose Name he bore, was made free of Rome, by Pompey, when he made War against Sertorius; that his Uncle commanded a Troop of Horse under the same General, in the War against Mithridates; That his Father had likewise carried Arms under Cajus Cefar, who made him his Secretary, and Introducer of Ambassadors, as also Keeper of his Seal.

BOOK XLIV.

The ARGUMENT.

1. The Name of Spain, its Situation, Fertility, its Rivers, the Goodness of the Climate.

2. The Manners of the People. Viriatus their first Captain. 3. The

Book XLIV. of JUSTIN.

III.

Am-Vews

auls

the

nted

blick

and

inted

Ro. ht a

pted hein the

tors,

was

the

that

Vo-

e he

hen

ncle

ime

hat

jus

ro.

his-

its.

175

3. The Fable of the Lusitanian Mares. The Original, and Wealth of the People of Gallicia.

4. The Adventures of Habis King of Gallicia, and the Neighbouring Provinces. The Wisdom of his Government. Where Geryon reigned, who is reported to have had Three Heads.

5. The Carthaginians possess themselves of Spain. The violent death of most of their Generals. Augustus

Cafar subdues the whole Country.

CHAP. I.

S Pain, as it determines the Borders of Europe, fo it shall conclude this Book. The Antients call'd it first Iberia, from the Name of the River Iberus which Waters it, and afterwards Hispania, from Hifpanus, one of their Kings. 'Tis fituated between Africk and Gaul, and bounded by the Ocean and the Pyrenees. As it is less than Africk or Gaul, fo it is more fertile than either of them; for neither is it burnt up by violent Heats like the Former; nor exposed to those impetuous Winds which incommode the latter: but enjoying a happy Temperature between both, it borrows from the Neighbourhood of the first, a Degree of moderate Heat, and from that of the latter, it has gentle and refreshing Showers, which render it so fruitful in all forts of Grain; that it has not only sufficient for its own Inhabitants, but furnishes even Italy and the City of Rome with plenty of all things. It does not only produce abundance of Corn, but also of Wine, Honey, and Oyl. Its Iron Mines are certainly the best in the World, and it affords a Race of Horses not to be match'd for Swiftness. Tho' the Riches, which the Surface of this Earth produces, are extraordinary, yet those which she conceals from the Sight are not less; I mean the inexhaultible Mines which she hides in her Bowels. Add to this, prodigious quantities of Flax, and Spanish Broom, .

300

oex

veal

fo m

than

Hanc

lebr

reve

alou

gav

bari

of]

gen W a

par

kno

gre

fec

Ba

ma

the

the

bei

Ye

eve

antfol

ski M

th

Anplo

hi

CO

as

m

th

T

0

th

but especially, of Vermilion, in which it exceeds all the Countries of the Universe. The Courses of the Rivers, are not so violent and rapid, as to overflow and spoil the Ground; but smooth and gentle, watering both the Fields and Vineyards, They are plentifully stored with Fish, which come up with the Tide; and some of them are famous for the Gold they rowl down the Gravel in 'Tis joyn'd to Gallia, only by fmall Particles. the Back of the Pyrenees; but on all other Parts, 'tis furrounded by the Sea. The form of the Coun. try is almost four square, but that it grows some. what straiter and narrower towards the Pyrenees, These Mountains run on in a continued ridge for the space of Six hundred Miles. The Air which they breath is equally wholesome in all parts, because there are no Bugs to infect it by the Malignity of their Vapours; and the gentle Sea-breezes which fan the whole Country, disipate the Exhalations arising from the Earth, and preserve the Inhabitants in a perpetual State of Health.

CHAP. II. Their Bodies are made to sustain Hunger, and all sorts of Fatigues, and their Minds are inured to the Contempt of Death. A general Vein of Parsimony runs thro' the whole Country, perhaps to an excess. They are better pleased with War, than an unactive lazy Life; and if they have no Enemy to employ them abroad, they will find one at home. Several of them have been seen

The Gold they rowl down the Gravel in simall Particles [In the Latin'tis, pleriq; etiam divites auro quod in paludibus vehunt. The Text is undoubtedly corrupted, therefore with the judicius Salmasius, I have read Balucibus, instead of Paludibus. Balux or Baluca signifies Gold Land, thus Fliny 33 speaking of Gold, and the Spaniards, says, iidem quod minutum est balucem vocant. This reading is so much the more to be depended upon, because our sur thor a little below expressy tells us, that there are no Marshes in Spain.

IV.

ceeds

fes of

as to

and

ards.

come

mous

el in

y by Parts,

oun.

nees.

ge for

which be-

alig-

eezes Exha-

the

Itain

linds

neral

ntry,

they

will

feen

el in

divi-

xtis

Sal.

ibus.

y 33

dem

ng 1s

Au-

are

to

expire in the severest Tortures, rather than rereal a Secret with which they were intrusted; fo much is filence more Religiously Sacred to them. than Life is precious. The unparallelled Con- A. C. flancy of that Slave, in the Punic War is still ce- 121. lebrated; who was so well satisfied that he had revenged his Master's Quarrel, that he Laugh'd aloud in the midst of his Torments, and with a gav serene Countenance, triumphed over the Barbarity of his Torturers. They are naturally swift of Foot, and of a restless stirring Spirit. The generality of them dote so extravagantly upon War-horses, and Arms, that they wou'd rather part with their Lives than either. They don't know what it is to solemnize their Festivals with great Entertainments. It was not till after the second Punic War, that they learnt the use of hot Baths from the Romans. In the Course of so A. C. many Ages (which is a plain Demonstration that 150. they have more of the Brute, than the Man in them) they never produced one famous General besides Viriatus, who harassed the Romans for ten Years together, and often defeated them: and even he, as great as he was, was not chosen by any Judgment of the People; but they blindly followed him, as one who they knew had some skill to foresee and avoid Dangers. Viriatus was a Man of that fingular Virtue and Moderation, that after he had overcome so many Consular Armies, and distinguished himself by so many Exploits, yet he changed nothing in the Simplicity of his Habit, his Arms, or his way of Eating; but constantly kept up to the same Plainness of Life, as when he first begun the Trade of War. So that the meanest Soldier in his Army, appeared to be more Rich than the General.

CHAP. III. Several Authors have affirmed that in Lusitania, near the Banks of the River Tagus, the Mares conceive by the Wind. What gave Occasion to this Fable, is the great Fecundity of the Mares; and the vast Numbers of Horses that

are

A. C.

1184.

Boo

are v

in th

topaf

the 1

of m

Forr

Giar

most

found

Gra

Dau

his

Infa gelte

live

and

his sion.

thro

hin

font

Car

he rov

to

tice

the

Pe

eve

tec

to

ke

ST

L

Cw

0

C

are to be seen in Gallacia and Lustania, where the Jennets are so prodigiously Swift, that 'tis not without some Reason they are said to be begot. ten by the Wind. The People of Gallicia pre. tended to be originally descended from Greece, They relate how Teucer, at his return from the War of Froy, finding that he was denyed Admis. fion into his ' Father's Kingdom, who hated him because he had not revenged the Death of his Brother Ajax, retired to the Island of Cyprus, and there laid the Foundation of a City, which he called Salamis, from the Name of his Native Country. They add, how that after he had received Advice of his Father's Death, he directed his Course thither again; but being prohibited to land by Eurysaces the Son of Ajax, he failed for the Coast of Spain, and made himself master of that place, where new Carthage now stands: That from thence he pass'd to Gallicia, settled there, and gave the Name to the Nation, part of which like. wife bears the Name of Amphilochus, one of his Companions. This Province abounds in Copper and Lead, as also in Vermilion; from whence the Neighbouring River derives its Name. 'Tis likewise rich in Gold; so that the Countrymen frequently turn up Golden Ore when they are at Plough. Towards the Frontiers of this Country, there is a Sacred Mountain; and 'tis reckoned a high Crime to dig it; but if the Lightning happens to make any Fiffures in the Earth, which is usual in those places, 'tis lawful for any one to take the Gold which is discover'd by this Means, and 'tis looked upon as apresent of the God who is worshipped there. Their Women are employ'd in managing all Domeftick Affairs, and in tilling the Ground. The Men fustain themselves by Arms, and by Plunder. They have Materials enough for making of Steel, but the Water wherein they tinge it improves the na-

tural Hardness of the Metal. No fort of Arms

² His Father Telamon As the Oxford bas it expressly.

Book XLIV. of JUSTIN.

IV

e the

s not

egot.

pre.

reece.

the mis-

him

f his

, and

ative i re.

Sted

d to

r of

That

and like-

his

pper

ence Tis

men

e at

try,

nigh

s to 1 in

fold

ked

ere.

me-

vien

hey but

na-

rms

it it

are

are valued by them, but what have been temper'd in the River Bilbiles, or Chalybs. Hence it comes topass, that the Chalybes are so called, who live near the latter River, and who have the Reputation of making the most excellent Steel in the World.

CHAP. IV. The Cynetes inhabited the vast Forrests of Tartessus, where 'tis reported that the Giants fought against the Gods. Gargoris the most antient of all their Kings, was the first that found out the way of gathering Honey. Having a Grandson born to him by the incontinence of his Daughter, he was so ashamed at the Disgrace of his Family, that he endeavour'd to destroy the Infant by all the ways that his Resentments suggested to him. But Fortune took a Pleasure to deliver him from an infinite Number of Dangers, and at last, brought him to a Crown; which his Grandfather, touched at last, with Compassion, at the several Adventures he had run through, bequeathed to him. At first he ordered him to be exposed; but those whom he sent fome days after in fearch of his Body, found him full of Vigour and Life, which he owed to the Care of the different Wildbeafts that had nourished him with their Milk. Being brought home, he next commanded him to be thrown into a narrow Path, through which Herds of Cattle used to pass; in which respect he show'd himself particularly barbarous, that he wou'd rather have the Child trod to pieces under their Feet, than Perish by a simple Death. But when he saw that even in this place he received no Harm, nor wanted Nourishment, he order d him first to be cast to Dogs, whose Fierceness was increased by being kept failing for many days, and afterwards, to Swine; who were so far from doing him any In-

The Cynetes inhabited.] 'Tis Curetes in the Latin, but after Vossius and Faber, I read Cynetes or Cynetæ, who were a People of that part of Spain, where the River Anas, now the Guadiana runs, and ofes it self in the Ocean.

Bool

reigne

contist

ream

and th

be fu

of Ge

ay in

Worl

Booty

he W

him,

ing i

perfe

that

they

again of F

then

that

narc

Gad

in a

cule.

ther

Pov

thei

cam

to :

exp

not

upo

of .

by

afte

Ki

der

vei

too bu

C

Herec jury, that some of them suckled him, with their Milk. At last, he commanded him to be thrown into the Ocean. Then it was, that it manifeltly appeared, that some favourable Divinity honoured him with a particular Protection, when in spite of the rowling Billows he was carried upon the Waters, as if he had been in a Vessel, and gently laid upon the Shore, where a Hind came not long after, and offer'd its Teats to the little one. As he constantly followed this Nurse ever after, he became wonderfully fwift, and wandred about the Mountains, and Forrests, among Herds of Deer, whose Swiftness he equalled. After he had lived a long while in this manner, he was taken in a Net, and presented for a Rarity to the King, who difcovering him to be his Grand-son, both by his Features and certain Marks which had been burnt upon his Body from his Infancy, he cou'd not forbear to admire the dangerous Adventures, from which he had been fo miraculously deliver'd, and appointed him to be his Successor in the Kingdom. He received the Name of. Habis; and fo foon as he came to the Crown, he gave such convincing Proofs of his Greatness of Mind, that the Gods seem'd not to have deliver'd him in vain from fuch a Series of Dangers. He united these barbarous People by good Laws; he first taught them how to Yoke their Oxen, to Plow and Sow the Ground, and instead of their former unwholesome Food, obliged them to feed on better Nourishment, as loathing what he himself had formerly been forced to take up with. The Adventures of this Trince might appear Romantick, if Histories did not tell us, that the Founders of Rome fucked the Milk of a Wolf, and that Cyrus Emperour of Persia Was nourished by a Bitch. This same Prince wou'd not fusfer his Subjects to debase themselves to any servile Employments, and divided his Populace into seven Cities. After his Death, the Crown was

one MS. calls him Abius; and another, Hebes. Here.

rown

feltly

oured

fpite

n the

ently

long

As

, he

t the

Deer,

ved a

Net,

dif-

Fea-

upon

ar to

h he

nted

e re-

ame

fs of

not

es of

by

oke

and

ob-

as

ced

nce

tell s of

was

not

fer-

nto

vas

re.

Hereditary in his Family for many Ages. Geryon reigned in that other part of Spain, which wholly confists of Islands; where the Pasturage is so exreamly fattening, that if the Cattle were not now and then fent into other Grounds, they wou'd foon be surfeited. This is the reason that the Herds of Geryon, for (formerly, the Wealth of People ay in their Herds) made fo great a Noise in the World, that the hopes of obtaining so great a Booty, drew Hercules out of Alia. As for Geryon, A. C. he was not as the Fables monstrously represent 1230. him, one that had three Bodies. The true meaning is; that there were three Brothers of them fo perfectly united, that one wou'd have thought, that one Soul had animated them all three; that they did not of their own accord take up Arms against Hercules, but were constrained to make use of Force, when they saw their Herds stolen from them.

CHAP. V. The Carthaginians were the first that possess'd themselves of Spain, after the Monarchy was Extinct: for as the Inhabitants of Gades, pursuant to the Advice they had received in a Dream, had transported the Relicks of Hercules from Tyre to Spain; and had built a City there, their Neighbours jealous of the growing Power of this Place, having taken up Arms to stop their Progress, the Carthaginians who likewise came originally from Tyre, sent considerable Forces to support the Gaditanes their Relations. expedition succeeded so happily to them, that they not only revenged the Infults which had been made upon those of Gades, but join'd the greatest part A. C. of Spain to the Empire of Carthage. Encouraged 560. by the good Fortune of their first Descent, they afterwards aspired to the Conquest of the whole Kingdom, and sent a powerful Army thither, under the Conduct of Hamiltar, who performed feveral great Exploits; but as he abandon'd himself too inconsiderate to his Fortune, he fell into an Am-A C. buscade, and lost his Life. Hasdrubal his Son-in-237.

law

A. C. 228. A. C. 220.

law was fent to supply his Place, who met the sam

A. C. 218.

A. C. 211.

A. C. 206.

A. C. 26.

& 25.

Deftiny, and was kill'd by the Slave of a certain Spaniard, to revenge the unjust Death of his Master Annibal the Son of 4 Hamilcar succeeded him. The new General, much superior to his Predecessors in the Military Profession, performed greater Ex ploits than either of them, and subdued all Spain from whence he marched his Army into Italy which he had laid desolate for the space of fixteen Years, by the Bloody Victories which he obtain'd over the Romans. However, the later having fent the two Scipios into Spain, first drove the Carthaginians out of that Country, and afterwards had long and tedious Wars with the Spaniards them. But it was not intirely brought under the Roman Obedience, till Augustus Casar, having subdued the rest of the World, turned his victorious Arms against these rude and barbarous People, compell'd them by Good Laws, to a more civiliz'd fort of Life; and finally reduced all Spain into the Form of a Province.

N. I

that

Oro

hav

cor

nes. the

TI

4

5

78

1

qui ot sun A qui esta a mare dans et de

eliment of warmans train of re-

The state of the state of the

a of Contest but found of a stratery part

electer and to dispense of the period about

wis to use Empire of Cardana. Encouraged

the coal Fortune of their fire Defent, they

⁴ Whose Surname was Barcas, as Authors say.

ADVERTISEMENT

A locality and the R. B. S. D. E.

LIV

e sam tertai Master Thi Tors in

r Ex Spain Italy

ixteen tain'd

g sent arthas s had them.

under

aving

victo. Peo.

re ci-

Spain

TO THE

READER.

M. B. HO' Authors differ very much about the Chronology of this History; yet that Boys may the better understand the Order of it in reading of Justin, we have subjoined the following Tables according to Eusebius, Berosus and Metasthemes, to make it more plain and easie to their Capacities.

The First Monarchy of the Assyrians had Thirty Six Kings.

see held from All all to even a see the	Years
1. NUS the Son of Jupiter Belus, reigned	} 52
2. Semiramis, the Wife of Ninus.	42
3 Zames Ninyas, the Son of Semiramis	38
4 Arrius reign'd to whence he had to	0 30
5 Aralius and A said	40
6 Baleus Xerxes	38
7	4
8 Beloch, the Priest	45
9 Baleus	52
10 Altadas	32
1	I Ma-

Sofarmo Yea Artica Arbica 11 Mamilus 12 Mancaleus Arceus 13 Sterus, or Pherus. Artine 14 Mamelus Aftiba 15 Sparteus Aftyag 16 Ascatates 17 Aminthas The 18 Belochus 19 Bellopates 20 Lamprides 21 Sosares The ! 22 Lompares 23 Panyas 24 Sofarmus 25 Mitreus 26 Tantanes ofari 27 Tauteus 28 Tineus Attic ardi 29 Dercillus Arfæ 30 Lupalus 31 Laosthenes 32 Pyriciades 20 33 Ophrateus 50 34 Ophratanes 42 35 Ocrasapes 36 Sardanapalus, the last King 20

This Government of the Affyrians, lasted 1239 Th Years.

The Second Monarchy of the Medes had Nine Kings. Years

Rbaces reign'd Mandaves

3 Sofarmon

Ad

Ye

phra

yax

Asty

Yea

1239

had

Years 28 50

rmon

Xerxes

7 Astaxorxis

	Years
Sofarmon	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
Articarmines	50
Arbicanes	22
Arceus	40
Artines	22
Astibares Astyages	20
	30
The Government of Years.	of the Medes continu'd 292
	Medes, according to
A Rhaces, I. reigne	ed 18
Mandauces, II.	South the same of to
farmus, III.	30
ttica, IV.	50
irdicea, V.	22
rsæes, VI.	40
braortes, VII.	22
axares, VIII.	40
Styages the Last	and in the land assert of 135
	Total 232
	10.536
	chy of the Persians, had
	Years
Trus reigned	30
Cambyses 5	Months, and
Paricites and Smer	rdis. Brothers of the Ma-?
gr, 3 Months, and	5'
Darius	36

Artabanus the Prafett, that flew Xerxes, ?

	EADER.
CARANT CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTR	Years
Artaxerxes Longimanus	40
& Xerxes	Two Months
Sogdianus	Nine Months
10 Darius Nothus	19 Ca
I Artaxerxes Mnemon	40 Ai
12 Artaxerxes Ochus	26 D
13 Arses 14 Darius, the Son of Arsanus says, was called Codomannus	4
The Government of the Perfit and 5 Months.	ans stood 230 Years A
The Persian Kings, a	ccording to
	ccording to
The Persian Kings, a Strauchius	ccording to P
The Persian Kings, a Strauchius Trus major reign'd	ccording to P
The Persian Kings, a Strauchius Trus major reign'd Cambyses cum Magis	ccording to Complete Years 29 8
The Persian Kings, a Strauchius Trus major reign'd Cambyses cum Magis Darius Hystaspes	Complete Years 29 8 37
The Persian Kings, a Strauchius Crus major reign'd Cambyses cum Magis Darius Hystaspes Xerxes	Complete Years 29 8 37 21
The Persian Kings, a Strauchius Trus major reign'd Cambyses cum Magis Darius Hystaspes Xerxes Artaxerxes Longimanus	Complete Years 29 8 37 21 40
The Persian Kings, a Strauchius Trus major reign'd Cambyses cum Magis Darius Hystaspes Kerxes	Complete Years 29 8 37 21

Total 228

Sele

Sel

An

Sel

The Fourth Monarchy of Alexander, or the Macedonians.

9 Arfes

10 Darius Codomannus

OW Alexander enjoy'd the Government Twelve years. After the Princes indeed, the Kingdoms were divided.

KINGS

Kings of the Ma	acedonians. Years
Arideus reigned	
Cassander	18
Antipater and Alexander	
Demetrius	4 6
Porrhus	Six Months
Lysimachus	5
Lysimachus Prolomeus Kregov®	1
Meleagrus	Two Months
Antipater	1
Softhenes	2
Antigonus Tonaras	36
. Demetrius	10
Antigonus	15
Philippus Perfeus, the last King of the	42
The Macedonian Government and 8 Months.	
KINGS of Ntigonus reign'd Demetrius Hoatopu'lles	Asia.
Ntigonus reign'd Demetrius Полгорийсь	

the

ment deed,

NGS

15
20
3
36
11
bus

SA

B

Advertisement to the READER.

	Year
Antiochus Epiphanes	
Seleucus Nicanor	rout to spiriting
Antiochus Eupater	
Demetrius Soter	bedy knight
Alexander	dialet.
Demetrius	applica and Alexander
Antiochus Sedetes	in the state of th
Demetrius again	
Antiochus Gryphus	The second of the second
Antiochus Cyzicænus	One of the second
Philippus	Later Control

The Government of Syria continu'd 289 Years,

KINGS of Ægypt.

Prolemaus the Son	of Lagus, reign'd
Ptolomaus Euergetes	26
Ptolomaus Philopater	17
Prolomaus Epiphanes	21
Ptolomaus Euergetes	Rosout A 20
Ptolomaus Physcon, or	Soter 1
Ptolomaus Lachirus	Migomus reign'd
Ptolomaus Dionysius	581 Dewetrius Roxcopn les
Cleopatra	2:

The Government of Egypt stood after Alexander 288 Years.

The Monarchy of Alexander lasted in all Three Hundred Years.

FINIS.